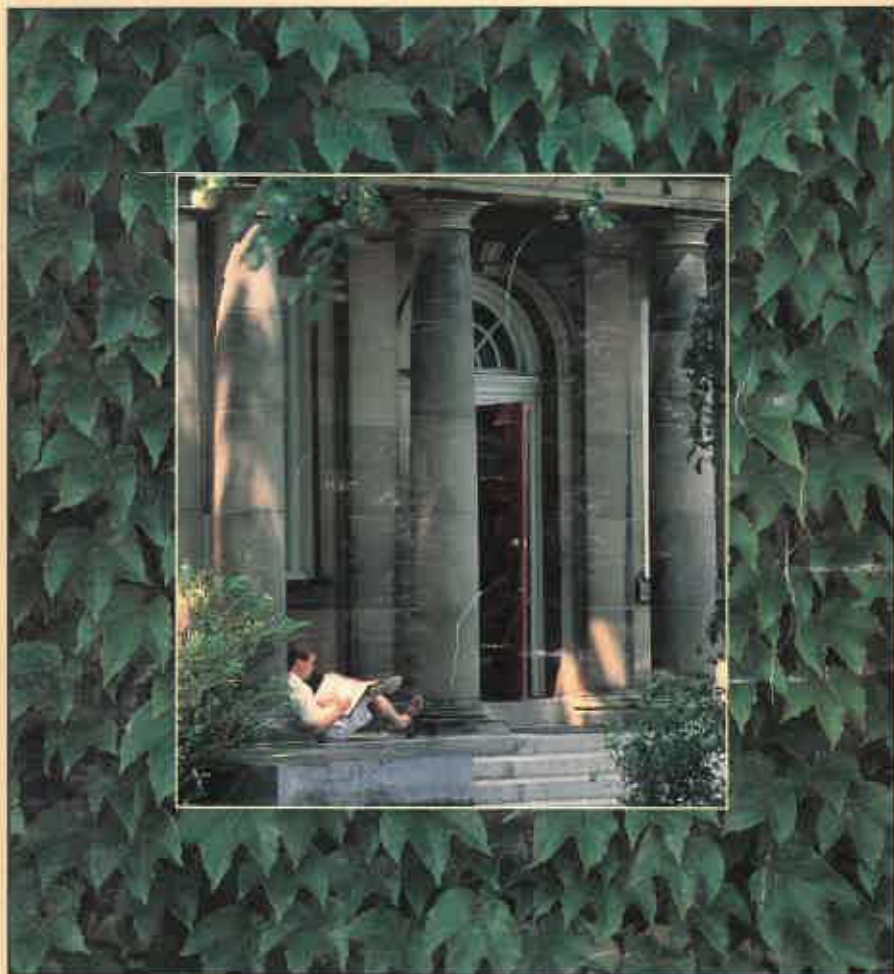


DALHOUSIE

UNIVERSITY



**DENTISTRY, LAW AND
MEDICINE CALENDAR**

1991/92

DALHOUSIE

UNIVERSITY

DENTISTRY
LAW
MEDICINE

1991/92
CALENDAR



IMPORTANT NOTICES

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. This Calendar is printed some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. Students are further advised that the content of this calendar is subject to change without notice, other than through the regular processes of Dalhousie University, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition whether made before or after said acceptance. Additionally, students are advised that this calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the registrar's office, and/or the relevant faculty, department or school.

The University reserves the right to limit enrolment in any programme. Students should be aware that enrolment in many programmes is limited and that students who are admitted to programmes at Dalhousie are normally required to pay deposits on tuition fees to confirm their acceptance of offers of admission. These deposits may be either non-refundable or refundable in part, depending on the programme in question. While the University will make every reasonable effort to offer classes as required within programmes, prospective students should note that admission to a degree or other programme does not guarantee admission to any given class, except those specified as required, within that programme. Students should select optional classes early in order to ensure that classes are taken at the most appropriate time within their schedule. In some fields of study, admission to upper level classes may require more than minimal standing in prerequisite classes.

Dalhousie University does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses or classes caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Dalhousie University.

Inquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar
Dalhousie University
Halifax, Nova Scotia
Canada
B3H 4H6
Tel: (902) 494-2450
Fax: (902) 494-1630

Table of Contents

Admission 4
 Schedule of Academic Dates .. 5
 Definitions 7
 Dalhousie University 8
 Executive Officers 8
 Board of Governors 9
 Senate 9
 Academic Programmes 10
 Special Institutes 10
 Resources and Services 13
 Fees 20
 Financial Aid - General
 Information 28
 University Regulations 30

Faculty of Dentistry 35
 Introduction 37
 Admission 38
 Application 38
 Academic Programme 42
 Classes of Instruction 43
 Anatomy 43
 Biochemistry 43
 Microbiology 43
 Pathology 44
 Pharmacology 44
 Physiology and Biophysics 44
 Oral Biology 44
 Oral Diagnosis and Oral and
 Maxillofacial Surgery 45
 Applied Oral Sciences 46
 Restorative Dentistry 46
 Post-graduate programme in
 Periodontics 51
 Continuing Education 52
 Faculty of Dentistry Scholarships,
 Awards, and Bursaries 52

The Law School 57
 Academic Programmes 60
 Bachelor of Laws 60
 Part-Time Studies in Law 61
 Graduate Degree Studies 61
 Combined LLB and MBA Programme .. 62
 Combined LLB and MPA Programme .. 62
 Indigenous Black and MicMac
 Programme (IBM) 63
 Maritime and Environmental Law
 Programme (MELP) 63
 The Oceans Institute of Canada 63
 Marine Affairs Programme 63
 Classes of Instruction: LLB, LLM 64
 Admission 87
 Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries ... 90
 Faculty Regulations 97

Faculty of Medicine 107
 Academic and Administrative Staff 107
 General Information 108
 Faculty Regulations 110
 Admissions 112
 Departmental Programmes 121
 Anatomy 121
 Anaesthesia 123
 Biochemistry 124
 Community Health and
 Epidemiology 125
 Family Medicine 126
 Medicine 129
 Microbiology 133
 Neurosurgery 134
 Ophthalmology 136
 Otolaryngology 137
 Pathology 137
 Pediatrics 139
 Pharmacology 142
 Physiology and Biophysics 143
 Psychiatry 145
 Diagnostic Radiology 147
 Radiation Oncology 148
 Surgery 149
 Division of Continuing
 Medical Education 152
 Audio-Visual Division 152
 Faculty of Medicine Scholarships,
 Awards, and Bursaries 153

Calendar 159
 Campus Map 160
 Index of Awards, Bursaries, and
 Scholarships 162
 General Index 164

4 Admision Information

Final Dates for Receipt of Applications for Admision

Regular Session

College of Arts & Science

Foreign Students (except USA)	May 1
BEd Programme	May 1
Students entering from Canada or US	July 1

Health Professions

BSc (Nursing), Outpost and Community Health Nursing, Occupational Therapy, Physiotherapy, Pharmacy, Social Work	March 1
BSc (Nursing) for Post RN ¹	June 1
Recreation, Physical & Health Education	July 1

Management

Foreign Students (except USA)	May 1
Students entering from Canada or US	July 1

Dentistry December 1

Dental Hygiene February 1

Medicine

MD	November 15
Post-graduate	December 1

Law¹ March 1

Graduate Studies⁴ (except as below) July 15

Marine Affairs and Law (doctoral level) January 1

Human Comm. Disorders March 1

Nursing, Health Ser. Admin. and Law (master's level) May 1

Non-Canadian Students (except as below) May 1

Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery² July 1

Social Work February 15

Winter Term

Diploma/Outpost & Community Health Nursing for RN's October 1

BA, BSc and BCom programmes only³ November 15

¹ Late applications may be considered up to August 1.

² Of year preceeding commencement of programme.

³ Part-time and transfer students only.

⁴ All supporting documentation must be submitted by the appropriate deadline

Schedule of Academic Dates 1991-92

Classes offered at Dalhousie have one of the letters "A", "B", "C" or "R" following the number. "A" classes are given in the first term of any session, "B" classes are given in the second term of any session, and "R" and "C" classes are given throughout the entire session ("R" classes carry one full credit or more, "C" classes less than one full credit).

1991

May

- 8 Last day to register for Spring Session, Faculty of Law
- 9 & 10 LMCC Examinations, Medicine
- 11 End of year, Dentistry (fourth year)
- 20 Victoria Day - University closed
- 22 Examinations begin, Dentistry (first and second years)
Examinations begin, Medicine (first and second year)
- 21- 24 Spring Convocations
- 26 End of third term Dentistry (third year)
- 29 Examinations end, Medicine (first and second year)
- 31 Examinations end, Dentistry (first and second years)

June

- 14 Internship year begins, Medicine
- 21 Applications due for supplementary exams, Law
- 28 Last day to register, Post-graduate Medicine residents

July

- 1 Canada Day - University closed
- Residency programmes commence, Post-graduate Medicine

- 6 Supplemental and special examinations begin, Law

- 12 Last day to apply for supplemental examinations in Dentistry.

Supplemental and special examinations end, Law

August

- 2 Last day for those expecting PhD degrees in October to submit unbound theses to departments
- 4 - 11 Supplemental and deferred examinations, Medicine (first and second years)
- 5 Halifax and Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed
- 6 Supplemental examinations begin, Dentistry
- 27 Classes begin, Medicine (third year)

September

- 2 Labour Day - University closed
- 3 Registration ends, Law
Registration ends and classes begin in Medicine (first and second year)
- 4 Classes begin, Law
Orientation week and classes begin, Dentistry
- 6 Last day to register, Regular session
- 9 Classes begin unless otherwise specified, Regular session
- 13 Last day to add or drop Fall or full-year classes, Law
Last day for those expecting to receive graduate degrees in October to submit approved unbound copies of theses to Faculty of Graduate Studies Office
- 23 Last day to add "A", "C", and "R" classes
Last day to cancel registration, Regular session
Last day to register with late fee

6 Schedule of Academic Dates

October

- 2 Applications available, Medicine
- 14 Thanksgiving Day - University closed
- 19 Fall Convocation

November

- 11 Remembrance Day - University closed
- 14 Last day for those expecting PhD degree by approval of Senate in February to submit unbound theses to departments
- 15 Application deadline, Medicine
- 29 Last day to change status (PT to FT or FT to PT), graduate students

December

- 1 Application deadline, Dentistry
- 3 Last day of classes, Law (all years)
- 6 Examinations begin in Law (second and third years)
- 7 Midterms begin, Law (first year)
- 9 Examinations begin, Graduate Studies
- 12 Midterms end, Law (first year)
- 13 Last day for those expecting Masters degrees by approval of Senate in February to submit unbound theses to departments

Classes end for Dentistry
- 14 Examinations end, Law (second and third years)
- 23 Student holidays begin in Dentistry (first, second and third years)

1992

January

- 1 New Year's Day - University closed
- 6 Classes resume, Regular session

Last day to register, Winter term

- 6 Last day for those expecting to receive graduate degrees by approval of Senate in February to submit approved unbound copies of theses to the Faculty of Graduate Studies Office
- 18 Last day for adding or changing Spring term classes, Law

February

- 7 Munro Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine fourth year)
- 15 Last day to apply to graduate in May
- 17 Study break begins (does not apply to Medicine fourth year)
- 20 Last day for those expecting PhD degrees in May to submit unbound theses to departments
- 24 Classes resume

March

- 25 Last day for those expecting Masters degrees in May to submit unbound theses to departments

April

- 12 Last day of classes, Law (all years)
- 15 Last day for those expecting to receive graduate degrees in May to submit approved unbound copies of theses to Faculty of Graduate Studies

Examinations begin, Graduate Studies

Examinations begin, Law (second and third years)
- 17 Good Friday - University closed
- 22 Examinations begin in Dentistry (third and fourth years)

Examinations begin, Law (first year)
- 29 Third term for Dentistry (third and fourth years) begins

May

- 1 Examinations end, Law (all years)
- 19-27 Spring Convocation

Definitions

The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the calendar and not to define all words and phrases used in the calendar which may have specific meanings.

Academic Dismissal: A student's required withdrawal from a programme due to unsatisfactory academic performance.

Audit Student: A student permitted to attend classes but not expected to prepare assignments, write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for classes. Classes appear on the transcript with the notation "Aud". Audit students must apply, select classes and register in the normal way.

Class: A unit of instruction in a particular subject identified by a name and number.

Corequisite: Requirement which must be fulfilled prior to or concurrently with the class being considered.

Course: The term "class" is used in place of the word course.

Credit: A unit by which University class work is measured. A full year class is normally worth one credit.

Exclusion: Students may not register for a class which lists, as an exclusion, a class the student is also taking or has already passed.

Full-time Students: Those registered for three full classes or more, or the equivalent of three half credit classes or more in either first or second term.

Matriculation Standing: Senior Matriculation designates the level of studies attained by students who have successfully completed Grade XII in public high school in Nova Scotia or its equivalent elsewhere.

Mature Student: A person who is at least 23 years old, does not meet the usual admission requirements and has been absent from full-time high school study for at least four years.

Part-time Students: Students registered for fewer than three full-credit classes or the equivalent of three half-credit classes in either first term or second term. A full credit class is equivalent to 6 credit hours.

Prerequisite: Requirement which must be fulfilled prior to registering in a specific class.

Special Students: Students who are not candidates for a degree or diploma but who wish to take classes which may be allowed for credit. This is not the same as auditing a class. Special students must satisfy normal admission requirements.

Undergraduate: Students who are candidates for an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate.

University Explorer: Students admitted under the mature students category who are not candidates for a degree.

Academic sessions

Regular session:	September - April
First term:	September - December
Second term:	January - April
Spring session:	May - June
Summer session:	July - August

Dalhousie University

For over 125 years, Dalhousie University has played a crucial role in Nova Scotian higher education. Building upon a strong undergraduate base, the University has developed internationally recognized programmes of graduate and professional studies. The scope of its research is far-reaching, as is its public and community service. The range of the University's programmes, and in particular the obligations it has assumed for professional and graduate education, give it a unique role in higher education in Nova Scotia and in the Maritime region.

Dalhousie's enrolment stands at over 11,000 students. To accommodate them, Dalhousie occupies more than 60 acres in a residential area of Halifax. University facilities include buildings for teaching and research, libraries, residential housing for students, a Student Union Building, an Arts Centre for music, theatre, and an art gallery and facilities for physical recreation. The Nova Scotia Archive building, the Atlantic Regional Laboratory of the National Research Council, major provincial hospitals, and the Dr. D.J. MacKenzie Laboratories are located close to the University. Dalhousie benefits from a variety of arrangements for teaching and research collaboration with hospitals and federal and provincial research laboratories.

The University of King's College, situated adjacent to Dalhousie campus, is an affiliated institution, and its students in Arts and Science receive Dalhousie degrees in the name of both institutions. By agreement with Mount Saint Vincent University students have access to various courses and services. Cooperative arrangements for engineering and computer science studies have been made with the Technical University of Nova Scotia. By arrangement with the Nova Scotia Teachers College, graduates of that institution may complete education degree requirements at Dalhousie. Cooperation in a number of academic programmes, in administrative services, and in use of library resources is provided for in working arrangements with Saint Mary's University and other institutions in Halifax. Degrees in agriculture, awarded to students of the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, are awarded by Dalhousie in cooperation with the College.

Dalhousie University is a non-denominational co-educational university. Founded in 1818, the University is a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, the Atlantic Association of Universities, and the Association of Commonwealth Universities.

Executive Officers

President and Vice-Chancellor

Howard C. Clark, BSc, MSc, PhD, ScD, FRSC

Vice-Presidents

Academic and Research

Denis Stairs, BA, MA, PhD, FRSC

Finance and Administration

Bryan G. Mason, BA

Student Services

Eric A. McKee, BA, MA

External

Henry Eberhardt, AB

Associate Vice-President Research

Robert O. Fournier, BSc, MA, PhD

Deans of Faculties

Arts and Social Sciences

Rowland J. Smith, BA, MA, PhD

Dentistry

Kenneth Zakariassen, BA, DDS, MS, PhD

Graduate Studies

Judith Fingard, BA, MPhil, PhD

Health Professions

TBA

Law

Innis Christie, BA, LLB, LLM

Management

James D. McNiven, BA, MA, PhD

Medicine

T.J. (Jock) Murray, MD, FRCP(C)

Science

W.C. Kimmins, PhD

Henson College of Public Affairs and Continuing Education

J. Douglas Myers, BA, BEd, MA, PhD, Dean

School of Education

K.C. Sullivan, BSc, BEd, MEd, PhD, Director

College of Arts and Science

W.C. Kimmins, PhD, Provost

Administrative Officers

University Secretary and Legal Counsel

Brian C. Crocker, QC, BA, LLB

University Librarian

William F. Birdsall, BA, MA, PhD

University Registrar

Gudrun E.L. Curri, MA

Executive Directors

Computer and Information Services

H.S. Peter Jones, BSc, MSc, FBCS, FIMA

Instructional Development and Technology

W. Alan Wright, BA, MA, PhD

Office of Institutional Planning and Analysis

Brian Christie, BA, MA

Directors

Alumni Affairs

Elizabeth Flinn, BSc

Arts Centre

Robert C. Reinholdt

Athletics and Recreational Services

F.A. (Tony) Martin, BSc, MA

Counselling and Psychological Services

Judith Hayashi, BA, MA

Financial Services

TBA

Health Services

Rosemary Gill, MD

Housing and Conferences

Heather Sutherland, BSc, MEd

Personnel Services

Michael J. Roughneen, CPIR, BA, MSc, FIPM

Physical Plant and Planning

William Lord, BASc, PENG

Public Relations

Marilyn MacDonald, BA, MA

Board of Governors

Under the University's statutes, the Board of Governors is responsible for the operation of the University. The Board consists of representatives named by the Government of Nova Scotia, the alumni, the Student Union and certain other bodies. Internal regulation of the University is the primary concern of the Senate, subject to approval of the Board of Governors.

The President and Vice-Chancellor is the Chief Executive Officer of the University, responsible to the Board of Governors and Senate for supervision of the University's administrative and academic work.

Chancellor

H. Reuben Cohen, QC, BA, LLB, LLD

Chancellor Emeritus

Lady Beaverbrook, LLD

Officers

Dr. Howard C. Clark, BSc, MSc, PhD, ScD.

Mr. George C. Piercy, Q.C., Chairperson

Ms. Peggy Weld, Vice-Chair

Mr. Allan C. Shaw, Vice-Chair

Dr. Donna M. Curry, M.D., Honourary Secretary

Ms. Lorraine Green, Honorary Treasurer

Members

Mr. Charles Aldrich

Mr. David J. Almon

Dr. Marie Ann Battiste

Dr. D. Wayne Bell, M.D.

Mr. Aubrey D. Browne

Mr. Daniel M. Campbell

Dr. Mona L. Campbell

Mr. Ralph Cochrane

Mr. George T.H. Cooper

Dr. Fay Cohen

Mr. J. Dickson Crawford

Mr. Fred J. Dickson

Mr. H. Lawrence Doane

Mr. Peter R. Doig

Mr. Fred Fountain

Mrs. Linda Fraser

Chief Justice T. Alex Hickman

Dr. Om P. Kamra

Mr. Donald A. Kerr

Dr. Patricia Lane

Mr. John W. Lindsay

Mr. Joseph Loughheed

Mrs. Annemarie Macdonald

Ms. Bernadette Macdonald

Mr. George W. Macdonald

Mr. Alex J. MacIntosh

Dr. Albro D. MacKeen

Mr. Donald Manson

The Hon. Jacqueline R. Matheson

Mr. Ralph M. Medjuck

Sr. Patricia Mullins

Mr. Norman H. Newman

Chief Judge Ian H.M. Palmeter

Ms. Ruth Pulsifer

Dr. Cedric E. Ritchie

Dr. Judith A. Ritchie

Ms. Patricia Roscoe

Dr. Donald C.R. Sobey

Ms. Maxine N. Tynes

Dr. Thomas C. Vinci

His Worship Mayor Ronald Wallace (ex officio)

Mr. Robert Zed

Mr. Sherman Zwicker

Secretary

Elizabeth A. Merrick

Observer for Faculty Association

Dr. David Williams (President, DFA)

Senate

The Senate consists of the President, Vice-Presidents, Deans of faculties and academic department heads, Registrar, full professors, other members of the academic staff elected from and by each faculty, six students elected by students, and certain other persons.

Subject to the general approval of the Senate, faculties are responsible for supervision of programmes of study, of teaching and research, and for the recommendation of candidates for degrees, diplomas, and university prizes.

Chair of Senate

Patricia A. Lane, BSc, MSc, PhD

Vice-Chair of Senate

Raymond W. Carlson, BA, MSW, PhD

Secretary of Senate

Robert N. Berard, BA, BEd, MA, PhD

Academic Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates

Faculty of Dentistry

Doctor of Dental Surgery

4 years

Postgraduate Certificate in Periodontics

2 years

Diploma in Dental Hygiene

2 years Dental Hygiene following one year of Arts and Science

Faculty of Law

Bachelor of Laws

3 years

Bachelor of Laws with Master of Business Administration

4 years

Bachelor of Law with Master of Public Administration

4 years

Faculty of Medicine

Bachelor of Science (Medical)

Doctor of Medicine

4 years

Intern Year

1 year

Residencies

various programmes ranging from 2-6 years post-intern

Doctor of Medicine with Doctor of Philosophy

7 years

Special Institutes

A number of special institutes for study and research in specific fields are based at the University. Among these are:

Atlantic Institute of Biotechnology

Chief Executive Officer: W.B. MacLennan, BScA

The Atlantic Institute of Biotechnology was established in 1985 and received financial support from the Department of Industry, Science and Technology Canada. Its purpose is to assist industry in Atlantic Canada to improve biologically-based processes, and to develop new manufacturing and industrial techniques.

The Institute's main areas of specialization are in the processes of commercialization and the management of research leading directly to commercialization and sourcing of technological information for competitive improvement. The Institute is an intermediary agency for the Canadian Patent Office and offers a broad range of patenting services and advice.

Atlantic Institute of Criminology

Director: D.M. Clairmont, BA, MA, PhD

The Atlantic Institute of Criminology has been established to provide a centre for research in the areas of criminology, policing, and other concerns of the justice system. In this focus and in its contribution to the associated career development, the Institute is equivalent to those existing in other regions of the country. Scholarships for graduate students in Criminology are available.

Policy for the Atlantic Institute of Criminology is developed with the assistance of an Advisory Board comprising twelve representatives from the academic and professional community of the region.

Associate memberships are available to interested and qualified persons. Workshops and training courses provide opportunities for professional development for employees of the Criminal Justice system in the Atlantic Region.

Atlantic Region Magnetic Resonance Centre

Director: J.C.T. Kwak, BSc, MSc, PhD.

Manager: D.L. Hooper, BSc, PhD

Established in 1982 with assistance from the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council, the Centre is concerned with teaching and research programmes in magnetic resonance. The Centre has modern nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) and electron spin resonance (ESR) instruments including a 360 MHz Narrow Bore Nicolet NMR instrument and a Bruker MSL 200 NMR for solid state studies.

In addition to providing well-equipped laboratories and instrumentation for resident and

visiting faculty, research scientists and students, the Centre provides NMR spectra and expertise to scientists of eleven universities and research institutes in the Atlantic Region.

Atlantic Research Centre for Mental Retardation

Director: H.W. Cook, MA, PhD

Established in 1967, the Centre conducts basic biomedical research and population studies in the fields of mental retardation and human genetics. It also provides education in these fields to undergraduate and graduate students and the general public. Special tests and consultative services for the prevention and treatment of diseases causing mental retardation are provided by the Centre. The Centre's professional staff hold appointments in various departments of the Faculty of Medicine. Its work is supported by grants from agencies such as the Medical Research Council of Canada, the Department of National Health and Welfare, the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation, the governments of the three Maritime provinces, and by private donations.

Centre for African Studies

Director: J.L. Parpart, MA, PhD

This Centre, established in 1975, coordinates instruction, publication, research and development education programmes in African Studies. Associated faculty hold appointments in departments and units concentrated in the social sciences and humanities. The Centre organises academic and informal seminars and public policy conferences on Africa and encourages interdisciplinary interaction at all levels on African subjects and issues. It offers its own interdisciplinary BA degree and cooperates with the International Development Studies programme and with the Pearson Institute and International Students Centre.

Centre for Foreign Policy Studies

Director: D. W. Middlemiss, BA, MA, PhD

Established in 1971 with the assistance of a grant from the Donner Canadian Foundation, the Centre is concerned with teaching, research and other professional activities in various aspects of foreign policy and international politics. The work of the Centre is concentrated in the following areas: Canadian Foreign Policy, Maritime and Strategic Studies, and International Political Economy and Developmental Studies. Geographical specializations include Canadian, African, Soviet, European, and American foreign policy.

The Centre is affiliated with the Department of Political Science at Dalhousie University. Centre faculty offer courses in the Department on international relations, foreign and defence policy at both undergraduate and graduate levels. They

also supervise masters and doctoral students in these fields.

Centre for International Business Studies

Director: P.J. Rosson, DipMS, MA, PhD.

The Centre was established in 1975 and is funded by External Affairs and International Trade Canada. Its purposes include the provision of specialist training in international business studies and research in international business. It carries out these functions within the administrative framework of the School of Business Administration.

Centre for Marine Geology

Director: Paul T. Robinson, BSc, PhD

The Centre for Marine Geology was founded in 1983 to promote the interdisciplinary study of the continental margins and the sea floor. The Centre draws on the faculty and resources of the Departments of Geology, Oceanography and Physics and others. The objectives of the Centre are: (1) to expand the university's leading role in international studies of the oceanic crust, (2) to participate with industry and government in the geological aspects of oil and gas development on Canada's east coast and (3) to continue research on sedimentation and the recent history of the Canadian offshore.

Dalhousie Health Law Institute

Director: Robert G. Elgie, QC, BA, MD, FRCS(C)

The Health Law Institute is an interdisciplinary Institute which conducts and coordinates research and teaching in the Faculties of Law and Medicine, and in Dentistry and Health Professions as well. Supported by the Donner Canadian Foundation and the Law Foundation of Nova Scotia, the Director and his Faculty Associate are cross-appointed to the Faculties of Law and Medicine. They work with an advisory board and with colleagues in those and other Faculties on grant and contract funded research, teach and coordinate the teaching of law as it applies in the broad field of health to students in Dentistry, Health Professions, Law and Medicine, supervise graduate students and conduct continuing education courses for health professionals on a contract basis. The initial focus of the Health Law Institute is on aspects of health law of particular relevance to aging.

Lester Pearson Institute for International Development

Executive Director: A. Tilkett, BA, MA

LPI was founded in 1985 to promote Dalhousie's involvement in international development activities. In mid-1987, the Institute was merged with the Centre for Development Projects and, at the same time, was given

12 Special Institutes

responsibility for oversight of all externally financed development programmes and projects at Dalhousie. In addition to its administrative functions in the university, the major activities of the Institute include development education activities for the community, a lecture and seminar series, conferences, research, and input to public policy on Canada's role in international development. The Institute does not participate directly in academic degree programmes but does seek to advance such programmes in the field of international development and hosts the Lester B. Pearson University Chair in Development Studies. The Institute may directly undertake non-degree training activities and operate and manage international development projects.

Neuroscience Institute

Interim Director: I.A. Meinertzhagen, BSc, PhD

The Neuroscience Institute was founded in 1990 to promote and coordinate research in neuroscience, the modern interdisciplinary study of the brain and nervous systems. The development of the Institute parallels the establishment of many such institutes throughout the world and marks dramatic recent progress in understanding the workings of the brain, as signalled for example by U.S. President Bush's declaration of the 1990's as the Decade of the Brain.

Currently housed in the Life Sciences Centre, the Institute serves as an umbrella organization to foster research and training in neuroscience at Dalhousie. A major objective is to increase understanding of the functions of the nervous system in health and disease and, to this end, the Institute coordinates the activities of neuroscientists in the Faculty of Medicine and of Science, facilitating collaboration between clinical and basic scientists in the two Faculties. Some foci of current research activity include: the autonomic nervous system; development and plasticity of the nervous system; and, sensory physiology. The Institute also provides a vehicle to seek new sources of funding, and will encourage new initiatives in all areas of neuroscience research at Dalhousie. In addition, the Institute promotes and coordinates training programmes in neuroscience currently offered through constituent departments at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. Associated with the latter it will sponsor a seminar series annually.

Oceans Institute of Canada/Institut canadien des océans

Executive Director: Judith Swan, BA, LLB, LLM
Associate Director: Cynthia Lamson, BA, MS, MA, MES

The Oceans Institute of Canada/Institut canadien des océans is a federally incorporated, not-for-profit organization. The Institute, formerly the International Institute for Transportation and Ocean Policy Studies (IITOPS), represents the

amalgamation of two university-based centres devoted to ocean and marine studies, the Dalhousie Oceans Studies Programme (DOSP) and the Canadian Marine Transportation Centre (CMTC).

While the Oceans Institute is independent, it maintains an affiliation with Dalhousie University, and works cooperatively with several schools and institutes including the Law School, School for Resource and Environmental Studies, the School of Business Administration, the Marine Affairs Programme, and the Centre for Foreign Policy Studies.

The Institute is strategically located in Halifax, the centre of oceans excellence in Canada but the network of Associates from all regions of the country and around the globe make the Institute a truly national and international organization.

Trace Analysis Research Centre

Director: L. Ramaley, BA, MA, PhD

With the assistance of a grant from the National Research Council, the Centre was established in 1971 to train analytical chemists and, through research, to contribute to the advancement of analytical chemistry. A major facility of the Centre is a low-power nuclear reactor (SLOWPOKE) which is available to researchers within Dalhousie and elsewhere.

Continuing Studies

Henson College of Public Affairs and Continuing Education

Note: For general information, particularly with regard to credit studies and degree programmes, students may call the Centre for Continuing Studies, 494-2375.

Henson College offers Adult and Part-time Students:

- assistance in planning credit and degree programmes
- non-credit, general interest classes
- training for managers in the private sector and for municipal administrators
- community outreach
- distance education courses in business
- and much more ...

The creation of Henson College signals Dalhousie's commitment to make itself more accessible to those who have special educational needs: those who can study only on a part-time basis; those who cannot attend classes during the working day; those who are returning to study after an absence from formal education; those seeking to improve skills and qualifications through credit, non-credit or special programmes.

Part-time and adult students are encouraged to contact Henson College in order to take

advantage of the services which we can offer. In addition to pre-admission counselling on an individual basis, the College sponsors the University Exploration programmes and a "Returning to Learning" orientation each September, in cooperation with Counselling Services. The Centre for Continuing Studies offers advice to those with special needs and our hours have been extended to assist those who work during the day. A variety of brochures are available, describing summer school and evening credit classes, non-credit and general interest courses, and all of the other continuing education offerings of Henson College.

Henson College is located at the corner of University Avenue and Seymour Street. The main telephone number is 494-2526.

Officers

Dean, Douglas Myers, BA, BEd, MA (Toronto), PhD (Edinburgh), Professor of Education

Advanced Management Centre

Director: Greg Traak, BComm (St. Mary's), MBA (Dal)

Associate Director: Ann O'Neill, BCom, MBA (Dal)

Centre for Continuing Studies

Director: Stephen Frick, BA (Toronto), PhD (Cornell)

Associate Director: Lloyd Fraser, BA, BEd (Mt. Allison), MEd (Dal)

Community Development and Outreach

Director: Mary Morrissey, BA (Western Ont.), MSW (Dal)

Municipal Administration Programme

Director: Jack Novack, BComm, MPA (Dal)

Associate Director: Roger MacMillan, BA, MPA (Dal)

Academic Credit Programmes

Part-time students are admitted to many of Dalhousie's credit programmes, either to work toward a degree or simply to take individual classes. Admission requirements and regulations generally are the same for all students, although special provision is made for the admission of mature persons through the University Exploration programme. For information on admission and registration procedures, degree requirements, fees, etc. see the entries elsewhere in this Calendar. For regulations concerning graduate study, consult the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Scholarships and Financial Aid

Certain awards and scholarships are available for part-time students who qualify. Details may be found in the appropriate section of this calendar.

Non-Credit Courses

A wide variety of non-credit courses is available in such areas as computers, language programmes, (Mini-Immersion in French, plus a variety of self-instructional programmes), the arts, law, health, social issues, career development and career change. Call the Centre for Continuing Studies at 494-2375.

Distance Education Courses

The Advanced Management Centre, in cooperation with Dalhousie's School of Business Administration, has developed a series of credit and non-credit distance education courses in over 15 areas of business administration: accounting, business law, marketing management, finance, plus many others. Call the Advanced Management Centre at 494-2410 or 494-2526.

Henson College, in cooperation with Dalhousie's School of Public Administration offers a series of credit courses by distance education leading to a certificate in Public administration for additional information call 494-8885 or 494-2526.

Resources and Services

Advisory Committee on Sexual Harassment

Sexual harassment takes many forms, from constant joking to physical assault. It may involve implicit or explicit threats to a student's grades or employment. It may make the study or work environment uncomfortable through continued sexual comments, suggestions, or pressures. Dalhousie University is committed to an environment free of sexual harassment, if a student feels she or he may be involved in a situation of sexual harassment, they are encouraged to discuss questions and concerns with a member of the Sexual Harassment Advisory Committee. All discussions are confidential, and advice and information is available about informal methods of dealing with a sexual harassment problem. The Committee can be reached through the Sexual Harassment Information Line, 494-1659.

Advisor on Women

Dalhousie's Advisor on Women assists in the development of policies and practices designed to eliminate barriers to and bias against women. Her mandate includes policy development and research, and she is involved in university committees focusing on issues concerning women. She works with administration, faculty, staff, and students on a variety of issues and is available as a resource person to groups and individuals on campus.

Alumni Association

The Alumni Association is composed of over 56,000 former students and coordinates a number of programmes including homecomings, reunions, branch meetings, sports events, information lectures, a tutoring service, a Student Leadership Conference, Scholarships and Bursaries, and the Alumni Award for Teaching Excellence and the Outstanding Alumnus Award. The Association publishes the Dalhousie Alumni Magazine which is sent to all alumni and friends.

The alumni play a vital role in the University in a wide variety of ways including representation on the Board of Governors.

Athletics

Athletics and Recreational Services offers a wide range of programmes for every Dalhousie student. More than fifty clubs and intramural programmes offer fun, fitness and companionship while 13 varsity sports provide excitement for players and spectators alike. For those who prefer less competitive activities, there is a great number of fitness, leisure and aquatic instructional programmes.

Bookstore

The University Bookstore, owned and operated by Dalhousie, is a service and resource centre for the university community and the general public. The Bookstore has all required and recommended texts, reference books and supplies, as well as workbooks, self help manuals and other reference material. The general book (trade) department has one of the largest selections in the city, including classics, bestsellers, new releases, and books by Dalhousie authors.

The Health Sciences department has the largest and most complete medical book section in Atlantic Canada, with over 2000 titles in stock. Thousands of other titles are specifically ordered annually, and the department ships out books to medical personnel and hospitals throughout the region.

The Stationery department carries all necessary and supplementary stationery and supplies, including scientific and engineering items. The Campus shop carries gift items, mugs, clothing and created wear, cards, jewellery, posters, class rings, backpacks, novelties, briefcases, and general University paraphernalia. A Special Order department is available to students and is located in the office area.

The Bookstore is situated on the lower level of the Student Union Building on University Ave, and is open year round, Monday to Friday.

Canada Employment Centre on Campus

The main function of the Employment Centre is to aid Dalhousie students in their efforts to obtain permanent, summer, or part-time employment. It is located on the fourth floor of

the Student Union Building, and operates Monday through Friday from 8:00 to 4:30, 494-3537.

The Employment Centre also has useful information on resume preparation, interview techniques, and job-search skills.

Interviews for graduating students are arranged with over 80 employers who visit Dalhousie each year (mid-October to mid-November are usually the busiest months).

Summer employment listings are received as early as November, while new part-time jobs are posted daily for both "on campus" and "off campus" locations.

Students are encouraged to visit the Employment Centre on a weekly basis throughout the school year for any type of employment assistance.

Computing and Information Services

University Computing and Information Services (UCIS) is responsible for all centrally managed computing and communications facilities and services. These are available to faculty, staff and students for instructional, research and administrative purposes.

UCIS has four divisions. "Facilities and Operations", located in the basement of the Killam Library building, is responsible for operating and managing the central mainframe and minicomputers.

UCIS manages a Digital VAX 8800 mainframe computer which is used primarily for academic purposes, an IBM 4381 computer for administrative systems, several smaller minicomputers for Computing Science and the School of Business, and microcomputer laboratories in the Computer Centre (basement of the Killam), Engineering, English, Sociology, Law, Physics, Biology, Geology and in the Dentistry building. A wide range of computer languages and applications software is available and supported by UCIS on these systems.

Access to on and off campus computing facilities is provided by means of a campus data communications network of data switches and ethernet connections. Dalhousie is attached to the Canadian Universities network NetNorth.

Chaplaincy at Dalhousie

The University provides facilities for chaplains appointed by various churches. There are five chaplains at Dalhousie, representing the Anglican, Baptist, Roman Catholic, Lutheran, and United Church traditions. In addition, contact ministers are designated by the Jewish, and Presbyterian traditions and can be reached through the Chaplains' Office on campus. The Chaplains' Office is located on the third floor of the Student Union Building, telephone 494-2287. Office hours are Monday to Friday 9 - 4. Appointments can be made for other convenient times. The chaplains are available at any time for emergencies. Outside office hours, chaplains may

be reached by calling the SUB Enquiry Desk 494-2140.

Counselling and Psychological Services

The Counselling and Psychological Services Centre offers programmes for personal, career and educational concerns. Counselling is provided by professionally trained, Counsellors and Psychologists. Strict confidentiality is ensured. Counselling is available both individually and on a group basis. Topics covered by regularly offered group programmes include Study Skills, Career Decision Making, Exam Anxiety Reduction, Public Speaking Anxiety Reduction, Assertiveness, People Skills, Resume Writing and Job Search Skills. Information on a wide variety of careers and academic programmes is available in the Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre. Students wishing to get a first hand view of careers they are considering entering, may contact alumni willing to discuss their career experiences through the Centre's Mentors and Models programme. Interest testing is also available to students. In addition, those individuals who have been out of school for a period of time is available on a fee for service basis.

The Counselling and Psychological Services offices and its Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre are located on the 4th Floor of the Student Union Building. Inquire or make appointments by dropping in or calling 494-2081.

Dalhousie Arts Centre

The region's major performing arts theatre and the highly regarded Dalhousie Art Gallery, housed in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, are active places indeed.

The 1,041 seat Rebecca Cohn Auditorium presents a wide variety of programmes ranging from ballet to rock, classical music to children's performances.

The Dalhousie Art Gallery offers the public access to national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting exhibition programmes.

Dalhousie Student Union

Every Dalhousie student is automatically a member of the Dalhousie Student Union. The Student Union is recognized by an agreement with the University Administration and by an Act of the Nova Scotia legislature as the single voice of Dalhousie students. All student activities on campus are organized through the Student Union, and the Student Union is the focus of all student representation. The business of the Student Union is conducted by a Council made up of 40 members. Every student is represented by one or more representatives of their faculty, elected within their faculty in the spring. As well, students who live in residence and international students also elect their own representatives because they are uniquely affected by certain university policies.

Also on the Council are the student representatives elected to the Senate and Board of Governors.

One of the most important resources of the Student Union is the Student Union Building located on University Avenue between Seymour and LeMarchant Streets. The SUB, which is exclusively operated by the Student Union and is paid for through Student Union fees, was opened in 1968 as a centre for student activity on campus. Every student has the opportunity to take advantage of the Union's financial, physical and organizational resources. To use that opportunity you should know who represents you on Council and who are the members of the Executive. The Student Council office is located on the second floor of the SUB and is open from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday, phone number 494-1106. Council members have mail boxes located in that office. Union Executive officers also have offices in the SUB.

Health Services

The university operates an out-patient service, in Howe Hall, at Coburg Road and LeMarchant Street staffed by general practitioners and a psychiatrist. Further specialists' services are available in local hospitals and will be arranged through the Health Service when indicated. All information gained about a student by the Health Service is confidential and may not be released to anyone without signed permission by the student.

Appointments are made during the clinic's open hours, from 9 a.m. to 10 p.m. In the event of emergency, students should telephone the University Health Service at 494-2171 or appear at the clinic in person. The university maintains health services on a 24-hour basis with a physician on call.

All students must have medical and hospital coverage approved by the Health Service. All Nova Scotia students are covered by the Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must maintain coverage from their home provinces. This is especially important for residents of any province requiring payment of premiums. All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance prior to registration. Details of suitable insurance may be obtained from the University Health Service prior to registration. Any student who has had a serious illness within the last 12 months, or who has any chronic medical condition, should contact and advise the Health Service, preferably with a statement from the doctor.

The cost of any medication prescribed by a physician is recoverable under a prepaid drug plan administered by the Student Union.

Housing/Residence Services

For the 55 per cent of Dalhousie University students whose homes are outside the Halifax Metropolitan area, where to live while attending university is a major question. The supply of

University owned housing does not meet the demand and the vacancy rate in the various private, commercial units is very low. It is therefore very important that students planning to attend Dalhousie think well in advance about their accommodation needs. It is fair to say two things about housing for Dalhousie students: first, early application for University residence is essential and second, students seeking off-campus housing should also begin to investigate that process well in advance of the beginning of term.

The traditional style residences at Dalhousie are chiefly for undergraduate students; very few graduate spaces are allocated and in many cases students pursuing advanced degrees are not prepared to live with the exuberance of first and second year students.

The information below gives a description of A. traditional on-campus residences, B. off-campus housing owned by the university and C. the services offered by the off-campus housing office listing service. In each case the name of the person responsible is listed and telephone number provided. For information on housing fees, the Fees section of the Calendar.

Please Note: Academic acceptance by the University, i.e., admission to a course of study, DOES NOT IN ANY WAY GUARANTEE admission to University Housing or provision of off-campus accommodation.

It is the responsibility of the individual student in all cases to make separate application for the university housing of her/his choice, or to avail him/herself of the listing services provided by the Off-Campus Housing Office.

Early application for university residences and housing is strongly recommended. Applications will be received commencing January 1. Students are encouraged to complete their applications before March 1.

**A. Traditional Style On Campus Residence
Howe Hall**

The centrally located men's residence on campus, Howe Hall, provides accommodation for 520 undergraduate students. The sprawling, grey ironstone complex is divided into five houses: Henderson, Smith, Bronson, Cameron and Studley. Each house has its own distinctive identity and student government. The ratio of seniors to first-year students is approximately 50/50, except in Henderson house which is predominantly for freshmen. Howe Hall is the only on-campus residence option for male students in their first year.

The houses offer both double and single rooms with the singles generally reserved for senior undergraduates and the doubles for first-year students. Facilities included two dining rooms, lounges, television rooms in each house, a canteen, games room, squash courts, weight room,

study areas and laundry room.

Howe Hall is accessible to handicapped students.

Shirreff Hall

The largest women's residence on the Dalhousie campus, providing accommodation for 445 female students, is Shirreff Hall. Located in a quiet corner of the campus, it is minutes from classes, the library, Dalplex and other facilities as well as from the scenic Northwest Arm. It is divided into four sections - Old Eddy and New Eddy, with predominantly double rooms for first-year students, and Newcombe and the Annex, with single rooms reserved for senior students.

Shirreff Hall offers a dining room, an elegant library and visitors' lounge, study hall, study area, games room, television lounges, exercise room, kitchenettes, canteen, laundry room and reception desk. Students have access to two pianos and a tennis court on the grounds.

Eliza Ritchie Hall

Opened in 1987, Eliza Ritchie Hall is the University's newest women's residence. It provides traditional residence accommodation for 84 female students in predominantly single rooms.

The three-storey building of powder blue clapboard is located close to the Dalplex and to Shirreff Hall, where students take their meals. Facilities include study rooms, a multipurpose room, reception area, laundry facilities and leisure lounges with kitchenettes.

**B. Off Campus, University Owned Housing
Fenwick Place**

Dalhousie's 33-storey Fenwick Place offers students the privacy and some of the independence of apartment living. Located in Halifax's south end, it is only a 15-minute walk or a short bus ride from the campus. Because Fenwick houses both single and married students, the mix of people provides a harmonious living environment.

Many of the 252 apartments in Fenwick Place are furnished to accommodate students in groups of two, three or four. Priority is given to students who apply in groups and who are currently living in a Dalhousie residence. Each of these apartments has a full kitchen and bathroom, furnished living room and dining area and a balcony. Bedrooms have desks and a mate-style bed. Heat, hot water, electricity and cable television are included in the residence fee.

Fenwick also has a number of unfurnished bachelor, one and two-bedroom apartments which are rented to married and single students. Each of these apartments has a full kitchen and bathroom. Heat, hot water and cable television are included in the rent.

Laundry facilities are available on every floor of Fenwick Place. The front desk is open 24 hours a day with staff available to provide security,

information and advice to students. Fenwick is totally accessible to the handicapped.

Glengary Apartments

Located close to the campus on Edward Street, Glengary Apartments is a four-storey brick building offering accommodation to 52 female students. Preference is given to students in second and third year and especially to those who apply in groups of four.

Glengary has 12 furnished apartments, each with space for four women. The apartments feature two single rooms; double room, kitchen, living room and bathroom. There are also four bachelor apartments which are always in high demand. Laundry facilities are located in the basement, where there is also a limited amount of storage space.

Coordinators are available for security and administrative services and also act as a resource for students who may need advice or assistance.

Co-ed Apartment Units

Dalhousie has two co-ed apartment buildings which are open to students in graduate programmes. Located on University Avenue, close to the main campus, the building includes bachelor, one and two-bedroom apartments and accommodates a total of 25 students.

Each apartment has a living area and kitchen facilities with a fridge, stove and sink, a full bathroom and ample cupboard space but is otherwise unfurnished. A laundromat is located in the neighbourhood. Heat and hot water are included in the rent.

Residence Houses

Dalhousie also has 14 residence houses, all of which were once single family homes, with their own kitchens, living rooms and bathrooms. The character of these homes has been maintained as much as possible. The houses are all on campus. Although they are generally occupied by female students in graduate programmes or professional schools, a few of the 100 spaces are reserved for undergraduates.

One of the houses is designated as a 24-hour quiet area for students who want a particularly quiet environment in which to live and study. Two of the houses are French houses, reserved for male and female students who would like to live in a French-speaking environment. A fourth house is set aside for the President's Leadership Class and is occupied by a group of ten male and female students in their first year of study. The students are selected by the President's Leadership Committee for their commitment to develop a service ethic and benefit from a cooperative living experience.

All of these houses have both single and double rooms, each with a bed, dresser, study desk, lamp and chair. Linen, cooking utensils and small appliances are not provided. Students share

kitchen and living room areas which are maintained by the cleaning staff. A trained senior student acts as a house coordinator and liaison with the Dean of Women to provide administrative and resident-related services.

International Student Houses

Dalhousie reserves two special houses for international students arriving in Canada for their first year of study. Located close to the main campus, these houses consist mainly of single rooms with shared bathroom and kitchen areas. Rooms are furnished with a bed, desk, drapes and a chair as well as linen. Although cooking facilities are provided, utensils are not.

Living Off-Campus

Dalhousie's Off-Campus Housing Office assists students who do not want to live on campus or who have been unable to find a place in residence or in University apartments and houses. Located in the Student Union Building, this office is designed to help students find privately-owned accommodation.

The Off-Campus Housing Office provides centralized information on available housing in the Halifax metro area, including apartments, rooms, condos and houses. Up-to-date computerized printouts of these listings are available as well as telephones for calling landlords and material such as maps and transit schedules.

Although the housing staff cannot arrange, inspect or guarantee housing, they will do everything they can to help students find accommodation that is pleasant, inexpensive and close to campus.

Because of the low vacancy rate in Halifax, it is advised that students start looking for off-campus housing well ahead of the academic year.

General Information

- Application forms must be accompanied by an application fee and a deposit in Canadian funds, payable to Dalhousie University. Deposit amounts are listed on the application form.
- Applications to residence may be submitted prior to acceptance to the University for a course of study.
- Acceptance into an academic programme does not mean that application for a place in residence has been approved or vice versa.
- To live in any of the University-owned buildings, students must maintain full-time status at Dalhousie throughout the academic year.

For further information on living at Dalhousie, or for additional copies of the residence application form, do not hesitate to contact:

Director of Housing and Conferences
Room 122, Student Union Building
Dalhousie University
Halifax, N.S. B3H 4J2
(902) 494-3365

Dean of Women
Shirreff Hall Women's Residence
Dalhousie University
6385 South Street
Halifax, N.S. B3H 4J4 (902) 494-2577
Dean of Men
Howe Hall Men's Residence
Dalhousie University
6230 Coburg Road
Halifax, N.S. B3H 4J5
(902) 494-1054

Manager
Fenwick Place
Dalhousie University
5599 Fenwick Street
Halifax, N.S. B3H 1R2
(902) 494-2075

Instructional Development and Technology

At Dalhousie, the responsibility for co-ordinating distance education falls under the mandate of the Office of Instructional Development and Technology (located at the entrance to the Killam Library, telephone 494-1622). Working in cooperation with those departments which offer courses at a distance the office is responsible for:

- professional support in developing and planning of course offerings
- advice in the design, production, and presentation of quality instructional materials.

The University recognizes the importance of distance education as one way of discharging its responsibilities to the region, particularly in fields (for example, the Health Professions) where its programmes are unique. Distance education is especially popular with busy professionals who might not otherwise have the opportunity to upgrade their university education.

To date distance education courses have been concentrated in the Faculty of Health Professions, eg. Nursing, Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Social Work. However, such courses are also available from some other departments including the School of Public Administration. Students interested in taking distance education courses from these schools should contact them directly. General enquiries should be directed to the Registrar's Office.

International Student Centre

The International Student Centre provides services and programmes for Dalhousie's students from around the world. It is a resource and

activity post for international students, and is dedicated to ensuring that international students make the most of their stay in Canada.

The Centre provides information and advice on financial, legal, immigration, employment and personal matters and acts as a referral point to other services on campus. It organizes reception and orientation programmes that assist international students in adjusting to the new culture and in achieving their educational and personal goals. A variety of social, cultural and educational programmes are also held throughout the year. The Centre coordinates activities that facilitate fostering of relationships with the university and city communities.

The Centre has a lounge where students can meet and a reading room where students can study or read international publications. For further information, contact: The Advisor, International Student Centre, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S., Canada, B3H 3H6 or phone (902) 494-7077.

Libraries

The Dalhousie University Library System is organized to accommodate the needs of the undergraduate teaching programmes, graduate and faculty research projects, and professional schools. The system is made up of the following components: the Killam Memorial Library - Humanities, Social Science, and Sciences, the Sir James Dunn Law Library, and the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.

As of April 1, 1990, the total Dalhousie University Library System holdings include over 1,342,000 volumes of books, bound periodicals, documents, and bound reports, 422,500 microfiche microcards, maps, and other media. Approximately 10,400 serials titles are currently received, and dead title holdings number over 6,000.

Dalhousie libraries participate in Novanet, a network which shares a single automated online catalogue of the holdings of the member libraries (Mount Saint Vincent University, Nova Scotia College of Art & Design, Saint Mary's University, Technical University of Nova Scotia, and the University College of Cape Breton). Users borrow from Novanet libraries upon presentation of their University ID card.

Ombud's Office

The Dalhousie Ombud's Office offers assistance and advice to students facing university-related financial or academic problems. The Ombud's Office can help students resolve particular grievances and also attempts to ensure that existing policies are fair and equitable. Jointly funded by the University and the Dalhousie Student Union, the Ombud can provide information and direction to students on any University-related complaint.

The Dalhousie Ombud's Office is located in the Student Union Bldg. Room 403 (494-6583).

Registrar's Office

The office is responsible for high school liaison, admissions, awards and financial aid, registration, maintenance of student records, scheduling and coordinating formal examinations, and convocation. Of greater significance to students, however, is the role played by members of the staff who provide information, advice, and assistance. They offer advice on admissions, academic regulations and appeals, and the selection of programmes. In addition, they are prepared to help students who are not quite sure what sort of assistance they are looking for, referring them as appropriate to departments for advice about specific major and honours programmes or to the office of Student Services or to specific service areas such as the Counselling Services Centre.

Among the staff are people with expertise in financial aid and budgeting who are available for consultation.

The summer advising programme for first year students in Arts and Social Sciences, Management, Engineering and Science is directed from the Registrar's Office. Prospective students may arrange a tour of the campus through this office.

The fact that the Registrar's Office is in contact with every student and every department means that it is ideally placed to provide or to guide students and prospective students to the source of the advice or assistance they need.

Student Advocacy Service

The Student Advocacy Service was established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is composed of qualified students from the University. The main purpose of the Service is to ensure that the student receive the proper information when dealing with the various administrative boards and faculties at Dalhousie. An Advocate may also be assigned to assist students with appeals or in a disciplinary hearing for an academic offence. Our goal is to make the often unpleasant experience of challenging or being challenged by the University less intimidating.

The Advocates may be contacted through:
 Student Advocacy Service
 Room 404
 Dalhousie Student Union Building
 Telephone: (902) 494-2205

Student Clubs and Organizations

Students seeking information on clubs and societies should call the GET INVOLVED LINE 494-3527.

Extracurricular activities and organizations at Dalhousie are as varied as the students who take part in them.

Organizations range from small informal groups to large well organized ones; they can be residence-based, within faculties, or

university-wide.

Some are decades old with long traditions, others arise and disappear as students' interests change.

The Student Handbook publishes a list of clubs, societies and organizations, and every fall new students are encouraged to select and participate.

Student Services

Located in Room 410 of the Student Union Building, this office provides a point of referral for any student concerns. The Vice-President is the chief Student Services officer and coordinates the activities of Athletics and Recreational Services, Black Student Advising, Student Counselling and Psychological Services, Chaplaincy, Disabled Student Advising, Health Services, Housing and Conferences, Office of the Registrar, Writing Resource Centre, International Student Centre, and the Ombud Office. Students who experience difficulties with their academic programmes or who are uncertain about educational goals, major selection, workload management, social or personal matters affecting their academic performance, inadequate study skills, or conflicts with faculty and regulations can seek the assistance of the Academic Advisors in the Vice-President's office.

Writing Workshop

The Writing Workshop programme recognizes that students in all disciplines are required to write clearly to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience in term papers, laboratory reports, essay examinations, critical reviews and more. This English language resource centre offers classes in language and writing, a tutorial service, guidelines for acceptable standard language usage, and provides information about sources for reference. For more information about the Writing Workshop, please call 494-3379.

FEES 1991 - 1992

Student Accounts Office

The Student Accounts Office is located on the basement level of the Arts & Administration building.

Address: Dalhousie University
Student Accounts (Financial Services)
Room 29
Arts & Administration Building
Halifax, Nova Scotia
B3H 4H6
Tel (902) 494-3998
Fax (902) 494-1534

Office Hours

8:30 - 4:30 Monday to Friday
(or by appointment)

NOTE: All the regulations in this section may not apply to Graduate Students. Please refer to the "Faculty of Graduate Studies" section of the Graduate Studies Calendar.

This section of the Calendar outlines the University Regulations on academic fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programmes of study during the fall and winter sessions. A section on University residence and housing fees is also included. Students wishing to register for the Spring or Summer session should consult the Summer School Calendar for information on registration dates and fees. Should you have any questions regarding these regulations or on the payment of fees generally, please contact the Student Accounts Office.

All fees are subject to change by approval of the Board of Governors of Dalhousie University. An Academic Fee Schedule will be available in March. A list of miscellaneous fees is included in Appendix II on page 24.

Students should make special note of the registration deadlines contained in the calendar on pages 5 and 6. Students should also be aware that additional fees and/or interest will be charged when deadlines for payment of fees as contained herein are not met.

For the convenience of students, registration material and non-cash payments are accepted by mail. Registrations with cheques postdated to September 6, 1991 will also be accepted. Please allow sufficient time to ensure that material sent by mail is received on or before the specified dates. Please note that after August 23rd we are unable to retrieve post-dated cheques.

General Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees.

- Fees must be made in Canadian funds by

cash or negotiable cheque.

- If payment is by cheque and returned by the bank as non negotiable, there will be an additional fee of \$15.00 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover the first payment of tuition, the student's registration will be cancelled and, if permitted to re-register, a late fee will apply.
- Bills for fees will not be issued. The receipt obtained from Student Accounts each time a payment is made will show the date and amount of the payment as well as the balance outstanding.

Admission Deposit

A deposit of \$100.00 is required by all new students in Specified Limited Enrollment Programmes (except in Law where the required deposit is \$200.00) within three weeks of receiving an offer of a place at Dalhousie. (Please refer to Appendix I on page 24 for the definition of Specified Limited Enrollment Programmes.) Further information on the regulations governing the refund of admission deposits is contained in the section below on Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals.

Foreign Students

Students registering at Dalhousie University who are not Canadian citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an additional fee referred to as a "Differential Fee" in the amount of \$1700.00. There is a proportionate charge for part-time foreign students. The payment of the differential fee is payable with the first installment of fees each year.

Academic Fees

Academic fees are comprised of: (a) the University fee for tuition; and (b) an incidental fee comprised of Student Union, and Society fees. Table 1 contains the academic fees approved for the 1991/92 academic year.

For purposes of this section of the Calendar a full-time undergraduate student is one who is registered for the fall and winter terms for more than three full credits, or if registered for only one term, for more than three half credits. Students other than those registered in Law, Medicine, Dentistry or a graduate programme may be registered full-time in one term and part-time in the other. In addition, students registered in two degree programmes are required to pay separate academic fees for both programmes.

Registration

The final step in registration is the payment of fees. A student is considered registered only after financial arrangements have been made with Student Accounts.

All students:

- must submit to the Student Accounts Office on or before the specified registration dates the first installment of academic fees unless they are receiving a scholarship, fellowship, Canada Student Loan, a fee waiver, or their fees are paid by external organizations;
- those holding external scholarships or awards paid by or through Dalhousie University must provide at registration documentary evidence of the scholarship or award;
- those whose fees are to be paid by a government or other agency must provide a signed statement from the organization at registration;
- those whose fees are to be paid by Canada Student Loan must indicate as such on the appropriate section of the registration form. (Please note: Students registering by Canada Student Loan must negotiate the Loan or provide the letter of declination issued by Student Aid by September 23. In any event, a reinstatement fee and/or interest may be charged after September 23. Failure to comply or arrange an alternative method of payment may result in deregistration).
- those whose fees are paid by a Dalhousie University staff tuition fee waiver must present the approved waiver form and pay the Student Union, and Society Fee at registration.

The completion of the registration process shall be deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of the balance of fees unless written notification to withdraw is submitted in writing at the Office of the Registrar. Students withdrawing in person must attend the Office of the Registrar and the Student Accounts Office before the withdrawal process is official. Graduate and Professional students wishing to withdraw should initiate formal action to withdraw at the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Payment of Academic Fees

An Academic Fee Schedule for 1991/92 will be available in March.

The payment of academic fees will be received at the Student Accounts Office located on the basement level of the Arts & Administration building.

Fees paid by mail must be received by Student Accounts on or before the deadlines specified below in order to avoid late payment and/or delinquency charges.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations regarding withdrawal of registration, please refer to the Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals section below.

- i) Should students prefer to pay in two installments, the first installment is due on or before September 6 and the second

installment is due January 31.

- ii) Students registering for either the fall or winter terms only must pay fees on or before September 6 and January 6, respectively.
- iii) Scholarships or awards paid by or through Dalhousie University will be applied to tuition and residence fees in that order.
- iv) When Canada Student Loan or co-payable bursary is presented at the Student Accounts Office, any unpaid academic, residence fees and/or Temporary Loans will be deducted.
- v) Fees cannot be deducted from salaries paid to students who are employed at Dalhousie University.
- vi) Regrettably, subsequent to August 23, 1991 we are unable to retrieve post-dated cheques.
- vii) Any payments received will first be applied to overdue accounts.

Audit Courses

Full-time students may audit classes which are related to their programmes without additional fees. In such cases, the student is required to complete the usual registration process.

A student registered to audit a class and during the session wishes to change to registration for credit must receive approval from the Registrar and pay the difference in class fees plus a transfer fee of \$25.00. This must be done before the last day for withdrawal without academic penalty, as shown on pages 5 and 6 of the Calendar. The same deadline applies for a change from credit to audit.

Late Registration

Students are expected to register on or before the specified registration dates. Students wishing to register after these dates must receive the approval of the Registrar and pay a late registration fee of \$50.00. This fee is payable at the time of registration and will be in addition to the first installment of fees.

Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals

Please consult Student Accounts for all Financial charges and the Office of the Registrar for Academic regulations.

A refund of fees will not be granted unless the following conditions are met.

NON-ATTENDANCE AT CLASSES DOES NOT CONSTITUTE WITHDRAWAL.

- i) Written notification of withdrawal must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar.
- ii) After the approval of the Registrar has been obtained, (in the case of graduate and professional school, the appropriate Dean) application for a refund or adjustment of fees should be requested from the Student Accounts Office immediately. For students withdrawing in person the withdrawal process is official on the date that application for withdrawal is made at the Student Accounts

Office. Therefore, the calculation of the refundable portion of fees will be based on this date. (Retrospective withdrawals will not be permitted.)

- iii) No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal cheque.
- iv) A student who is dismissed from the University for any reason will not be entitled to a refund of fees.
- v) Refunds will not be made to a student who has paid an admission deposit for a Specified Limited Enrollment Programme.
- vi) In any Specified Limited Enrollment Programme (See Appendix I) the first installment of fees is not refundable except on compassionate grounds (eg. illness).
- vii) Refunds will be made to the Bank for fees paid by Canada Student Loans.
- viii) Refunds will be prorated on fees paid by Scholarships.
- ix) A valid Dalhousie University ID must be presented in order for the student to receive a refund cheque.

Dates for Refund - Regular Session

A student withdrawing or changing a class after September 23 will be charged full incidental fees and may receive a refund of the balance on a proportional basis (See Appendices III and IV on pages 25 and 26).

A student withdrawing or changing a class in January will be charged the full first installment of fees.

A student changing from full-time to part-time status before February 1, must have the approval of the Registrar and will then be eligible for an adjustment in fees for the remainder of the session.

No refunds will be made to students withdrawing after January 31.

Dates for Refund - First Term

A student withdrawing or changing a class after September 23 will be charged full incidental fees and may receive a refund of the balance on a proportional basis as specified in Appendices III and IV on pages 25 and 26.

No refunds will be made to students withdrawing or changing a class after October 21.

Dates for Refund - Second Term

A student withdrawing or changing a class after January 17 and before February 20 will be charged full incidental fees and may receive a refund of the balance on a proportional basis as specified in Appendices III and IV on pages 25 and 26.

Delinquent Accounts

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of fees has not been paid by September 23 (January 31 for students registered for the

winter term only). Where payment in two installments is permitted the remaining balance is due January 31.

Interest at a monthly rate set by the University will be charged on delinquent accounts for the number of days overdue.

At the time of printing the monthly rate of interest is 1.42% (17% per annum).

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance, Dalplex and the libraries. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest and a \$50.00 reinstatement fee. Students will not be permitted to register for another session until all outstanding accounts are paid in full. Subsequently, if the bank returns the cheque, the student may be de-registered.

Students whose accounts are delinquent on March 15 may not be eligible, at the sole discretion of the University, for graduation at the May convocation. For October or February graduation the dates are Sept. 1 and Jan. 1 respectively.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed on collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

Canada Student Loans

Students planning to pay the first installment of fees from a Canada Student Loan should apply to the Province in April or May so that funds will be available in time for registration. The University will deduct fees/charges from the loan at the time of endorsement.

Provincial Bursaries and University Scholarships

These cheques are distributed by the Student Accounts Office. Any unpaid Fees and/or Temporary Loans along with charges, if applicable, are deducted and a University cheque will be issued within one week of endorsement for any balance remaining. A valid Dalhousie University ID and Social Insurance Number must be presented in order to receive these cheques. For more information on Student Loans, Bursaries or Scholarships inquiries should be directed to the Awards Office located on the first floor of the Arts & Administration building, Room 125. Telephone (902) 494-2416.

Income Tax Credit from Academic Fees

The amount of academic fees constituting an income tax credit is determined by Revenue Canada, Taxation. Currently, the tax credit for students is calculated by deducting the following from Academic Fees: Student Union Fees, and Society Fees. Seventeen percent (17%) of the

remaining balance constitutes the tax credit.

For all eligible fees, a special income tax certificate will be available at Student Accounts annually on February 28. Replacement tax receipts will be provided within 3 weeks of the request, for an additional charge of \$5.00 per receipt.

Identification Cards

All full and part-time students should obtain identification cards upon registration and payment of proper fees. If a card is lost, a fee of \$12.00 is charged. Regular academic year ID cards remain valid until the beginning of the following academic year (including summer session).

Laboratory Deposits

A deposit for the use of laboratory facilities in certain departments is required. The deposit is determined and collected by these departments. Students will be charged for careless or willful damage regardless of whether or not a deposit is required.

Dalplex Recreational Fee

Membership at Dalplex for 1990-91 is available for all full-time students at Dalhousie and all part-time students at Dalhousie taking three full credit courses for \$45.00 payable at registration. Membership in Dalplex for ALL other part-time students at Dalhousie may be obtained at the office of Dalplex at the prevailing rates.

Student Union Fee Distribution

Every student registered at Dalhousie is automatically a member of the Student Union and is therefore required to pay a Student Union fee as part of their registration procedure. These fees have been approved by students in referenda and, along with other revenue of the Union, are allocated each year by the Student Council in a budget.

What follows is the breakdown of how Student Union fees are spent. If you have any questions or comments please contact the Student Union Office located in Room 222 of the S.U.B.. Telephone No. 494-2146.

**1990 - 91 Student Union Fee
(For Information Only)**

	Full-Time (3 credits or more)
General Income	
For Operations	\$40.00
Student Health	
Plan Insurance	\$36.00
Contributions to	
Capital Campaign	\$15.00
Capital Payback for	
Student Union Building	\$10.00
C K D U - FM	\$ 9.00
Yearbook Fee	\$ 5.00
Canadian Federation of	
Students' Membership	\$ 4.00
Students' Union of	
Nova Scotia Membership	\$ 3.00
Course Evaluation	\$ 1.00
South African Trust Fund	\$ 1.00
Public Interest Research Group	\$ 4.00

TOTAL	
\$128.0	

Appendix I

Definition of Specified Limited Enrolment Programmes

- Master of Business Administration
- Master of Library Service
- Master of Public Administration
- Bachelor of Education

All programmes in the following faculties:

- Faculty of Dentistry
- Faculty of Law
- Faculty of Medicine
- Faculty of Health Professions

Appendix II

Miscellaneous Fees - Quick Reference

Fees	Amount	Payable To
Replacement Tax Receipt	\$ 5.00	Student Accounts
Late Registration	\$ 50.00	Student Accounts
Returned Cheque	\$ 15.00	Student Accounts
Reinstatement Fee	\$ 50.00	Student Accounts
Admission Deposit	\$ 100.00	Registrar
Admission Deposit - Law	\$ 200.00	Registrar
Application Fee	\$ 20.00	Registrar
Late Graduation Application	\$ 50.00	Registrar
Letter of Permission • per class - maximum \$ 50.00	\$ 10.00	Registrar
Reassessment Fee	\$ 10.00	Registrar
Replacement ID	\$ 12.00	Registrar
Supplemental Examination	\$ 25.00	Registrar
Transcript	\$ 4.00	Registrar
Priority Transcript Fee	\$ 10.00	Registrar
FAX Fee	\$ 5.00	Registrar
Application Fee - Residence	\$ 25.00	Residence

Appendix III

Fee Refunds

All Faculties (except Specified Limited Enrollment Programmes), including Graduate Studies.

- Student Union: Non Refundable after Sept. 23 (Second term Jan. 6)
- Dalplex Recreational Fee: Non Refundable after Sept. 23 (Second term Jan. 6)
- Society Fee: Non Refundable after Sept. 23 (Second term Jan. 6)
- University Fee: As follows:

Withdrawal Date	Regular Session ¹	First Term Only ²	Second Term Only ³	Thesis only Graduate Studies	Part Time Degree Graduate Studies	½ Credit Full Year
Up to Sept. 23	95%	95%	100%	95%	95%	95%
Sept. 24 - Oct. 21	85%	67%	100%	85%	85%	85%
Oct. 22 - Nov. 12	70%	0%	100%	70%	70%	70%
Nov. 13 - Dec. 31	50%	0%	100%	50%	50%	50%
Jan. 1 - Jan. 20	2nd Inst.	0%	95%	43%	2nd Inst.	43%
Jan. 21 - Jan. 31	2nd Inst.	0%	67%	43%	2nd Inst.	43%
Feb. 1 - Feb. 16	0%	0%	67%	0%	0%	0%
After Feb.16	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%

¹ Applicable to all students except those registered for one term.

² Applicable to all students registered full-time one term (First) and part-time undergraduate students taking only "A" classes.

³ Applicable to all student registered full-time one term (Second) and part-time undergraduate students taking only "B" classes.

Appendix IV

**Fee Refunds
Specified Limited Enrolment Programmes**

Admission Deposit: Non Refundable (after July 1 for School of Nursing, College of Pharmacy, and School of Recreation, Physical and Health Education).

Student Union: Non Refundable after 1st day of classes (Second term Jan. 6)

Dalplex Recreational Fee: Non Refundable after Sept. 23 (Second term Jan. 6)

Society Fee: Non Refundable after 1st day of classes (Second term Jan. 6)

University Fee: As follows:

Withdrawal Date	Regular Session	First Term Only	Second Term Only	½ Credit Full Year
1st day of class to Jan. 15	2nd Inst.	0%	0%	0%
Jan. 16 - Jan. 31	2nd Inst.	0%	0%	0%
After Jan. 31	0%	0%	0%	0%

Dalhousie University Residence Room and Board Rates 1990-1991

The residence term for Howe Hall, Shirreff Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Glengary Apartments and the Women's Residence Houses covers the time period from the Wednesday in September before classes begin in the College of Arts and Science to the last regularly-scheduled examination in the College of Arts and Science to the last regularly-scheduled examination in the College of Arts and Science in April (Christmas vacation excluded).

The residence term for Fenwick Place is as follows: First semester - Labour Day to December 31, 1990; and second semester - January 1, 1991, to April 30, 1991.

NOTE: Those students wishing to stay past the end of the residence term may stay longer for a daily or weekly rate. Please contact the residence in question regarding the specific rate and the amount of notice required.

	FIRST DEPOSIT AND APP. FEE	SECOND DEPOSIT AT JULY 15	BALANCE IF PAID IN FULL BY SEPT. 30	CR	PAY IN PART BY SEPT. 30	BALANCE DUE BY JAN. 31	TOTAL (Includes \$10 Service Charge)
Howe Hall							
Single Room	\$125	\$200	\$3,955	Or	\$1,990	\$1,975	\$4,290
Double Room	\$125	\$200	\$3,630	Or	\$1,990	\$1,650	\$3,965
Shirreff Hall and Eliza Ritchie Hall							
Single Room	\$125	\$200	\$3,955	Or	\$1,990	\$1,975	\$4,290
Double Room	\$125	\$200	\$3,685	Or	\$1,990	\$1,705	\$4,020
Residence Houses							
Single Room	\$125	\$200	\$2,215	Or	\$1,115	\$1,110	\$2,550
Double Room	\$125	\$200	\$1,895	Or	\$1,115	\$ 790	\$2,230
Glengary Apartments							
Single Room	\$125	\$200	\$2,220	Or	\$1,115	\$1,115	\$2,555
Double Room	\$125	\$200	\$1,920	Or	\$1,115	\$ 815	\$2,255
Bachelor Apts.	\$125	\$20	\$3,180	Or	\$1,600	\$1,590	\$3,515
Fenwick Place							
Student-Shared Apts.							
2-Person (2-Bdrm.)	\$125	\$200	\$3,000	Or	\$1,400	\$1,600	\$3,200
3-Person (2-Bdrm.)	\$125	\$200	\$2,714	Or	\$1,257	\$1,457	\$2,914
4-Person (4-Bdrm.)	\$125	\$200	\$2,394	Or	\$1,097	\$1,297	\$2,594
Meals Only - Special Rate for Session							
3 Meals Per Day	\$1,792						
2 Meals Per Day	\$1,736						

Meals - Only Plans may be purchased from the Administrative Offices at Howe Hall and Shirreff Hall.

Please note the following:

- (1) The above fees will be superseded on July 1, 1991, when the 1991/1992 residence fee schedule will be published.
- (2) Howe Hall, Shirreff Hall and Eliza Ritchie Hall rates include a residence council membership fee and a mandatory 21-meal plan.
- (3) For all residences the prepaid deposit of \$125 includes a \$25 application fee which is non-refundable.
- (4) The balance paid in January includes a service charge of \$10.
- (5) At Fenwick Place \$100 of the \$125 prepaid deposit is a damage deposit. See application form for details. The \$10 service charge is not applicable.
- (6) The second deposit due on July 15 is a \$200 non-refundable deposit to confirm the room.

Financial Aid - General Information

Please note that the contents of this section are subject to change without notice. The University reserves the right to publicize the recipients of merit awards.

Government Student Loans

Canada Student Loans Plan: Canadians, other than Quebec residents, are to apply for governmental assistance to the appropriate agency in that province or territory in which the applicant is a bona fide resident. The addresses for Canada Student Loan authorities of those provinces and territories participating in the Plan are listed below:

Newfoundland:
Canada Student Loans Authority
Department of Education
Confederation Building
PO Box 2017
St. John's, Newfoundland
A1C 5R9

Prince Edward Island:
Canada Student Loans Committee
Department of Education
PO Box 2000
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island
C1A 7N8

Nova Scotia:
Nova Scotia Student Aid Committee
Department of Advanced Education
and Job Training
P.O. Box 2290, Station M
Halifax, N.S.
B3J 3C8

(street location:
Trade Mart Building, Suite 409,
2021 Brunswick Street at Cogswell
Halifax, N.S.)

New Brunswick:
Department of Youth
PO Box 6000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5H1

Ontario:
Ministry of Colleges and Universities
Student Awards Branch
Mowat Block, Queen's Park
Toronto, Ontario
M7A 1C6

Manitoba:
Department of Colleges and Universities Affairs
Student Aid Office
1181 Portage Avenue
Winnipeg, Manitoba
R3C 0V8

Saskatchewan:
Department of Education
Avord Tower
Victoria Avenue & Hamilton Street
Regina, Saskatchewan
S4P 2Y8

Alberta:
Student's Finance Board
1100 Park Square
10001 Bellamy Hill Road
Edmonton, Alberta
T5J 3B6

British Columbia:
Student Services Branch
Ministry of Advanced Education
& Job Training
Parliament Buildings
Victoria, British Columbia
V8V 2M4

Yukon Territory:
The Student's Financial Assistance Awards
Committee
Department of Education
P.O. Box No. 2703
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory
Y1A 2C6

Northwest Territories:
Director of Education for the Northwest
Territories
Government of the Northwest Territories
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories
X0E 1H0

These authorities also administer provincial bursary and/or loan plans in conjunction with the Canada Student Loan, if applicable.

The Province of Québec has its own student loan and bursary plans which are open to its residents.

Québec:
Ministre de l'Éducation
Direction générale de l'aide financière aux
étudiants,
1035, rue De La Chevrotière
Québec, (Québec)
G1R 5A5

Applicants for funding under either the CSL or QSL plans are strongly urged to make early application, i.e., by June.

Dalhousie Bursaries

Applications, Deadlines and Cheques

Application kits: Application kits are available from the Office of the Registrar - Awards, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building; the Office of the Dean of Dentistry, Dental Building; the Law Secretarial Pool, Second Floor, Weldon Building, and the Office of the Dean of Medicine, 15th Floor, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building. Ordinarily, financial aid application material will be available shortly after mid-September.

Students in Dentistry (DDS), Law or Medicine are requested to use the "Professional Faculties Application for Financial Aid" form.

Completed Applications

Please deposit completed application forms at the Office of the Registrar, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building by the designated deadline.

Deadlines

The last day to submit applications for the various bursary groups will be announced at the time application kits are released. Applicants are requested to make early submissions in order to facilitate preparations for Selecting Bodies.

Please note that applications are batched and then assessed on a mutually comparative basis (within the academic groupings) for the funds available. Applicants will be notified in writing at their student mail boxes. Normally, bursary cheques will be available ten working days later and are to be picked up in person from the Office of the Registrar, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building.

Student Identification and Release of Funds

Please bring your current, valid Dalhousie Student ID card with you when you come to pick up your cheque. This is for your protection as such as for the University's.

General Criteria

The University has available a variety of limited funds (some containing restrictions) which monies are to be awarded solely or primarily on the basis of demonstrable financial need as determined by the Selecting Committee. Although bursaries are awarded on this basis, recipients are expected to maintain satisfactory academic performance. Because its student assistance funds are limited, the University may not grant financial assistance to students who have not availed themselves of governmental student loans/bursaries.

University Regulations

General

1. The Senate is charged with the internal regulation of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the Governors. Within the general policies approved by Senate, academic requirements are administered by the Faculty concerned.
2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made; in addition to the above University regulations, students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any class or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.
3. For the purpose of admission to the University, the place of residence of a student is the place of domicile. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the parents' or guardian's home is located. That place remains unchanged unless the Registrar is satisfied that a place of residence is established elsewhere. No person under sixteen years of age is admitted to any class except by special permission of the Senate.
4. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Office of the Registrar, on registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly.
5. Students taking classes in another Faculty as part of an affiliated course must conform to the regulations of that Faculty with respect to these classes. It should be noted, however, that regulations pertaining to the degree programme are those of the "home" Faculty.
6. In the interests of public health in the University, students are encouraged to have a tuberculin test. This is compulsory for Dental, Dental Hygiene and Physiotherapy students. Facilities for testing are arranged by the University Health Services.
7. Except for university purposes, transcripts, official, or unofficial, will be issued only on the request of the student on payment of the required fee. A student may receive only an unofficial transcript. Official transcripts will be sent at a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc. on payment of the required fee.
8. Students withdrawing voluntarily from the University should consult the individual faculty regulations and the Fees section of this Calendar.
9. When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory, or a student's attendance is irregular without sufficient reason, the faculty concerned may require withdrawal from one or more classes, or withdrawal from the Faculty. If a student is required to withdraw from a Faculty such a student may apply to another Faculty. However, in assessing the application, previous performance will be taken into consideration.
10. Any graduating student who is unable to appear at the convocation is expected to notify the Registrar in writing prior to May 1, for Spring convocations (or October 1 for Fall convocations), giving the address to which the diploma is to be mailed. Students whose accounts are delinquent on March 15 may not be eligible, at the sole discretion of the University, for graduation at the May convocation. For October or February graduation the dates are Sept. 1 and Jan. 1 respectively.
11. Students should be aware that certain classes at the University involve required laboratory work where radioactive isotopes are present and are used by students. Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such radioactive isotopes, Dalhousie University requires that, as a condition of taking a class where radioactive isotopes are to be used, students read and agree to comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such radioactive isotopes. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of radioactive isotopes, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different class.

Release of Information About Students

1. Disclosure to students of their own records
 - (a) Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.
 - (b) Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of the appropriate fee, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will

be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT". Students who owe monies to the University will not receive copies of their transcript.

2. Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University

Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.

3. Disclosure to Third Parties

- (a) The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:
 - Name
 - Period of Registration
 - Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees awarded
- (b) Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.
- (c) Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.
- (d) Other than in the above situation, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to her/his record (e.g. in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

Intellectual Honesty

- 1. A University should epitomise the quest for intellectual honesty. Failure to measure up to the quest for such a standard can involve either academic offences at one end of the spectrum or substandard work warranting lowered or failing grades at the other. The seniority of the student concerned, the presence of a dishonest intent, and other circumstances may all be relevant to the seriousness with which the matter is viewed.

2. Plagiarism or Self-Plagiarism

Dalhousie University defines plagiarism as the presentation of the work of another author in such a way as to give one's reader reason to think it to be one's own. Plagiarism is a form of academic fraud.

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence which may lead to loss of credit, suspension or expulsion from the University, or even the revocation of a degree.

In its grossest form plagiarism includes the use of a paper purchased from a commercial research corporation, or prepared

by any person other than the individual claiming to be the author.

Self-plagiarism is the submission of work by a person which is the same or substantially the same as work for which he or she has already received academic credit.

3. Irregularities in the Presentation of Data from Experiments, Field Studies, etc.

Academic research is predicated on the presentation of accurate and honestly derived data. The falsification of data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism, for which the penalties may include revocation of degrees, loss of credits or suspension or expulsion from the University.

4. Inaccurate or Inadequate Attribution

The University attaches great importance to the contribution of original thought to scholarship. It attaches equal importance to the correct attribution of authorities from which facts and opinions have been derived.

The proper use of footnotes and other methods of attribution varies from discipline to discipline. Failure to abide by the standards of the discipline concerned in the preparation of essays, term papers and dissertations or theses can result, at the discretion of the instructor or faculty member involved, in lowered grades. It can also lead to the requirement that an alternative assignment be prepared. Such grading penalties can be involved even in the absence of any INTENTION to be dishonest.

Students who are in any doubt about the proper forms of citation and attribution of authorities and sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty member for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request.

Discipline

- 1. Members of the University, both students and staff, are expected to comply with the general laws of the community, within the University as well as outside it.
- 2. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to student activities under the supervision of the Dalhousie Student Union are dealt with by the Student Union. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to life in the residences are dealt with by the appropriate Dean or Director of Residence in consultation with the relevant Residence Council. Senate is

charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offences (as delegated to the Senate Discipline Committee), as well as with certain other offences that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.

3. Examples of Academic Offences Plagiarism

As indicated above, plagiarism and self-plagiarism are considered serious academic offences which can lead to loss of credit and suspension from the University.

Irregularities in Presentation of Data

As defined above, the presentation of falsified data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism for which the penalties may include revocation of degrees, loss of credits, or suspension or expulsion from the University.

Irregularities in Admissions Procedures

A person who gains admission or assists any other person in gaining admission by any irregular procedure, for example, by falsifying an academic record or by forging a letter of recommendation or by impersonating any other person, commits an academic offence and is liable to a penalty (see Senate Discipline Committee).

Irregularities in Evaluation Procedures

A member of the University who attempts or who assists any other person in an attempt to obtain, by irregular procedures, academic standing in a course related to any degree, diploma or certificate programme, commits an academic offence and is liable to a penalty. Without limiting possible irregularities in evaluation procedures that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee, the following examples shall be considered irregular procedures:

- (a) arranging for or availing oneself of the results of any personation at any examination or test, or,
- (b) attempting to secure or accepting assistance from any other person at any examination or test, or,
- (c) having in one's possession or using any unauthorized material during the time that one is writing any examination or test, or,
- (d) without authorization procuring a copy of an examination, test or topic for an essay or paper, or,
- (e) in the absence of any enabling statement by the Faculty member in charge of that course, submitting any thesis, essay, or paper for academic credit when one is not the sole author, or,
- (f) without authorization submitting any thesis, essay or term paper that has been accepted in one course for

academic credit in any other course in any degree, diploma or certificate programme.

4. On report of a serious breach of the law, or a serious academic offence deemed by the President, or in his or her absence by a Vice-President or the Dean of a Faculty, to affect vital University interests, a student involved may be temporarily suspended and denied admission to classes or to the University by the President, Vice-President or Dean, but any suspension shall be reported to the Senate, together with the reasons for it, without delay.
5. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any course taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any class or any Faculty of the University.

Official Examination Regulations

1. Candidates will not be admitted to the Examination Room more than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination. Candidates will not be permitted to leave the examination within the first thirty minutes.
2. Candidates are required to present their valid Dalhousie ID card at all examinations scheduled during the official examination periods and sign the signature list.
3. No articles such as books, papers, etc. may be taken into the examination room unless provision has been made by the examiner for reference books and materials to be allowed to the students. All books, papers, etc. not specified on the printed paper must be deposited with the invigilator. Calculators may be used at the discretion of the instructor.
4. Smoking is not permitted in the examination room.
5. Candidates may not leave their seats during an examination except with the consent of the invigilator.
6. Answers to questions must be written on the right hand pages and properly numbered. The left hand pages may be used for rough work, but no sheets may be detached.
7. Each question should be started on a separate page.
8. If more than one book is used, the total number should be marked in the space provided above. The other books should be properly marked and placed inside the first book. All books supplied must be returned to the invigilator.
9. Candidates found communicating with one another in any way or under any pretext whatever, or having unauthorized

books or papers in their possession, even if their use be not proved, shall be subject to expulsion.

10. After the first thirty minutes have elapsed, students may hand in their examination book(s) to an invigilator and quietly leave the examination room. Candidates may not leave the examination room during the last fifteen minutes of the examination.

Senate Discipline Committee

1. Composition

Academic Offences are dealt with by the Senate Discipline Committee, which consists of five members, three of which are members of the Senate and two of which are students.

2. Terms of Reference

- (a) The Senate Discipline Committee is vested with original jurisdiction to consider all complaints or allegations respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature, including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and to impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred.
- (b) The Senate Discipline Committee shall assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offences or irregularities of an academic nature are brought to its attention by the Secretary of Senate.
- (c) The Senate Discipline Committee, when it finds that a member of the University who is a student has committed an academic offence or irregularity may impose one or more penalties as indicated in 3. below.
- (d) The Senate Discipline Committee shall report its findings and any penalty imposed to the Secretary of the Senate. The Secretary of the Senate shall forward a copy of the report to any member of the University community whom the Senate Discipline Committee has found to have committed an offence or irregularity and if the member concerned be other than a student a copy shall also be sent to the Vice-President (Academic).
- (e) If the member of the University found to have committed an offence or irregularity is a student, she/he may appeal to Senate any finding or any penalty imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee by advising the Secretary of the Senate in writing within 30 days of receipt of the report by the student.

3. Academic Penalties

- (a) loss of all credit for any academic work done during the year in which the offence occurred;
- (b) suspension of rights to attend the University for a specified period;
- (c) dismissal from the University;
- (d) such lesser penalty as the Committee deems appropriate where mitigating circumstances exist.

Guide to Responsible Computing

In recognition of the contribution that computers can make to furthering the educational and other objectives of the University, this Guide is intended to promote the responsible and ethical use of University computing resources. It is in the best interests of the community as a whole that these resources be used in accordance with certain practices which ensure that the rights of all users are protected and the goals of the University are achieved.

This Guide applies to all computer and computer communication facilities owned, leased, operated, or contracted by the University. This includes word processing equipment, micros, mainframes, minicomputers, and associated peripherals and software, regardless of whether used for administration, research, teaching, or other purposes.

It should be noted that system administrators of various campus computing facilities and those responsible for the computer access privileges of others may promulgate regulations to control use of the facilities they regulate. System administrators are responsible for publicizing both the regulations they establish and their policies concerning the authorized and appropriate use of the publicly available equipment for which they are responsible.

Basic Principles

Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized to use.

They should use these facilities:

- a. with respect to the terms under which they were granted access to them;
- b. in a way that respects the rights of other authorized users;
- c. so as not to interfere with or violate the normal, appropriate use of these facilities;
- d. so as not to impose unauthorized costs on the University without compensation to it.

Elaboration

1. Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized through normal University channels to use. They should use these

- resources in a responsible and efficient manner consistent with the objectives underlying their authorization to use them.
2. Individuals should respect the rights of other authorized users of University computing facilities. Thus, they should respect the rights of other users to security of files, confidentiality of data, and the benefits of their own work. Users should respect the rights of others to access campus computing resources and should refrain from:
 - (1) using the computer access privileges of others without their explicit approval;
 - (2) accessing, copying, or modifying the files of others without their permission; and,
 - (3) harassing others in any way or interfering with their legitimate use of computing facilities.
 3. Individuals should respect the property rights of others by refraining from the illegal copying of programmes or data acquired by the University or other users or putting software, data files, etc. on University computers without the legal right to do so.
 4. Individuals should not attempt to interfere with the normal operation of computing systems or attempt to subvert the restrictions associated with such facilities. They should obey the regulations affecting the use of any computing facility they use.

Disciplinary Actions

Reasonable suspicion of a violation of the principles or practices laid out in this Guide may result in disciplinary action. Such action will be taken through normal University channels.

Nothing in this Guide diminishes the responsibility of system administrators of computing services to take remedial action in the case of possible abuse of computing privileges. To this end, the system administrators with the approval of the President and with due regard for the right of privacy of users and the confidentiality of their data, have the right, to suspend or modify computer access privileges, examine files, passwords, accounting information, printouts, tapes, and any other material which may aid in an investigation of possible abuse. Whenever possible, the cooperation and agreement of the user will be sought in advance. Users are expected to cooperate in such investigations when requested. Failure to do so may be grounds for cancellation of computer privileges.

Faculty of Dentistry

Location: 5981 University Avenue
Halifax, NS
Telephone: (902) 494-2274
FAX: (902) 494-2527

Academic Staff

Dean

Kenneth L. Zakariassen, BA (Minn.), DDS (Minn.), MS, Cert. Endo. (Minn.), PhD (Minn.)

Dean Emeritus

James D. McLean, DDS (Tor.), FICD, FACD, FRCD(C), FADI, Professor of Fixed Partial Prosthodontics and a member of Faculty from 1952

Associate Dean for Academic Affairs

Bruce Graham, DDS (Tor.), MS, Cert. Pros. (Ohio St.), MRCD(C), M.Ed. (Dal), Associate Professor of Prosthodontics

Assistant Dean for Student Affairs

Robert M. MacDonald, BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dal), M.Ed. (Dal), Assistant Professor of General Dentistry

Assistant Dean for Alumni Affairs and Continuing Education

and Assistant Dean for Clinical Affairs
Donald P. Cunningham, DDS (Tor.), MSc (Queen's), Dip. Pedo. (Tor.), Associate Professor of Pediatric Dentistry

Assistant Dean, Research

Derek W. Jones, PhD (Birmingham), FI Ceram., C.Chem. FRSC (U.K.), FADM, Professor of Dental Biomaterials Science and Adjunct Professor of Engineering Physics, TUNS

Secretary of Faculty

Elliott J. Sutow, BSc (Penn. St.), PhD (U. of Penn.), Professor of Biomaterials Science

Emeritus Professors

R.H. Bingham, DDS (Dal) FICD, Professor of Oral Diagnosis, and a member of Faculty from 1955.

George Murray Dewis, DDS (Dal), FACD, FICD, Professor of Prosthodontics and a member of Faculty from 1940

Arthur H. Ervin, DDS (Dal), MSc (Ohio St.), Cert. Pros. (Ohio St.), Professor of Prosthodontics and member of faculty from 1969

Kenneth MacFarlane Kerr, DDS (Dal), Cert. Pros. (Ohio St.), FICD, FRCD(C), FADI, Professor of Prosthodontics and member of Faculty from 1950

Professors

I.C. Bennett, BDS (Liverpool), DDS (Tor.), MSD(U. of Wash.), FACD, FICD, Professor of Pediatric Dentistry

S.M. Brayton, BSc, DMD, Cert. Endo. (Tufts), FRCD(C), Dip. ABE, FADI, Professor of Endodontics

D.V. Chaytor, DDS (Dal), MSc (Ohio St.), Cert. Pros. (Ohio St.), MRCD(C), FADI, FACD, Professor of

Prosthodontics

M.M. Cohen Jr., BA (Mich.), DMD (Tufts), MSD, PhD (Minn.), FCCMG, Professor of Oral Pathology; Professor of Pediatrics, Faculty of Medicine

D.W. Jones, BSc, PhD (Birmingham), FI Ceram., C.Chem. FRSC (U.K.), FADM, Professor of Dental Biomaterials Science and Adjunct Professor of Engineering Physics, TUNS

F.W. Lovely, DDS (Dal), MS (Mich.), FRCD (C), FICD, Professor of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

D.G. Pentz, DDS (Dal), Cert. Perio.

(Tufts), Professor of Periodontics

D.S. Precious, DDS, (Dal), MSc (Dal); FRCD(C), FADI, FICD, Professor of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

E.J. Sutow, BSc (Penn. St.), PhD (U. of Penn.), Professor of Dental Biomaterials Science

O.P. Sykora, BA (Sir Geo. Wm.), MA (Mont.), DDS (McG), PhD, (Mont.), Professor of Prosthodontics

K.L. Zakariassen, BA (Minn.), DDS (Minn.), MS, Cert. Endo. (Minn.), PhD (Minn.), Professor of Endodontics

Adjunct Professor

H.W. King, BSc (Birmingham), PLU (Birmingham), DIC (Imperial College), Adjunct Professor of Biomaterials

Associate Professors

N.H. Andrews, BSc, DDS (Dal), Dip. Perio. (Walter Reid Hosp.), Associate Professor of Periodontics

W.B. Barro, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), MCID, Associate Professor of Orthodontics, Leave of Absence

D.P. Cunningham, DDS (Tor.), MSc (Queen's), Dip. Pedo. (Tor.), Associate Professor of Pediatric Dentistry

A.K. ElGencidy, BDS, DDS (Alexandria), MScD, DScD (Boston), DDS (Dal), FDSRCS (Lon.), FADI, Associate Professor of Oral Diagnosis

J.D. Gerrow, DDS (Tor.), MS (Iowa), M.Ed. (Dal), Associate Professor of Prosthodontics

B. Graham, DDS (Tor.), MS, Cert. Pros. (Ohio St.), MRCD (C), MEd (Dal), Associate Professor of Prosthodontics

E.J. Hannigan, DDS (Dal), MSD (Boston), Cert. Perio. (Boston), Associate Professor of Periodontics

B.B. Harsanyi, BA (Colegio Alice Block), DDS (Colombia), MS (Oregon), DDS (Dal), FRCD(C), Associate Professor of Oral Pathology
 C.H. Hawkins, DDS (Dal), MSc (Geo. Washington), Cert. Perio. (Walter Reed Med. Centre) Associate Professor of Periodontics
 R.E. Hoar, DDS (Dal), MSc (Texas), Cert. in Maxillofacial Prosthodontics, FADI, Associate Professor of Prosthodontics
 R.E. Howell, DDS (Loma Linda), Cert. Oral Path.(USC), Associate Professor of Oral Pathology
 A.I. Ismail, BDS (Baghdad), MPH (Michigan), Dr.P.H. (Michigan), Associate Professor of Epidemiology and Community Dentistry
 J.G.L. Lovas, BSc (Tor.), DDS (Tor.), MSc (UWO), Associate Professor of Oral Pathology
 W.A. MacInnis, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), M.Ed. (Dal), Associate Professor in General Dentistry
 R.B.T. Price, BDS (Lon.), LDS, RCS (Eng) MSc(Michigan), MRCD(C), DDS (Dal), Associate Professor of Fixed Prosthodontics
 P.M. Pronych, BA (Saak.), DDS (Dal), MS, Cert. Pedo. (Ohio St.), Associate Professor of Pediatric Dentistry
 V.B. Shaffner, DDS (Dal), MScD (Ind.), MRCD (C), Associate Professor of Prosthodontics
 N.H. Shah, B.Sc. (N.E. London Polytechnic), Ph.D. (Univ. of London), Associate Professor of Oral Biology
 T.E. Spracklin, BA (Acadia), DDS (Dal), MScD(Tor.), FRCD(C), Associate Professor of Orthodontics. Leave of Absence
 J. Sterrett, BSc (Vir.), DDS (Tenn.) Cert. in Perio. (Dal), Associate Professor of Periodontics

Assistant Professors

H. Al-Hasson, MSc (Mich), BDS (Bagdad), DDS (Dal), Assistant Professor in General Dentistry
 C.A. Bain, BDS (Glasgow), DDS (Dal), Cert. in Perio., Cert. Fixed Pros., MScEd (Penn.), Assistant Professor in Periodontics
 R.A. Bannerman, BSc, (Dal), DDS (Dal), MScD (Ind.), Assistant Professor of Operative Dentistry
 A.K. Bhardwaj, BDS (Lucknow), DDS (Dal), FRCD (C), Assistant Professor of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
 T. Blackmore, BSc (St. FX) BEng (NSTC) DDS (Dal), Assistant Professor of Operative Dentistry and Oral Diagnosis
 T.L. Boran, DDS (Dal), M.Ed.(Dal), Assistant Professor in General Dentistry
 R.M. Brygider, DDS (Man.), Cert. Fixed & Rem. Pros. (Med. US Carolina), Cert. Max. Pros. (Roswell Park), Assistant Professor of Prosthodontics
 G.A. Burk, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal) Cert. Endo. (Tufts), Assistant Professor of Endodontics
 J.S. Christie, DDS (Dal), FICD, Assistant Professor of General Dentistry
 B.J. Delaney, BA (Mun), DDS (Dal), Cert. Perio. (Dal), Assistant Professor in Periodontics
 L. Delorey, B.Sc. (SMV), DDS (Dal), Cert. Perio. (Dal) Assistant Professor in Periodontics

P. Demers, DDS (U. Of T.), M.Sc. (McGill), Cert. in Oral & Maxillo Surgery (MTL. Gen'l Hosp.) Assistant Professor of Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery
 W.O. Donald, DDS (Dal), Dip. Ortho. (Alta.), Assistant Professor of Orthodontics
 M.G. Doyle, DDS (Dal), Assistant Professor in Operative Dentistry
 A.A. Drysdale, MDCM (Dal), FRCP(C), Assistant Professor of General Anesthesia
 B. Eastwood, PhD, Assistant Professor of Statistics, Faculty of Medicine
 W.C. Foong, B.Sc.(Hons), Ph.D. (Pointsmouth), Assistant Professor Dental Biomaterials Science
 G.M. Foshay, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Cert. Perio.(Penn.), MRCD(C) Assistant Professor of Periodontics
 R.H. B. Goodday, BComm (DAI), DDS (Dal), MSc (Dal), FRCD, Assistant Professor in Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery
 T.D. Ingham, BSc (UNB), DDS (Dal), FICD Assistant Professor of Orthodontics & Pediatric Dentistry
 J. Johnson, B.Sc. (McGill), PhD (TUNS), Assistant Professor in Biomaterials Science
 T.C. Larder, DDS (Dal), Cert. Endo. (Tufts), Assistant Professor of Endodontics, Leave of Absence
 W.K. Lobb, DDS (Alta), MS (Michigan), Assistant Professor of Orthodontics
 R.M. MacDonald, BSc (StFX), DDS (Dal), M.Ed. (Dal), Assistant Professor of General Dentistry
 D.C.T. MacIntosh, DDS (Dal), FICD, Assistant Professor in General Dentistry
 N.L. Mantha, BSc (McGill), DDS (McGill) Cert. in Periodontics (Dal), Assistant Professor in Periodontics
 M. Matthews, B.Sc. (UWO), DDS (UWO), Cert. in Oral & Maxillo Surgery (Eisenhower Army Med. Ctr.), Assistant Professor in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
 B. Pass, BSc (NY), MSc (Rutgers), PhD(Rutgers), DDS (Dal), Assistant Professor of Oral Diagnosis and Radiology and Dental Biomaterials Science. Leave of Absence
 L. Peacocke, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Assistant Professor in General Dentistry
 A.S. Rizkalla, BEng (Cario), MEng (McGill), PhD(TUNS), Assistant Professor of Dental Biomaterials Science
 M.R. Roda, DDS, (Dal), MSD (Dal), Cert. in FPP (Indiana), Assistant Professor of Fixed Prosthodontics
 J. Rukavina, B.Sc. (U. of T.), DDS (U. of T.), Cert. in Pedo. (U. of T.), Assistant Professor in Pediatric Dentistry
 A. Sachdev, BDS (Welsh National School of Medicine), Cert. Perio (Dal), Assistant Professor in Periodontics
 E.L. Smith, BA (Bishops), DDS (McG), MCID (Western), Assistant Professor of Orthodontics

A.N. Swanzey, BA (UBC), DDS (Dal), Assistant Professor of Dentistry
 G.L. Terriss, BSc (StFX), BCL (UNB), DDS (Dal), MSc (Rochester), Cert. Pedo. (Rochester), Assistant Professor of Pediatric Dentistry
 A.F. Thompson, BDS (Dundee), DDS (Dal), Dip.Ortho. (Tor.), Assistant Professor of Orthodontics
 B.A. Wright, BDS, (Lon.) LDS, RCS (Eng.), DDS(Dal), MS (Indiana), MD (Dal), Assistant Professor of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

Lecturers

P.W.H. Amys, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry, Leave of Absence
 P. Bourque, BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Orthodontics
 H.W. Brogan, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry
 J.R.E. Currah, BA (Queen's), DDS (McGill), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry
 L.P. Erickson, BSc, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Orthodontics
 K. Fung, B.Sc. (Dal), DDS (U. of Mann), Lecturer in Pediatric Dentistry.
 B. Hart, DDS, (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry
 J.F. Houlton, BDS (Bristol), FDSRCS (Eng.), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry
 R.J. Konopasky, BA (Windsor), MA (UWO), PhD(Windsor) Lecturer in Community Dentistry
 W.E. Larder, DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Endodontics
 B.G. Latwalia, BSc (St. F.X.), BEd (St. F.X.), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Oral Diagnosis
 P.A. Leech, RDT (England), Lecturer in Orthodontics
 W.A. Mafflet, BSc (Mt. A.), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry
 F. Mullina, D. Pharm. (College of Trades & Tech), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry
 A. Nette, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in General Dentistry. Leave of Absence
 W. PressÃ, B.Comm (Dal), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry
 M. Salyzyn, BSc. (Dal), DDS (Dal), Lecturer in Community Dentistry
 L. Smith, DDS (Tor.), Lecturer in Operative Dentistry
 E. Toporowski; B.A. (Sask) DMD (Sask) Lecturer in Periodontics

Instructors

S. Abbass, BSc (StFX), DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry
 T. Ackles, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Cert. Dental Internship (Toronto), Instructor in General Dentistry and Oral Diagnosis
 P. Bell, Dip. DDH (Dal) DDS (Dal) Instructor in General Dentistry
 S.A. Best, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Dentistry
 H.S. Bowden, DDS (U. of Mann), Instructor in General Dentistry

A. Burry, BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Dental Biomaterials Science
 H.D. Carr-Kinnear, BSc(Kings), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Prosthodontics
 B. Creaser, BSc (Dal) DDS (Dal) Instructor in Prosthodontics
 B.N. Fergusson, BSc. (SMU), DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry
 B.W. Goodline, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Operative Dentistry
 S. Gordon, DDS (Dal), Instructor in Oral Diagnosis
 D.P. Haas, DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry, Leave of Absence
 P. Johnson, BSc (Guelph), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Operative Dentistry
 G.F. Lovely, BSc, DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry. Leave of Absence
 A.A. MacLeod, BSc(Dal), Cert Eng (UPEI), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Oral Diagnosis
 K. McGrail, Dip. Dental Hygiene (Dal), Instructor in Oral Diagnosis
 C.A. Murdoch-Kinch, DDS (Dal) Instructor in Oral Diagnosis, Leave of Absence
 S.E. Paynter, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Oral Diagnosis
 R. Raftus, DDS (Dal) Instructor in General Dentistry. Leave of Absence
 C.H. Riordan, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal) Instructor in Pediatric Dentistry
 S. Roberts, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), BComm(St.Mary's), MBA (St. Mary's), Instructor in Pediatric Dentistry
 R.S. Roda, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Instructor in General Dentistry
 D.S. Trider, BSc (Dal), MSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Removable Prosthodontics
 G. Usher, BSc (Mt.A.), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Endodontics
 D. West, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Removable Prosthodontics
 J.J. Williams, DDS (Dal) Instructor in Operative Dentistry
 P. Zwicker, BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), Instructor in Removable Prosthodontics

Introduction

The Maritime Dental College was founded in 1908 and quartered in rooms provided by Dalhousie University in the Forrest Building. In 1912 an arrangement was made by which the Maritime Dental College became the Faculty of Dentistry of Dalhousie University. In the main, medical science classes of the Dentistry Course are offered by Departments of the Medical Faculty located in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building and the Dr. D.J. MacKenzie Laboratories & Diagnostic Centre. The other subjects in the curriculum are taught in the Dentistry building which was opened in 1958, and extensively enlarged and renovated in 1980.

The Dental Library contains practically complete files of the dental periodicals and a large collection of books.

Classes are supplemented by clinics and demonstrations in the Victoria General Hospital, the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children and the Canadian Forces Hospital. The buildings are all close by and form part of a compact group of hospitals and teaching centres. These arrangements enable students to obtain extensive varied clinical instruction and experience.

In addition to the DDS Programme the Faculty also offers a four-year graduate programme leading to the Degree of Master of Science in Oral Surgery, a two-year post-graduate programme leading to a Diploma in Periodontics and a two-year programme leading to a Diploma in Dental Hygiene.

The Faculty also has an office for Alumni Affairs and Continuing Education which arranges short courses primarily for dentists and dental hygienists.

Admission to Doctor of Dental Surgery Programme

The number of students admitted in any one year is limited by the availability of physical facilities.

Preference is given to residents of the Atlantic Provinces but applications from well qualified students from other provinces and countries may be considered.

For the information of possible applicants the following is provided showing the characteristics of the applicants and entering class of 1990/91.

Number of applicants: 232 (143 men, 89 women)

Number enrolled: 32 (19 men, 13 women)

Age of Students: Range: 21-32, Mean 22.9

Pre-dental university education: 2 years - 0; 3

years - 6; 4 or more years (no degree) - 2;

Bachelor's Degree - 22; Masters or equivalent - 2.

Residence: Atlantic Provinces - 31; Other

Canadian Provinces - 1; Mean DAT, reading

comprehension - 20.4; Mean DAT, PAT - 17.4;

Mean DAT, chalk carving - 19.4; Mean DAT,

academic average - 17.7.

Place of Residence of Students

For dental admission purposes, the place of residence of an applicant is the place where the applicant is domiciled. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the home of the student's parents or guardian is located. The DAT application form contains a question regarding Preferred Province of Residence. Under normal circumstances the Admissions Committee accepts the statement by the student of his preferred province of residence as it appears on the reported results of the Dental Aptitude Test. Attendance at a University in the Atlantic Provinces does not, by itself, constitute having residence in the Atlantic Provinces.

Application Procedure

The Faculty of Dentistry application form must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by December 1. Applications from all students, including those who have attended Dalhousie or King's must be accompanied by a \$20.00 admission fee, which is not refundable and is not applicable to tuition fees. A new application form must be submitted in each year in which application is made.

Applications must be complete before they will be considered by the Admissions Committee. Applications submitted by the deadline may be completed at any time up to June 30, however, applicants are encouraged to submit supporting documents by March 30. Applications completed after March 30 are considered when completed if unfilled places remain in the entering class. The following documentation must be submitted in support of the application:

- (a) Faculty of Dentistry application form.
- (b) Canadian applicants must submit results from the Canadian Dental Association Dental Aptitude Testing Programme. Applicants must complete the Dental Aptitude Test no later than November to be considered for admission to the following year. Most successful applicants have achieved a score of 15 or better on their manual dexterity portion of the DAT. Information regarding the Dental Association Aptitude Testing Programme may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar, from the Faculty of Dentistry, or by writing to the Administrator, Dental Aptitude Test Programme, Canadian Dental Association, 1815 Alta Vista Drive, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3Y6. Applicants from other countries may, submit the American Dental Association Dental Aptitude Testing Programme results; however, they may be required to complete a chalk carving test similar to the test required of those who write the Dental Aptitude Test in Canada. While this information is not a final or deciding factor in selection it is used as an additional criterion by the Admissions Committee when evaluating student qualifications.
- (c) Official transcripts in support of the applicant's academic record must be forwarded by the institution or institutions at which the applicant completed his pre-professional studies. If the applicant is still engaged in university studies, it would be advantageous to forward an interim transcript and a final transcript must be forwarded on completion of these credits. Dalhousie University regards an applicant's failure to disclose all his/her previous academic experiences to be an academic offence which could lead to subsequent dismissal from the University. Applicants must ensure that all successful or unsuccessful high school and/or

university attendance is indicated on the application form.

- (d) Three completed confidential evaluation forms (provided in the application package) in regard to the applicant's character are to be forwarded directly to the Registrar. At least one of these forms must be from a university faculty member who has taught the applicant recently. The remaining forms should be from someone (not a relative) known to the applicant. These are in addition to any assessment which may be obtained from a College Advisory Committee.
- (e) The Admissions Committee requests an assessment of the applicant by a College Advisory Committee from the institution the applicant is attending. Applicants should make themselves known to university teachers so that the university evaluation can be based on a personal knowledge of the applicant by an appropriate Faculty member.
- (f) To ensure physical, mental and dental fitness a medical certificate and a dental certificate (provided in the application package) must be completed on behalf of each applicant.
- (g) Applicants may be required to attend an admissions interview.

An application will not be considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from studies at any other School of Dentistry or Medicine at the request of the Faculty of that Institution, unless the application is supported by a recommendation from the Dean of that School. In exceptional circumstances, certain of these regulations may be waived or modified by the Faculty Admissions Committee.

On notice of acceptance to the Faculty of Dentistry, applicants must deposit with the Registrar the sum of \$100.00 before a specified date. This amount is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers, but is not refundable if he/she withdraws.

These regulations may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

Admission to First Year of the DDS Programme

Minimum Academic Requirements

While enrolled in a regular bachelor's degree programme whose sole entrance requirement is Nova Scotia grade 12 or its equivalent, completion of the following before June of the year of expected entry to the Faculty of Dentistry: a minimum of 10 full-year academic classes* (usually during two years of full-time attendance), including university classes of a full academic year's* duration in biology, general chemistry, organic chemistry, physics and three full year academic classes* chosen from the humanities and/or social sciences, one of which must involve a significant written component; as well as three other full year academic classes*. The science

classes must include laboratory instruction or seminar periods.

* a combination of two one-term academic classes in the same discipline is considered equivalent to one full-year academic class.

ANNOUNCEMENT

The Faculty of Dentistry announces the following change to the pre-requisite courses for admission to the D.D.S. programme. Applicants for admission to the D.D.S. programme for September, 1992 and subsequent years must have completed the following university courses in addition to the above listed courses before June of the year of expected entry to the Faculty of Dentistry: a course in Introductory Biochemistry, a course in Introductory Microbiology, and a course in Vertebrate Physiology.

The Faculty of Dentistry considers it desirable that all students intending to proceed to the study of dentistry should acquire a broad academic background and attain facility in the use of the written and spoken word. Therefore, while minimum entrance requirements are established, students are encouraged to proceed to a Bachelor's degree before seeking admission to the Faculty of Dentistry, particularly if there is any intention or likelihood of proceeding to graduate programmes in dentistry or associated sciences. This statement is not to be interpreted to mean that any penalty will be imposed upon those who do not have more than the stated minimum requirements and truly outstanding candidates may be admitted after completion of the minimum entrance requirements.

Prior to or after making application to the first year of the DDS Programme, applicants are strongly encouraged to spend time in the office of their family dentist to learn about the dental profession. They are also encouraged to visit the Faculty of Dentistry and talk with and observe the dental students.

Because of the difficulty in comparing marks and grades from the various universities from which dentistry students are drawn, it is not possible to state a minimum standard that ensures serious consideration for admission. However, demonstrated capacity to carry a full programme of demanding advanced level classes is a necessary asset for a dentistry student. The ability to obtain consistently better than average grades in such a programme is the best indication of that capacity. An academic record which shows failed or repeated classes, classes passed with low grades or supplementary examinations, particularly in the two years prior to anticipated entry to dental school, makes the prospect of admission unlikely.

Applicants with the best academic record have the greatest chance of admission. Nonetheless, the Admissions Committee can and does make significant use of non-academic factors in deciding which applicants are admitted (e.g. Dental Aptitude Test, interviews, university recommendation, references).

Admissions to Advanced Standing in the DDS Programme

The Faculty of Dentistry will determine each academic year if spaces are available for advanced standing students. The availability of advanced standing opportunities is very limited. The Faculty offers no assurance that it will accept advanced standing students in any given academic year.

Course Waiver Policy

Course waivers may be granted by the Academic Standards Committee upon the recommendation of Division Heads, Departmental Chairmen or the Director of the School of Dental Hygiene as may be appropriate. Requests for such waivers must, in the case of dental students, be directed to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs and, for dental hygiene students, to the Director of the School. Such requests should be initiated prior to registration and in no case will a request be considered after the course has been in progress for two weeks. Documentations, including course descriptions and transcripts, must be submitted to the Associate Dean or Director for review and prior approval in consultation with the appropriate academic Division, Department or School. Approval for the waiver of any course may be conditional, requiring partial attendance or completion of an appropriate project or examination.

Eligibility for Course Waiver

Advanced Standing and Transfer Students

Normally, advanced standing and transfer students are not eligible for course waivers unless specifically proposed by the Admissions Committee. If the student feels that there is sufficient cause for one or more course waivers to be granted, application must be made for all such waivers to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs. After consultation with the Admissions Committee and appropriate Course Director(s) a recommendation will be forwarded to the Academic Standards Committee for consideration.

- (a) Normally, a dental student who has successfully completed a Dalhousie course required by the dental curriculum with a grade of B- or better within the previous three years will not be required to repeat the course during his dental education.
- (b) A dental student who has successfully completed a course at another university, with a grade of B- or better within the previous three years, which he/she believes is comparable to a required course in dentistry, may apply for a waiver in the usual manner. In this instance, the student will normally be required to successfully complete a challenge examination.

Computation of Grade Point Average

Students who are granted a course waiver shall, for the purposes of establishing (1) class rank; (2) grade point average; and (3) prizes and awards, have their final grades computed using only the required courses being taken.

Promotion and Graduation

A student will not normally be promoted to the class of any year unless he or she has passed in all subjects of the previous year and has obtained a clinical, didactic and overall grade point average of 2.0. A student who has failed in more than two subjects in any one year or who has received an F grade in any course or has received an overall grade point average less than 2.0, normally does not receive any credit for work done in that year.

First and second year students are not normally promoted unless they have passed all subjects and obtained a grade point average of 2.0 in each year. Students in third year are not normally promoted unless they have passed all subjects, obtained a grade point average of 2.0 in all clinical subjects, a grade point average of 2.0 in all didactic subjects, and an overall grade point average of 2.0. Students in fourth year are not graduated unless they have passed all subjects, obtained a grade point average of 2.0 in all clinical subjects, a grade point average of 2.0 in all didactic subjects, and an overall grade point average of 2.0.

As an academic requirement, students are assessed in each year on their aptitude and fitness for the profession of Dentistry. A student who, in the judgment of the Faculty, fails to attain satisfactory standard on this assessment may be retired from the Faculty.

Students must prepare such exercises, reports, etc., as may be prescribed, and in classes involving laboratory or practical work they must complete such work satisfactorily before any credit for that course can be given. If Faculty deems it advisable, students must be given the opportunity to clear any deficiencies by means of remedial programmes.

From time to time, certain clinical requirements are established for students. These requirements must be fulfilled before a student may obtain credit for the work of that year. Students who, in the judgment of the Faculty, are deficient for any reason in their clinical practice may be required by Faculty to return for a special clinical session or to repeat the year. The satisfactory completion of this clinical session is required in order to allow students either to continue in their regular course or to graduate at the Fall Convocation.

A candidate who has deficiencies at the termination of regular classes and who clears these deficiencies in time, to be promoted or graduated will receive only the lowest passing grade in those subjects in which the deficiencies existed.

Academic Year

The academic year commences in early September, and for the first three years, the course continues until the latter part of May. The academic year for the fourth-year class terminates in the early part of May. Classes begin immediately after the regular registration date, and late registration will be permitted only under most exceptional circumstances, if approved by the Dean. Total length of the programme is currently 141 weeks in actual attendance: two 36-week sessions of two semesters each, a 36-week session of three semesters in third year, and, a 33-week session of three semesters in the fourth year.

Illness or Absence

It is the student's responsibility to immediately inform Course Directors, the Office of the Dean and, when clinical activities are involved, the Director of Clinics and any scheduled patients, of any absence due to illness, injury, or other serious cause. Application for special consideration due to injury, illness, or other serious cause shall be made to the Dean not later than three days (excluding holidays) after the student's return to classes following an injury or illness.

Failure to report as required may limit a student's right to appeal an unsatisfactory course grade or the failure of an academic year. Written policies describing the responsibilities of students in such cases are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

Examination and Class Grades

Admission to Examinations

In order to qualify for admission to examinations, candidates must attend the prescribed classes of the curriculum regularly and punctually. Certificates indicating less than 90% of attendance at any class are not usually accepted.

Class Grades

Upon completion of a class a student is awarded a grade of A, B, C, D, FM or F. In this system A is the highest and D is the lowest passing grade; FM is a failing grade that allows an otherwise qualified candidate to take a supplemental evaluation; F is a failing grade disqualifying the student from further evaluation without repeating the course and the entire academic year.

The Numerical percentage score-letter grade equivalency scale for all didactic courses in the Faculty of Dentistry is as follows:

Letter Grade	Numerical Score
A	85 - 100
B	70 - 84
C	60 - 69
D	50 - 59
FM	40 - 49
F	0 - 39

The teaching divisions concerned are responsible for defining the requirements for grades A, B, C, D, FM, and F. If a division also wishes to award any of the grades, A+, A-, B+ or B- in a clinical course, definitions of these requirements must be available as well.

Grade Point Equivalents and Averages

Grade point equivalents are used to calculate grade point averages, which in turn are used to determine class standing and as factors in determining recipients of prizes and awards.

Grade	Point Equivalent
A (A+, A-)	4
B (B+, B-)	3
C	2
D	1
FM, F	0

Calculation of Average

Each class is assigned a weight based on its length and the mix of lecture, laboratory or clinical components, however the difference in weight between the smallest and largest didactic course weight in any year may not be greater than a 1:3 ratio. An individual student's point equivalent for each class is multiplied by the course weight. The student's grade point average is calculated by adding up the weighted grade point equivalents earned for all the separately numbered classes for the Academic Programme and divided by the sum of the class weights for all classes.

Supplemental Examinations

A candidate who has received FM grades in not more than two subjects of any year and who has attained the required overall grade point average of 2.0, is entitled to supplemental examinations in such subjects, provided he or she is qualified in attendance and class work for admission to examination.

A candidate who has failed in more than two subjects in any one year or who has received an F grade in any course or has received an overall grade point average less than 2.0, normally does not receive any credit for work done in that year.

Supplemental examinations are held on the day specified in the Academic Calendar, and at no other times and are written at Dalhousie unless approval is obtained to do otherwise.

Other forms of supplemental evaluations may be prescribed for different aspects of the programme such as laboratory and clinical assignments. These are carried out in periods determined by the Faculty.

Application for admission to a supplemental examination must be made on or before July 15th. Application forms may be obtained from the Dean of Dentistry's Office and must be accompanied by the proper fee.

On passing a supplemental examination or evaluation the candidate receives no higher than the lowest passing grade (D).

Appeals

Students have the right to appeal their assigned grade in a given course as well as decisions regarding their failure of an academic year. Written policies describing the Faculty's appeal procedures are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

Provincial Regulation

Students are reminded that the degree in Dentistry is not the only requirement for admission to practice in any province. The regulations for admission to practice are established by the licensing board of the province in which the person desires to practice. Information on these requirements may be obtained from the respective Dental Registrars whose names and addresses may be obtained from the Office of the Dean.

The National Dental Examining Board of Canada Incorporated under Federal Statute offers an examining facility leading to a certificate which is recognized by the dental Licensing Boards in all ten provinces of Canada. Holders of the certificate may be licensed to practice in all provinces, sometimes after meeting additional provincial requirements. For further information inquiries should be addressed to: Registrar, National Dental Examining Board of Canada, Suite 103, 100 Bronson Ave., Ottawa K1R 6G8.

The programme of dental education in the Faculty has received approval of the Canadian Dental Association and the Council on Dental Education of the American Dental Association. The Dalhousie Doctor of Dental Surgery Degree is, therefore, an accepted educational qualification for obtaining a certificate from the National Dental Examining Board of Canada, the National Board of Dental Examiners of U.S.A., and the Boards of many of the states of the United States.

Graduates in Dentistry from Dalhousie University may be licensed in Nova Scotia by the Provincial Dental Board without further examination.

Instruments, Equipment and Books

Larger items of equipment and some clinical instruments are provided on loan by the University. All other instruments and material for practical instruction must be procured by the students. Normally, the Faculty obtains these for the students to ensure delivery in time for the start of the academic year. This practise, however, does not prohibit students from purchasing their instruments and material from any source or sources they wish provided that: (a) the instruments are in a new condition and of the particular type and manufacture prescribed by Faculty. (b) the instruments and material are

available in time for the start of the academic year (c) advice is received by the Office of the Dean not later than 28 February from any student who intends to purchase instruments and material privately for the ensuing academic year. This deadline is essential as experience has shown that Faculty must place orders not later than 1 March to ensure the likelihood of delivery in time for the start of the academic year.

The textbooks prescribed for the various courses are arranged in the same manner as instruments and material.

The following estimate of the cost of instruments and books for each year is subject to change without notice, but it can assist the students in estimating their expenses.

	Instrument Purchase	Instrument User Fee	Textbooks Manuals & Handouts
Year 1	2,010.00	500.00	1,238.85
Year 2	2,040.00	500.00	1,200.00
Year 3	93.00	500.00	337.00
Year 4	0.00	500.00	150.00

Academic Programme

The course for the degree of Doctor of Dental Surgery extends over four years.

It is to be distinctly understood that the regulations regarding courses of study, examinations, fees, etc., contained in this calendar are intended for the current year only, and that the University does not hold itself bound to adhere absolutely to the curriculum and conditions laid down.

The course is as follows:

First Year

Gross Anatomy, Microanatomy, Neuroanatomy, Biochemistry, Physiology, First Aid, Oral Biology, Dental Anatomy & Occlusion, Dental Biomaterials Science, Operative Dentistry, Communications, Orthodontics, Introductory Periodontics.

Second Year

Microbiology, Pharmacology, Immunology, General Pathology, Systemic Pathology, Oral Diagnosis, Radiology, Oral Surgery, Removable Prosthodontics, Periodontics, Endodontics, Orthodontics, Communications, Fixed Partial Prosthodontics, Preventive Dentistry, Pediatric Dentistry, Dental Biomaterials Science, Special Needs Patients, Introduction to General Dentistry, CPR.

Third Year

Clinical Practice, Oral Pathology, Radiology, Oral-Surgery & Anaesthesia, Removable Prosthodontics, Operative Dentistry, Periodontics, Endodontics, Orthodontics, Occlusion, Pediatric Dentistry, Practice Management - Basic, Community Dentistry, Ethics, Table Clinics, CPR.

Fourth Year

Clinical Practice, Total Patient Care, Seminars in: Oral Medicine, Oral Surgery, (Patient Health Assessment), Restorative, Removable Prosthodontics, Periodontics, Endodontics, Orthodontics, Pediatric Dentistry, Dental Oncology, Jurisprudence, Practice Management - Advanced, General Dentistry, CPR.

Classes of Instruction

Anatomy, Biochemistry, Immunology, Microbiology, General Pathology, Pharmacology, and Physiology are offered by the Faculty of Medicine.

Department of Anatomy

Head of Department: D.G. Gwyn

Faculty Advisors

Gross Anatomy: D.G. Gwyn, 494-2051, Dr. W.B. Mathieson, 494-2239
Neuroanatomy: D.A. Hopkins, 494-3509
Microanatomy: M.M. Hansell, 494-2006

Instruction by the staff, Department of Anatomy, Faculty of Medicine.

Gross Anatomy - D1001R: A two-term course for first-year Dental students which provides an overview of the anatomy of the thorax, abdomen and upper limb and a detailed study of the anatomy of the head, neck and oral cavity. This course provides the student with an in depth exposure by lectures, tutorials and dissection to the anatomy of the head and neck. Special attention is given to oral and dental structures. The anatomy of the thorax, abdomen and upper limb is largely studied from prosections. The emphasis throughout the course is on functional anatomy. Texts: Gardner, Gray and O'Rahilly, "Anatomy"; Anatomy for Dental Students, Johnson and Moore and "Grant's Atlas of Anatomy".

Neurological Sciences (Neuroanatomy) - D1003R: The anatomical component of this class provides the student with an introduction to the organization of the human nervous system. DeArmond, S.J., et al. "A Photographic Atlas of the Structure of the Human Brain"; Noback and Demarest "The Human Nervous System"; or Barr and Kiernan "The Human Nervous System"

Microanatomy - D1002R

The class for first-year Dental students consists of one lecture and a two-hour laboratory per week. This section covers the microscopic structure of the tissues and organs of the human body, stressing the relationship of structure and function. Prescribed Texts: Junqueira, L.C. et al. "Basic Histology"; Wheater, Burkitt and Daniels "Functional Histology".

Department of Biochemistry

Head of Department: W. Carl Breckenridge
Telephone: 494-2480

Instruction by F.I. MacLean (co-ordinator) and C.W. Helleiner, and for Applied Nutrition, A. Gillis.

Biochemistry for Dental Students - D1004R: This class consists of approximately 75 hours of lectures. It is given in both terms of the first year. The material is divided into the following sections. 1. Chemistry and function of major cell components such as proteins, enzymes, collagen, carbohydrates (including generation of metabolic energy) lipids (including membranes) nucleotides, membrane transport and muscle contraction. 2. Roles of RNA and DNA in protein synthesis and the flow of genetic information, mechanisms of hormone action. 3. Biochemical basis of the major nutritional requirements. Applied nutrition of particular importance in Dentistry.

This class is intended for students of Dentistry. Others may take the class with permission of the Department of Biochemistry. Texts: L.Stryer: Biochemistry (3rd edition). M.C. Linder: Nutritional Biochemistry and Metabolism.

Department of Microbiology

Head of Department: K.B. Easterbrook
Telephone: 494-3587

Instruction by the staff, Department of Microbiology, Faculty of Medicine and Faculty of Dentistry.

Microbiology and Immunology - D2001A: This class, which commences in the first term of second year and continues to Christmas covers the general principles of medical bacteriology, virology, mycology, parasitology, and immunology. Students share the first few lectures and laboratory periods with the Medical Class, after which they continue in a separate course of Oral Microbiology. The lectures deal with the physiology of bacteria, a systematic study of the pathogenic bacteria, viruses and rickettsiae, structure and use of antibiotics and the natural history of infectious organisms. Microbial diseases with oral manifestations are emphasized. Laboratory periods are designed to familiarize the student with the microscopic cultural and biochemical characteristics of bacteria, sterilization, disinfection and antibiotics. Immunology deals with the structure and synthesis of antibodies and mechanisms of antibody and cellular immunity to infections. Also discussed are mucosal immunity, the complement system and mechanism of hypersensitivity.

44 Dentistry Classes

There may be some modifications to this description in 1991/92 as a consequence of changes in coordination.

Department of Pathology

Head of Department: M.A. MacAulay
Telephone: 494-2091

Instruction by the staff, Department of Pathology, Faculty of Medicine.

General Pathology - D2002A: This is a class of 44 hours and is taken with second year medical students. It deals with the selective and coordinated responses of cells, tissues and organs to injury stimuli, with particular emphasis on the role of such responses in the pathogenesis of diseases. The subject areas covered by this programme are cell injury, the inflammatory response, healing and repair, neoplasia, and some aspects of pathology of trauma, environment, aging. Most of the instruction is by lectures. Learning resources, including slide-tape programmes, are made available. There are 4 laboratory sessions which deal with selected structural changes in injured cells and tissues. Texts: The class starts in September of each year and the Department will advise students of the texts which are available in the Kellogg Library for use.

Department of Pharmacology

Head of Department: K.W. Renton
Course Coordinator: J. Sawynok
Telephone: 494-2596

Instruction by the staff, Department of Pharmacology, Faculty of Medicine.

Pharmacology - D2003R: This second-year class is a separate course for Dental students taken during both semesters and consisting of 52.5 hours of lectures. It emphasizes the basic principles of drug action with special attention given to groups of drugs used commonly in dental practice (local and general anaesthetics, analgesics and anti-inflammatories, sedatives) and on drugs whose presence in the body may affect dental procedures. Text: Katzung, Basic and Clinical Pharmacology. Reference Book: American Dental Association, Accepted Dental Therapeutics.

Department of Physiology and Biophysics

Head of Department: T.F. McDonald
Telephone: 494-3517

Faculty Advisor: N. Morgunov

Instruction is given by the staff, Department of Physiology and Biophysics, Faculty of Medicine.

Physiology (Biol. 4403) - D1006R: A survey course in human physiology for first-year dental students. The material ranges from subcellular mechanisms to integrative functions of complex organs, the body and its interaction with the environment. The course begins with core material on cell and membrane physiology, and then deals with body systems including the cardiovascular system, blood, the kidney, respiration, the central nervous system, the gastrointestinal tract, endocrinology, reproduction, and metabolism. Homeostatic mechanisms, immunology, and aging are also included. Three lecture per week and regular tutorials. Human Physiology - Foundations and Frontiers, 1st edition, C. Schaaf, D. Moffett and S. Moffett, 1990.

Department of Oral Biology

Chairman of the Department: M.M. Cohen Jr.
Telephone: 494-1678

First Year General Studies - D1101R: This first year course deals with various topics including: (1) Introduction to Human Embryology; (2) Craniofacial Embryology; (3) Principles of Dysmorphology; (4) Craniofacial Dynamorphology; (5) Oral Histology, Embryology, Correlative Pathology and Basic Science of Oral Biology; Texts: Cohen, M.M., Jr., First Year General Studies; Hansell, M.M., Embryology.

Systemic Pathology - D2101R: This course is presented to second year dental students in the second term. Students study basic disease processes as they affect specific organ systems. The course provides the foundation for assessing the patient's health, for understanding diseases which the dentist will treat, diseases which will modify dental treatment, and serious systemic diseases which the dentist may be the first to diagnose. A foundation is also provided for subsequent courses in oral pathology, oral medicine, and related clinical studies. Text: Cotran, Kumar and Robbins, Robbins Pathologic Basis of Disease, 4th edition, W.B. Saunders, 1989.

Oral Pathology - D3101R: This course is presented to third year dental students in the first and second terms. Students study the etiology, pathogenesis, clinical and microscopic characteristics of diseases affecting the head and neck area. Emphasis is placed on recognition of abnormalities, construction of differential diagnoses, arrival at definitive diagnoses, and patient management. A foundation is provided for subsequent clinical rotation through the Mouth Clinic. Text: Regezi and Sciubba, Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations, W.B. Saunders, 1989.

Oral Medicine - D4201B: This course is also given jointly by Oral Pathology and Oral Diagnosis. It consists of rotation through the Mouth Clinic in both terms and a one hour weekly seminar in the second term. It is designed to integrate the knowledge acquired in previous courses and to apply it in the management of individual patients and cases presented in Clinical Pathologic Conferences. Text: Evenole, R.R., *Clinical Outline of Oral Pathology: Diagnosis and Treatment*. Journals: *Oral Surgery*, *Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology*, *Journal of Oral Surgery*, *British Journal of Oral Surgery*, and *Journal of Oral Pathology*.

Department of Oral Diagnosis and Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

Chair of Department: D.S. Precious
Location: Dental Building, Room 5129
Telephone: 494-1679

Division of Oral Diagnosis Acting Head: D.S. Precious

Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning - D2203B: A course of lectures, demonstrations and clinical exercises. Students are taught the principles and methods of diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment planning. Some of the lecture topics are co-ordinated with Clinical Preventive Dentistry and presented in two other courses; D2350R and Radiology D2201R. The examination in this course is given at the conclusion of second year. Text: Langlais, Bricker, Cottone & Baker *Oral Diagnosis/Oral Medicine and Treatment Planning*.

Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning - D3202R: Third year students gain practical experience rotating through the Oral Diagnosis clinic during the year. Students do a complete diagnostic work-up (history taking, radiographs, charting and treatment planning) on assigned patients. Students are given exercises in radiographic interpretation and recognition of technical and processing errors. Reference Books: Wood, N.K., *Treatment Planning - A Pragmatic Approach*; Halstead, Biozia, Drinnan, Gier, *Physical Evaluation of the Dental Patient*; Scopp, I.W., *Oral Medicine*; Bell, *Orofacial Pain*.

Radiology - D2201R: A series of lectures, laboratory exercises and clinical training covering the technical aspects of radiology, the hazards and safety of radiation and normal radiographic anatomy of intraoral radiographs. During the 2nd term students receive an introduction to interpretation of extra-oral radiographs. Text: Goaz and White, *Oral Radiology Principles and Interpretation*. Reference Books: Langland, O.E.; Sippy, F.H.; and Langlais, R.P., *Textbook of Dental Radiology*, second edition.

Radiology 3rd Year - D3205A: Third year students receive a series of lectures on differential radiographic interpretation and extra-oral radiographic techniques. The clinic training in radiographic technique and interpretation is included in D3202R. Text: Langlais, R.P., and Kaele, M.J.: *Exercises in Oral Radiographic Interpretation*. Reference Books: Goaz, F.W. and White, S.C., *Oral Radiology Principles and Interpretation*.

Division of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

Head: D.S. Precious

Oral Surgery - D2202A: A lecture/demonstration class of one lecture a week in the first term of second year. The classes and demonstrations cover the topics of all aspects of local anaesthesia. Final examination takes place upon completion of the course. Text: Malamed, *Handbook of Local Anaesthesia*.

Oral Surgery - D3203R: A lecture class of two lectures a week throughout third year. The lectures cover the topics of Clinical Therapeutics, Oral Surgery and orientation to General Anaesthesia. Examination takes place on completion of each component. Texts: Peterson, *Contemporary Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery*; Monheim, *General Anaesthesia in Dental Practice*. Reference Book: Diaganman and Natvig, *Surgery of Facial Fractures*.

Clinical Oral Surgery - D3204B: The undergraduate develops clinical skills by clinical oral surgery practice under supervision in the Oral Surgery Clinic in the Dental Building.

Oral Surgery - D4203R: This class throughout the fourth year consists of:

1. Patient health assessment. The first term is devoted to lectures by physicians and is designed to give the student a broad understanding of the problems and procedures involved in the practice of medicine and to prepare for intelligent cooperation with physicians and other health workers. The class also prepares the student to render a better health care service by recognizing the signs and symptoms of general diseases which require the services of a physician. This series of lectures is followed in the second term by seminars devoted to clinical management of patients with specific disease processes.
2. Surgical conferences are held weekly during the second term. These conferences permit the review of management of a broad range of current surgical procedures.

A comprehensive examination is held at the end of the year covering Patient Health Assessment, management of the hospitalized patient and principles involved in specific surgical problems. Reference Book: Collins and Crane, *Internal Medicine in Dental Practice*.

Clinical Oral Surgery - D4204R:

1. The undergraduate develops clinical skills by practising clinical oral surgery under supervision in the Oral Surgery Clinic in the Dental Building. This takes place during the first term of fourth year.
2. On a rotational basis, minor and major oral and maxillofacial surgery is demonstrated in the following affiliated hospitals: Victoria General Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children, and the Canadian Forces Hospital. During the rotation an orientation to admission procedures, operating room protocol and support management of hospitalized patients is provided.

Didactic lectures and clinical demonstrations are held in conjunction with the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation Head and Neck Tumour Site Group.

Department of Applied Oral Sciences

Acting Chair of Department: D.W. Jones
Telephone: 494-8812
Division Head: D.W. Jones

Dental Biomaterials Science - D1302R, D2306A: Approximately 105 hours of lecture, demonstration and laboratory instruction are given in the first and second years. The course aims to provide the graduating dentist with a firm foundation for understanding the properties and behaviour of materials used in Dentistry and their interaction with the oral environment. This background should enable materials to be selected and used to the best advantage. The first part of the programme concentrates upon the relationship between structure and properties of materials. The student with this fundamental background will thus be able to cope with the understanding of any new materials which may be developed in future years. It provides a scientific basis for the discriminating selection of materials for future dental practice. In addition the programme is intended to provide the dental student with information needed to interpret the laboratory and clinical behaviour of dental materials and to understand the technical procedures used in their manipulation. In Fourth Year some 30 hours of seminars are conducted jointly with other divisions covering the clinical applications of dental materials. Text: Phillips, *Science of Dental Materials* (8th ed.). Reference Books: Craig, *Restorative Dental Materials* (7th

ed.); Greener et al, *Materials Science in Dentistry*; MacCare, Anderson, *Applied Dental Materials* (6th ed.).

Department of Restorative Dentistry

Acting Chair of Department: Dr. W.A. MacInnis

Division of Endodontics

Division Head: S.M. Brayton
Telephone: 494-1904

Endodontics - D2305B: A series of lectures once a week in the second term of second year in conjunction with demonstrations and laboratory periods dealing with the diseases and therapy of pulp tissues and adjacent structures. Text: Cohen & Burns, *Pathways of the Pulp*; Reference Books: Seltzer, *Endodontology*; Bender and Seltzer, *The Dental Pulp*.

Endodontics - D3310A: A continuation of Endodontics D2306B consisting of one lecture a week in the first term of third year. More advanced aspects of Endodontics are discussed with emphasis on the clinical management of endodontically involved teeth. Text: Cohen & Burns, *Pathways of the Pulp*.

Endodontics - D4309B: A weekly seminar is devoted to Endodontics in the second term of fourth year.

Clinical Endodontics - D3309R: Students are required to give treatment to a minimum number of patients in the third year of the dental course and to continue to treat endodontic cases during the fourth year.

Division of Operative Dentistry

Division Head: Dr. R. Bannerman
Telephone: 494-8799

Dental Anatomy and Occlusion - D1301R: This class consists of lecture and laboratory periods in the first year. It covers the macroscopic or gross anatomy of the individual teeth; their anatomy on cross section; a study of physiologic tooth form, the alignment of the teeth in the jaws, and an introduction to the study of the occlusion of the teeth in the various jaw relations. Lectures are supplemented by laboratory periods in tooth and Functional Wax-up Techniques. Text: Wheeler, *Dental Anatomy, Physiology and Occlusion* (5th ed.).

Operative Dentistry - D1303R: These classes consist of lectures and laboratory periods commencing the first year. The student is introduced to diseases of the teeth, their cause and prevention, as well as the fundamental methods of restoring lost tooth structure.

Instruction is also given in the restoration of teeth with full or partial veneer crowns of metal, porcelain or plastic either separately or in combination. Clinical practice commences in second year. Texts: Sturdevant, *The Art and Science of Operative Dentistry* (2nd ed.); Shillingburg, *Fundamentals of Tooth Preparations*.

Operative Dentistry - D3303A: During the first term of third year a seminar/lecture course in Operative Dentistry is conducted which introduces several concepts not previously presented. A review of some previously taught concepts in Operative Dentistry is also conducted.

Clinical Operative Dentistry - D3304R: This class, conducted throughout the third year, enables the student to develop skills in rendering operative dental treatment to patients. The emphasis is on each student gaining technical experience in many different restorative procedures.

Fixed Partial Prosthodontics - D2305R: This class consists of weekly lecture-laboratory periods throughout second year. The content consists of the fundamental principles and techniques for the construction of fixed prostheses for replacing missing natural teeth. Instruction is also given in diagnosis and design of fixed partial dentures as well as in the associated areas of dealing with commercial dental laboratories, trouble shooting and clinical management of fixed restorative treatment. Text: Shillingburg, *Hobo and Whitsett, Fundamentals of Fixed Prosthodontics*. Shillingburg, *Fundamentals of Tooth Preparations*.

Clinical Fixed Partial Prosthodontics - D3306B: Throughout third year, students are provided with practical experience in the management of patients requiring full or partial crown restorations and simple types of fixed prostheses. Often the fixed restorative treatment is integrated with treatment rendered by other disciplines.

Restorative Dentistry Seminar - D4306R: This seminar programme is held once a week throughout fourth year. The course is designed to familiarize the student with current restorative literature and to teach the student how to evaluate and summarize an article.

Division of General Dentistry

Division Head: T.L. Boran
Telephone: 494-1911

Introduction to General Dentistry - D2307R: This full year course in second year is designed to introduce the student to comprehensive clinical dentistry. The didactic classes followed by clinical sessions reinforce and integrate the various disciplines in preparation for patient treatment.

Diagnosis and Treatment Planning - D4313R: Practical experience in developing a diagnostic data base and appropriate treatment planning for the students' patient family.

Patient Care - D4314R: This course provides the opportunity for students to systematically deliver specific treatment to their patient family.

Comprehensive Care - D4315R: A recently developed clinical course which emphasizes a Faculty commitment to comprehensive integrated therapy with the objective of inculcating in students an appreciation and commitment to comprehensive, integrated patient care.

Quality Assurance - D4316R: A series of seminar and clinical activities that focuses on developing in students the ability to reflect on the quality and type of care they deliver, to summarize the success and limitations of the care they provide and to communicate this information to professional colleagues. Inherent in this is the assessment of their patient management capabilities.

Division of Removable Prosthodontics

Division Head: R.M. Brygider
Telephone: 494-1417

Removable Prosthodontics - D2301R: A series of lectures, seminars, demonstrations, laboratory and clinical experiences dealing with the fundamental principles and techniques of treating the partially edentulous and totally edentulous patient, by using Removable Prosthodontics. Text: Zarb, Boleander, Hickey, Carlsson, *Boucher's Prosthodontic Treatment for Edentulous Patients* (10th ed.); Stewart, Rudd, Kuebker, *Clinical Removable Partial Prosthodontics* (1st ed.).

Removable Prosthodontics - D3301R: A lecture seminar series conducted once each week aimed at augmenting and developing more extensively the principles, and concepts, of Removable Prosthodontic treatment. Text: *Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry*. Stewart, Rudd, Kuelker, *Clinical Removable Partial Prosthodontics*, 1st ed.

Removable Prosthodontics - D4302A: This is a weekly lecture seminar series aimed at clarifying areas of concern, exploring areas of controversy and correlating clinical experience in Removable Prosthodontics. Offered in part with other Divisions. Text: *Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry*.

Clinical Removable Prosthodontics - D3307R: Practical experience in the treatment of patients requiring removable prostheses for the replacement of missing teeth and contiguous tissues.

Dental Oncology - D4311R: A lecture series conducted once each week during the first term, aimed at familiarizing the students with the dental health care needs of the cancer patient.

Clinical Removable Prosthodontics - D4317R: Clinical examinations of selected procedures are utilized to evaluate prosthodontic skills acquired in the third and fourth year clinical experiences.

Division of Periodontics

Division Head: C.H. Hawkins
Telephone: 494-1416

Introduction to Periodontics - D1304B: Two lectures a week for the last 10 weeks of first year as an introduction to the understanding of periodontal health and disease. Text: Fedit: The Periodontic Syllabus, 2nd ed.

Periodontics - D2304R: One lecture a week is given throughout the second year on the nature and clinical features of periodontal diseases. The clinical management of periodontal diseases is introduced and coordinated with the periodontal component of Introduction to General Dentistry course.

Periodontics - D3307R: One lecture a week is given throughout the third year. The class emphasizes the clinical management of patients with periodontal diseases. Text: Goldman, Atlas of Surgical Management of Periodontal Disease. Reference Books: Orban's, Periodontics; Goldman, Periodontal Therapy; Prichard, Advanced Periodontal Disease, Glickman's Clinical Periodontology.

Periodontics - D4304A: This class of one hour per week in the first term of the final year is a seminar programme stressing topics of a practical clinical nature.

Clinical Periodontics - D3308R: Practical experience in the treatment of patients requiring periodontal care.

Department of Pediatric and

Community Dentistry

Acting Chairman of Department: P.M. Pronych
Telephone: 494-7171

Division of Orthodontics

Division Head: W.K. Lobb
Telephone: 494-7175

Orthodontics - Growth & Development of the Dento-facial Complex - D1402B: A series of lectures which will acquaint the student with general principles and theories concerning growth and development of the dento-facial complex

which are important to the clinician. Particular emphasis is placed on the development of occlusion as it relates to both skeletal and dental development.

Introduction to Orthodontics - D1403R: Lecture: a series of lectures which provide an introduction to orthodontics as a clinical discipline. The nature of malocclusion and its etiology will be discussed as well as some general methods used to describe malocclusion. General aspects of orthodontic treatment will be reviewed.

Intermediate Orthodontics - D2401R: Lecture: A series of lectures emphasizing orthodontic case analysis and treatment planning skills. A systematic approach to orthodontic case analysis and treatment planning is discussed. Orthodontic appliance designs utilizing both fixed and removable approaches are considered subsequent to determination of a treatment plan. The biology and mechanics of tooth movement are introduced and related to the discussions on appliance design. Laboratory: A series of workshop sessions which provide the opportunity to apply concepts discussed in the lecture portion of this course. Preclinical workshops allow the student to prepare standardized orthodontic records, to analyze these records and provide for appropriate treatment plans. Appliance design concepts are discussed and illustrated through instruction on appliance fabrication, appliance adjustment and clinical use. Orthodontic patient simulations which can allow for analysis, treatment planning and appliance design will be utilized to develop the student's skills prior to direct clinical orthodontic experience.

Clinical Orthodontics - D3401R: Clinical orthodontics; students attend weekly clinical sessions comprised of a preclinical seminar where orthodontic cases are presented and discussed, followed by a clinical session where appropriate orthodontic treatment is provided to an assigned group of patients.

Orthodontics - D3402R: A lecture course which discusses clinical topics; the applied differential diagnosis of clinical situations, and appliance selection and use are of particular importance within this course.

Orthodontics - D4401B

A seminar course which provides for discussion and debate. This course is intended to provide an overview of orthodontics as a clinical discipline in general dental practice and is a review of concepts, and principles learned throughout the orthodontic programme and considered primarily from a clinical perspective.

Clinical Orthodontics - D4403R

A continuation of D3401R, students attend bimonthly clinical sessions comprised of a preclinical seminar where orthodontic cases are presented and discussed, followed by a clinical session where appropriate orthodontic treatment is provided to an assigned group of patients.

Division of Pediatric Dentistry

Division Head: P.M. Pronych

Telephone: 494-7171

Pediatric Dentistry - D2403B: In a laboratory setting, the goals of the programme are to; familiarize students with the concepts and steps of fabrication of selected fixed space maintainers used in children's dentistry, prepare students for the third year typodont module exercise by having students do primary tooth cavity preparations on typodont teeth and provide hands-on experience and an opportunity to fabricate and adjust three types of fixed space maintainers. Reference: Division of Pediatric Dentistry II Handbook.

Pediatric Dentistry - D2405B: A series of weekly reading assignments, quizzes and lectures in second term of second year covering elementary theory and practice of Dentistry for Children. Text: Braham and Morris, Textbook of Pediatric Dentistry.

Pediatric Dentistry - D3407R: A series of weekly lectures in first term of third dental year. The lectures are a continuation of the second year lectures. The lectures deal with Child Behaviour, Behaviour Control, Morphology of Primary Dentition, Pediatric Restorative Dentistry, Interceptive Orthodontics, Pediatric Local Anaesthesia, and Pediatric Oral Surgery. An original paper, on a topic of student's choice, is required in second term. The term papers are bound and used as a basis for the fourth year Pediatric Dentistry seminars. Reference: Division of Pediatric Dentistry III Handbook. Text: Braham and Morris, Textbook of Pediatric Dentistry.

Clinical Pediatric Dentistry - D3404R: Clinical experience in Dentistry for Children is gained in the Faculty clinic. The student is assigned children and adolescent patients prior to the academic term. Initially in the first term all assigned Pediatric Dentistry patients are screened by the students to determine significant findings and determine treatment requirements. The remainder of first term is devoted to self-paced typodont module exercises done in the clinic. Upon successful completion of the module and at the beginning of the second term, the student resumes patient care. All required treatment is done by the student within an assigned clinic. In third term an opportunity is afforded all students to obtain clinical experience in restorative procedures at the

Faculty satellite clinic in Dartmouth. Reference: Division of Pediatric Dentistry III Handbook.

Pediatric Dentistry - D4406A: A seminar programme designed to cover selected topic areas in children's Dentistry and based on student papers written in 3rd year. The topics are discussed in detail and serve as a review of information presented in second and third year. An opportunity is provided for students to relate their clinical experiences to their didactic knowledge on Dentistry for Children.

Clinical Pediatric Dentistry - D4404R: Senior dental students obtain clinical experience in diagnosis, prevention and dental treatment of children and adolescent patients in a more practice orientated environment at the Faculty satellite clinic at Harbourview School in Dartmouth. Students are encouraged by faculty to function within a simulated practice mode in this clinic. Reference: Division of Pediatric Dentistry IV Handbook.

Division of Community Dentistry

Communications - D1401A: The two semester sequence of communication classes focuses on macro- and micro-orientations to basic communication problems within the dental profession. The first of the two classes focuses upon the history of dentistry, professionalism, ethics, scientific writing, biostatistics, and public speaking. Required Textbook: Young & Striffler, The Dentist, His Practice, and His Community.

Communications - D2402B: This series of lectures focuses upon the dentist-patient relationship and specific communication problems inherent to it. Topics discussed in lecture include basic communication skills, management of anxiety, and patient motivation. Required Textbook: Ingersoll, Behavioural Aspects in Dentistry.

Preventive Dentistry - D2404R: Preventive dentistry is a two semester sequence of lectures and students' presentations discussing the etiology, measurement, risk factors, and prevention of coronal caries, root caries, and periodontal disease. The students will be provided with the theoretical basis for practising preventive dentistry. Laboratory and clinical exercises are designed to augment the didactic portion.

Community Dentistry - D3403B: Community Dentistry is presented as a series of seminars discussing current issues in dental public health. Students are required to present one seminar on a preassigned topic and lead the discussion during the seminar. Written weekly assignments form a very important part of this course.

50 Dentistry Classes

Ethics - D3406B: Dental Ethics is presented in a series of lectures and seminars on the theory and important principles of ethics. Topics discussed include respect for autonomy, beneficence, justice, and veracity along with an orientation to various models of health and disease.

Jurisprudence - D4402B: Jurisprudence is presented in a series of lectures which discuss such topics as principles of law, dental malpractice, standards of care and negligence, consent to treatment, patient records, licensure and discipline, and malpractice insurance.

Practice Management (Basic) - D3405B: Dental Practice Management is presented as a two semester sequence of lectures. Topics discussed in the first semester include an overview of the management process, how to get a small business started, financial considerations, selection of equipment and supplies, and marketing.

Practice Management (Advanced) - D4405A: The second series of lectures in this two semester sequence continues a discussion of topics essential to an understanding of practice management. Topics discussed include personnel, office systems and processes, developing and evaluating other sources of expertise, and planning for the future. A summary of the two semester sequence is presented.

Interdisciplinary Courses: Occlusion - D3305A: A lecture course is presented by specialists in various dental fields to review the basic concepts of occlusion and the interrelationship between dental, skeletal, neuromuscular form and function.

Special Needs Patients - D2306B: A lecture course discussing dental care for exceptional populations including the visually, hearing and intellectually impaired and the medically compromised.

Geriatric Dental Care: This is a series of lectures concerning relevant topics which are integrated and sequenced into the appropriate scientific and clinical courses currently offered in the four year dental programme. The goal of the sequence is to develop within the student a true understanding of the aging process, physiologically and psychosocially, as well as the clinical skills and treatment procedures they must possess in order to provide dental care to this growing segment of the population.

Clinical Practice: During the third and fourth years of the course, a large portion of the student's time is devoted to clinical practice. The conditions of a private practice of dentistry are simulated as closely as possible, including the effective use of auxiliary personnel. Students are encouraged to carry out complete treatment for

each patient. Before graduation, students are required to demonstrate a satisfactory proficiency in all phases of general dental practice.

During the clinical years emphasis is placed upon the demonstration and seminar method of teaching. Senior students, on a rotation basis, are required as part of their clinical training to deal with emergency calls, under supervision, in order that after-hour professional responsibility may become an integral part of their clinical practice.

In addition to the experience gained in the dental clinic, a programme is arranged for extra-mural training and experience in affiliated hospitals.

Table Clinic D3601B: Third Year Student will prepare and present a table clinic on a topic they have chosen. The topic may be based on an aspect of clinical dentistry or on a research project that the student has completed. The presentation is graded on a pass/fail basis and is also judged for prizes during a public presentation. The winner receives an expenses paid trip to the national convention of the Canadian Dental Association where the student will present their table clinic in a national competition, with entries from all Canadian Faculties of Dentistry.

Elective Programme - D1502R, D2504R, D3505R, D4507R: This programme is offered in all years. It is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other topics of their particular interest that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

Graduate Studies in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

The division of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery offers a four-year graduate programme leading to the degree of Master of Science. Graduates of this programme are eligible for examination by the Royal College of Dentists (Canada). Details covering the programme are contained in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Graduate Biomaterials Course Part I and Part II - DS301R (Dalhousie) HME 6350 (Technical University of Nova Scotia): This is a full credit course (6 credit hours) of combined lecture, seminar and reading assignments at the PhD, MSc level. The course provides an applied and working understanding of the fundamental nature and behaviour of selected biomaterials used as artificial substitutes for natural tissues. The course will cover various aspects of materials science and biocompatibility of materials used in, on and about the body. Consideration will be given to evaluation of the effects of the body on materials as well as the effect of materials on the body tissues. Part I of the course (3 credit hours) will cover fundamental principles, whilst Part II will cover the material in greater depth using specific examples.

Post-Graduate Programme in Periodontics

Department of Restorative Dentistry

Division of Periodontics

Division Head: C.H. Hawkins
 Programme Director: J.D. Sterrett
 Telephone: 494-1419

Faculty

Members of the Faculty of Dentistry
 Members of the Faculty of Medicine
 Members of the Faculty of Arts and Science

The post-graduate programme in Periodontics is of two years duration. It is structured to provide students with the clinical and didactic experience which is necessary for the practice and teaching of Periodontics. On successful completion of the programme, candidates are awarded a Certificate and are eligible for examination by the Royal College of Dentists of Canada.

Admission Requirements

To be eligible for admission, candidates must hold a DDS or DMD degree from a dental school recognized as accredited by the Council of

Education of the Canadian Dental Association, or its equivalent. Criteria used in selection include past academic performance and professional experience. In addition, letters of recommendation are required as well as a personal interview. The selection process is coordinated by the Advanced Education Committee working in conjunction with the Division of Periodontics.

The programme begins annually in early September. Completed applications must be received by the preceding October 31st.

Post-graduate Programme Requirements

1. Satisfactory completion or credit for the prescribed courses.
2. Attainment of satisfactory clinical knowledge and skills in the field of Periodontics.
3. Satisfactory completion of a research project and its successful defence before a committee struck by the Programme Director.

Year 1

- D5002R Anatomy
- D5009R Clinical Practise
- D5001R Clinical Seminars
- D5013R Epidemiology, Biostatistics & Research Methodology
- D5014R Examination & Diagnosis of Periodontal Disease
- D5015R Microbiology of Periodontal Diseases
- D5206R Mouth Clinic
- D5016R Multidisciplinary Approach to Periodontal Therapy
- D5017R Occlusion
- D5008R Oral Pathology
- D5018R Orthodontics in Periodontal Therapy
- D5019R Pathogenesis of Periodontal Diseases
- D5020R Pharmacotherapeutics
- D5021R Patient Health Assessment
- D5012R Research
- D5022R Surgical Literature Review
- D5023R Surgical Technique Seminars
- D5024R TMJ Clinic & Seminars
- D5025R Ultrastructure of the Periodontum

Year 2

- D6006R Clinical Practice
- D6005R Clinical Seminars
- D6016R Mouth Clinic
- D6009R Multidisciplinary Approach to Periodontal Therapy
- D6010R Occlusion
- D6003R Oral Pathology
- D6011R Rationale for Periodontal Therapy
- D6008R Research
- D6012R Surgical Technique Seminars
- D6013R TMJ Clinic & Seminars
- D6014R Pathogenesis of Periodontal Disease
- D6015R Microbiology of Periodontal Disease

Tuition

Refer to Schedule of Fees for more information regarding academic and related fees.

Instruments, Equipment and Books

Larger items of equipment are provided on loan by the University. All hand instruments, textbooks, and required photographic equipment must be provided by the student.

Shortly after acceptance into the post-graduate programme, the student receives a detailed list of required instruments and photographic equipment.

Students should delay purchasing textbooks and instruments until they commence the programme.

Continuing Education

K. MacDonald, Director, Alumni Affairs and Continuing Education
Telephone: 494-1674

The Faculty of Dentistry operates an office for Alumni Affairs and Continuing Education which organizes short courses for dentists, dental hygienists and other auxiliaries. The principal objectives of these courses are the review of basic knowledge and the introduction of new information, concepts and practices. Members of the Faculty, local resource people and visiting clinicians are employed. While in the past most of these courses have been offered in Halifax an increasing number are being offered in other centres. The provision of speakers for other localities can also be arranged through this office. The content, location and scheduling of the various programmes are based on advice received from faculty, assessment of client needs, Continuing Education Committee of the Faculty. Alumni events are scheduled with advice from the Alumni Relations Committee. The tuition fees charged are cost related and are set individually for each course.

Interested persons should address inquiries to:

Alumni Affairs and Continuing Education,
Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University, Halifax,
Nova Scotia, B3H 3J5. Phone: (902) 494-1674 or
1914.

Faculty of Dentistry Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries

Scholarships in Dentistry

Please note that the University's scholarships described hereunder are credited to students' fee accounts automatically. If this should result in an overpayment of fees, the amount in excess will be rebated to the students by the Student Accounts Office about mid-November.

Entrance Scholarships

Students in the DDS programme are considered for scholarships by either of two committees. The Dental Admissions Committee assesses entering students for entrance scholarships. Scholarship applications are not required for entrance scholarship consideration. A supplementary application, however, will be required of those candidates whom the Committee will consider for the McGuigan Scholarship, which has a financial need component. The Academic Awards Committee considers continuing students for in-course scholarships which are tenable upon entering Second, Third or Fourth Year. No special application is required.

Dalhousie Entrance Dental Scholarship: A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the first year of Dentistry who has the highest scholastic standing. This achievement is to be in the imperative university courses which are required for admission into the Faculty of Dentistry. Dalhousie University standards are such that the successful candidate will have an academic record with an overall average of not less than 75% with no subject below 50% in his/her university experience.

The Dr. James P.M. McGuigan Memorial Scholarship: This fund was established in 1983 to provide for an annual entrance scholarship to an academically accomplished student who is a resident of the Atlantic provinces and who shows evidence of actual financial need. A supplementary financial application will be sent by the Dental Admissions Committee to those who are to be given further consideration.

In-course Scholarships

Dalhousie University Dental Scholarship: A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the Second Year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the first year of Dentistry at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C". A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the

student entering the Third Year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the second year of Dentistry at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C".

The Dr. L.K. Lubetsky Scholarship: An endowment has been established to fund the L.K. Lubetsky Scholarship to the student in third year who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in the practice of Clinical Oral Surgery, provided an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved in that year. The scholarship is tenable in the fourth year.

Prizes and Medals in Dentistry

Graduate Programme in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

John P. Labs Memorial Research Award: The income, earned from a fund established in memory of John P. Labs by family, friends, patients and colleagues, will provide for this award which may be given annually. The recipient will be the dentist accepted in the Graduate Programme in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and will be given exclusively for the presentation, dissemination and/or publication of research related to Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery. For further information, please contact the Department of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.

Doctor of Dental Surgery Programme

Students with advanced standing who have had the benefit of postgraduate study are ineligible for undergraduate prizes and awards in the Faculty of Dentistry.

Fourth-Year Students

The American Association of Endodontists Prize: For exceptional ability in Endodontics the Association sponsors an annual prize consisting of a one-year subscription to Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology and a one-year Student Membership in the American Association of Endodontists.

The American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize: This prize, given for the greatest proficiency in Clinical Oral Pathology, consists of a certificate, one-year membership and subscription.

The American Association of Endodontists Prize: For exceptional ability in Endodontics the Association sponsors an annual prize consisting of a one-year subscription to Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology and a one-year Student Membership in the American Association of Endodontists.

The American Society of Dentistry for Children Prize: A membership in the Society and a one-year subscription to the ASDC Journal of Dentistry for Children constitute the annual prize which the Society sponsors to recognize an outstanding student in Dentistry for Children.

The Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize: This prize, in the form of books to the approximate value of \$100, is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

The Canadian Associated Laboratories Limited Prize: Awarded in the final year, this prize is a book selected by the donor and given to the student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in Clinical Fixed Prosthodontics.

The Canadian Society of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons Prize: The Society sponsors a prize, consisting of a book, to the student who has achieved the highest standing in Oral Surgery on the aggregate of the person's third and fourth year marks.

CDA President's Award: The Canadian Dental Association in 1986 established this award at each of Canada's ten Dental Schools. Candidates must be student members of CDA and must have demonstrated outstanding qualities of leadership, scholarship, character and humanity during dental studies. Candidates must show promise of conducting a distinguished career in the dental profession and society at large. The Academic Awards Committee is responsible for selecting the awardee for Dalhousie. An award will not necessarily be made every year. The CDA President's Award consists of a cheque for \$250 (paid externally) and a scroll.

Johnson and Johnson Prize: A prize in the amount of \$100 is open to a student for proficiency and interest in Practice Management.

The Modern Dental Laboratory Prize: A prize in the form of books to the approximate value of \$75 is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Removable Prosthodontics.

The Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize: Each year the Association sponsors a prize of \$100 for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency and interest in Dental Oncology. The prize is paid externally.

The Quintessence Award: A one-year subscription to the Quintessence Journal constitutes this award for the greatest proficiency in Clinical Practice in General Dentistry.

54 Dentistry Scholarships, Awards, & Bursaries

The Quincentenary Award: A one-year subscription to the *Quincentenary Journal* is awarded to the student for excellence in Clinical Achievement in Periodontics.

University Medal in Dentistry: This medal will be awarded on graduation to the student who has a grade point average of 3.0 or 3 over in the final year and a grade point average of not less than 2.5 in the entire professional course, or who in the opinion of the faculty merits this award. A failure in any year will make a student ineligible. Only one medal will be awarded in any year, and other students reaching the medal standard will receive "honourable mention" in order of merit.

The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize: This prize, consisting of books to the approximate value of \$100, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade point average.

The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize: A prize, consisting of a book to the approximate value of \$75, is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest grade point average.

The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize: In recognition of a student's demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Clinical Practice, a prize consisting of a book to the approximate value of \$75 is awarded.

The Dr. William W. Woodbury Memorial Prize: In recognition of a student's demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Orthodontics, a prize consisting of a book to the approximate value of \$75 is awarded.

Third-Year Students

The American Academy of Dental Radiology Prize: In recognition of exceptional interest and accomplishment in Dental Radiology the Academy sponsors an annual prize consisting of a membership and a one-year subscription to the *Triple O Journal*.

The American Academy of Periodontology Prize: To the student who is outstanding in Periodontics, a one-year subscription to the *Journal of Periodontics* is awarded.

Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize: The Society sponsors a book prize of approximately \$50 in value to be awarded to the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in theoretical and clinical orthodontics.

The Dr. J. Stanley Bagnall Memorial Prize: This prize, in the form of books to an approximate value of \$100, is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest grade point average in all subjects.

The Dr. WHH. Beckwith Prize: This prize, in the form of a book or books to the approximate value of \$50, is awarded to the student who has achieved the greatest proficiency in Operative Dentistry.

The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Oral Pathology Prize: The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors this cash award of \$200 which is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Systemic and Oral Pathology.

The Halifax County Dental Society Awards: These awards are made for the best, second best and third best presentations in Table Clinic. The purses of these awards are in the amounts of \$100, \$75 and \$50 respectively.

The International College of Dentists (Canadian Section) Award: The College sponsors a cash award of \$350 to the student who best combines scholastic achievement, general character and participation in extracurricular activities during the third year. The College pays the award directly to the student.

The Johnson and Johnson Prize: To recognize proficiency and interest in Dental Public Health the Johnson and Johnson Company sponsors a prize of \$100.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes: The Association sponsors two prizes, each consisting of books to the approximate value of \$75, for achievement as follows:

- (a) For the second highest grade point average in all subjects; and
- (b) for the greatest proficiency in Removable Prosthodontics.

Table Clinic Fourth Prize: A cash award of \$25 is given to the student who makes the fourth best presentation in Table Clinic.

Third-Year Clinical Practice Prize: For the greatest proficiency in clinical practice in the third year, a prize is awarded in the form of either \$75 cash or books to that approximate value.

The W.B. Saunders Prize (Dentistry): A one-year subscription to *Dental Clinics of North America* is awarded for the most significant improvement in third year.

The Dr. D.B. Williams Prize: This prize, consisting of books to the approximate value of \$50, is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Clinical and Didactic Pedodontics.

Second-Year Students

The Charles Bell Memorial Prize: This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$250, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade point average in all subjects.

The Charles Bell Memorial Prize: This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$200, is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest grade point average in all subjects.

The Atlantic Society of Periodontology: A one year subscription to the International Journal of Periodontics and Restorative Dentistry is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

The Canadian Associated Dental Laboratories Prize: Books to the approximate value of \$100 constitute this prize which is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Removable Prosthodontics.

The Dr. David Manuel Memorial Prize: A book to the approximate value of \$50 constitutes this prize. It is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in introduction to General Dentistry.

The C.V. Mosby Book Prize: This prize consisting of a book is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Microbiology.

The C.V. Mosby Book Prize: This prize, in the form of a book, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest marks in Fixed Partial Denture Technique.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: The Association sponsors a prize, consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of \$75, to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Orthodontics.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: The Association sponsors a prize, valued at \$75, to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Pharmacology.

The Quintessence Prize: This prize, consisting of an one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest marks in Oral Diagnosis.

The Quintessence Publishing Company Prize: The company sponsors an one year subscription to the Quintessence Journal, for demonstrated proficiency and interest in Preventive Dentistry.

First-Year Students

The Charles Bell Memorial Prize: This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$250, is awarded to the student who has attained the highest grade point average in all subjects.

The Charles Bell Memorial Prize: This prize, in the form of one or more books to the approximate value of \$200, is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest grade point average in all subjects.

The Dr. John W. Dobson Memorial Prize: This prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics. The prize may be a cash award of \$50 or a book to that approximate value.

The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Dental Anatomy Prize: The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors a cash award of \$200 for the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in Dental Anatomy.

The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Operative Dentistry Prize: The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors a cash award of \$200 for the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in Operative Dentistry. The College of Dental Surgeons of New Brunswick sponsors this prize.

The C.V. Mosby Book Prize: This book prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Biochemistry.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: This prize, consisting of a book to the approximate value of \$75, is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Anatomy.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: The Association sponsors a book prize of approximately \$75 value for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Correlative Craniofacial Embryology and Histology.

Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize: The Association sponsors an annual book prize of approximately \$75 value for the student who shows the greatest proficiency in Dental Biomaterials.

The Saint John Dental Society Prize: To recognize a student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Physiology, the Society sponsors an annual prize consisting of a book or books to the approximate value of \$75.

Bursaries in Dentistry

This subsection should be read with reference to the general bursary portion of the Financial Aid section.

Bursaries Open to Students in the DDS Programme

The Sidney D. Campbell Memorial Bursary: Out of the income from this fund a bursary will be awarded annually to the third-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who, by scholarship and character, appears deserving of this assistance.

The Ellis Bursary: An endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying dental student beyond first year. Academic achievement in the area of 70 per cent is a supplementary criterion. This bursary will be of interest to a married student.

The Dr. L.K. Lubetky Memorial Bursary: Friend and Colleagues of the late Dr. L.K. Lubetky established an endowment to provide a bursary to a qualifying second-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who by scholarship and character appears deserving of this assistance.

The Dr. D. Brendan MacNeil Bursary: The family of the late Dr. Donald Brendan MacNeil established an endowment of \$1,000 at the University to provide an annual memorial bursary to a fourth-year student in the School of Dentistry.

Arrabelle MacKenzie McCallum Bursary: Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia. Character and need are the main criteria.

The Dr. F.L. Miller Memorial Bursary: The Fredericton Dental Society in 1979 endowed funds in memory of this distinguished graduate of Dalhousie who contributed so much to the community. A bursary from the annual income of the fund is to be awarded to a second-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to, but will not strictly be limited to, a New Brunswick student.

The Law School

Location: 6061 University Avenue
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 4H9

Telephones: Dean Inns Christie 494-2114
Assoc. Dean Susan Ashley 494-1041
Admissions Officer Rose Godfrey 494-2068
Administrative Officer (Studies) Candace Malcolm 494-1043

Introduction

Dalhousie Law School is the oldest university common law school in the British Commonwealth, and in 1983 celebrated the 100th anniversary of its founding. From its inception in 1883, the school has sought to perpetuate the vision of its founder and long-term Dean, Richard Chapman Weldon, a vision which encompasses a solid preparation for the practice of law and which encourages respect for and participation in public life. Despite its regional base, Dalhousie is perceived as a "national" law school, and encourages applicants from all parts of Canada. Indeed, over the years graduates of Dalhousie have had a distinguished influence on the development of law, legal education and public institutions throughout Canada. The LLB degree from Dalhousie is recognized for the purposes of Bar admission in all Canadian provinces.

Programmes and Services

The Law School is located in the Weldon Law Building on the main university campus. Designed to meet the special needs of law students and staff, the building contains class and seminar rooms, faculty and administrative offices and lounge space for students and staff. A new Law Library, opened in October 1989, houses our collection of over 145,000 volumes of common law materials and legal periodicals which includes a very good selection of international legal materials, and a fast-growing marine and environmental law section. Our marine and environmental law holdings represent one of the best collections of its kind in the world, attracting scholars from many countries. The law school publishes the Dalhousie Law Journal, a well-respected legal periodical.

The full-time LLB programme at Dalhousie entails three years of study. The first year programme is entirely compulsory, while the second and third year programmes are, for the most part, optional. The first year programme consists of the following seven courses: Judicial Rule-Making and the Law of Contract, Criminal Justice: The Individual and the State, Orientation to Law, Fundamentals of Public Law, Legal Research and Writing, Property in its Historical Context and Tort Law and Damage Compensation. The second year required courses are Civil Procedure and Constitutional Law. The

third year required course is The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility. As well, students in second and third year are required to complete at least one "major paper" course per year. A more detailed description of all our course offerings follows.

A limited number of students are permitted to complete their LLB on a part-time basis, subject to more detailed regulations set out below. The intent of this programme is to accommodate the special needs of individuals for whom three years of full-time attendance at Law School could cause hardship or even inability to attend at all.

Dalhousie Law School offers a wide range of optional courses, but is particularly known for its offerings in the marine and environmental law area, with special emphasis on law of the sea. The "Maritime and Environmental Law Programme" (MBLP) now offers about a dozen courses in maritime and environmental law related areas - perhaps the largest curricular offering within the field in North America.

The Law School has recently introduced a Business Law Immersion Term for third year students. This course provides practical training in the resolution of legal problems which develop throughout the life of a business corporation, and is set up so as to encourage the development of lawyering skills (interviewing, fact finding, etc.) and an in-depth knowledge of the substantive law relating to business entities.

Dalhousie Law School has an active clinical law programme, Dalhousie Legal Aid Service. Through its community law office in downtown Halifax, the Clinic provides a legal aid service for low-income clients in the Halifax-Dartmouth area. Students, lawyers and paralegals conduct cases for individual clients and also work in areas of community development, preventive law and law reform, all under the supervision of staff lawyers and faculty members. The Clinic also acts as a teaching centre for third-year students. The law school offers another type of clinical experience, dealing solely with criminal law, in which, to complement special classes and seminars, students are assigned to either a judge, a Crown Counsel, or a defence lawyer, to observe and participate in criminal law work. Students receive academic credit for both clinical programmes.

The law school offers a joint LLB/MBA programme, in which students obtain both the Bachelor of Laws degree and the Master of Business Administration degree in four years. Students first complete one full year of business studies, then complete first year law; the next two years are a combination of business and law courses. Students intending to make application to the joint programme should inquire directly to the Admissions Officer, LLB/MBA Programme, Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Another joint programme, the LLB/MPA combined degree, has recently been put in place. Similar in structure to the LLB/MBA programme,

it allows the student to take the Bachelor of Laws degree and the Masters of Public Administration degree in four years instead of the five which would be required to take the degrees separately. Specific information on admission to this programme may be obtained from the Admissions Officer, LLB/MPA Programme, Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Students are able to participate in several mootng programmes. All second and third year students are required to participate in Moot Court, second year students as counsel, and third year students as judges. The best second year counsel compete in their third year for the Smith Shield, a prestigious Dalhousie award. As well, students can participate in the Jessup International Moot Court Competition, a world-wide competition on a problem of international law, the Canadian-American Moot Court Competition (between Dalhousie, the University of New Brunswick and the University of Maine), the Laskin Moot (an administrative-constitutional moot), the Niagara Moot and the Gale Cup Moot Court Competition (among all Canadian common law schools). In 1984, Dalhousie was the Canadian and world champion in the Jessup International Moot and a Dalhousie student was declared the best oralist in the finals of the competition. In 1988, the Dalhousie Canadian-American Moot Court team won the New Brunswick Barristers Society Cup. The Dalhousie competitors earned the prize for best factums in this Mooting competition.

Dalhousie, in cooperation with the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia (Trial Division) offers a voluntary Judge's Clerkship Programme for third year students. This programme, which is in addition to regular courses and not for credit, allows qualified students to spend one week during the term with a Supreme Court Justice in Chambers, and offers a valuable and practical learning experience. Two students may also have the opportunity to act as student assistants, for credit, to the Appeal Division of the Nova Scotia Supreme Court (see the course description entry under Independent Research).

Dalhousie Law School has established exchange programmes with the University of Maine School of Law at Portland, Laval University and the University of Sherbrooke, the latter two being Quebec civil law schools. Third year students may do one term at these schools for academic credit at Dalhousie.

The law school has an active graduate degree programme, offering both the Master of Laws (LLM) and the JSD (Doctor of Laws) degrees. The Masters degree is normally acquired on the basis of thesis and course work, and can be taken either full-time in one year or part-time over two years. The Masters degree may also be taken on the basis of course work only, which is particularly appropriate for part-time students. In recent years, supervision has been offered in the following

areas, among others: international law, administrative law, constitutional law, labour law, law of the sea, maritime law, fisheries law and environmental law. A particular interest has been developed in marine and environmental law, which has been designated as a field of special emphasis in the faculty. More detailed information on the graduate degree programme follows.

Student Life

The first year class consisted of 156 people in 1990-91, of which about 50% were women, and the student population in the LLB programme was approximately 460. Many of our students, perhaps 40%, are residents of provinces outside the Atlantic Region. In addition to the LLB students, 14 students joined the LLM programme, and 2 students are enrolled in the JSD programme. The student body is very diverse, with students from a wide variety of backgrounds and experience. We are sometimes able to accept, for advanced standing, a small number of students who wish to transfer to Dalhousie from another law school, or who have received their law degree in Québec or in a common law jurisdiction outside Canada. Application for advanced standing may be made to the Administrative Officer, Dalhousie Law School, Halifax, B3H 4H9.

All law students are members of the Law Students' Society which appoints representatives to faculty committees, arranges for speakers to visit the school, and organizes social events and programmes. It also oversees publication of a law students' newspaper, *The Weldon Times*, and the annual yearbook. Dalhousie has an active sports and social programme with something to appeal to most students. Some of the student organizations active at the school are the Association of Women and the Law, the John Read International Law Society, and the Speakers' Committee. The *Domus Legis Society*, a pub open for membership to all law students and graduates, occupies a house which provides accommodation for a few students and serves as a social centre for law students generally.

Dalhousie University features a major athletics and sports complex known as Dalplex. Indoor facilities there include a 50 metre swimming pool and a gymnasium/field house the size of a football field.

Dalhousie Law Alumni Association

President: Graydon D. Lally

Law Alumni Officer: Jill Shlossberg

The association has almost 3,800 members composed of graduates and faculty of the Dalhousie Law School. In addition, current students are considered non-voting members until graduation. The aims of the Dalhousie Law Alumni Association are to promote and encourage active participation of graduates in the life of the school and to establish and maintain strong relationships between alumni.

The association has established branches in Alberta, British Columbia, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, the Yukon and the Northwest Territories, Southern Ontario, Southeastern Ontario, Québec, Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, and Cape Breton, Nova Scotia. Each branch organizes its own local activities. Association members participate in admissions interviews, recruitment fairs and articling receptions. They act as firm contact persons for articling applicants, and take part in student information seminars on practice and law-related careers.

Hearsay, the law alumni magazine, is sent to all graduates of the school to keep them informed of the latest events at the law school. The Dalhousie Law Alumni Association sponsors The Weldon Award for Unselfish Public Service. This annual award is given to a graduate for recognition of their unselfish public service to the community, and serves as a tribute to the school's first dean, Richard Chapman Weldon. The award is presented at the annual law alumni dinner held in Halifax each fall.

Law Placement Office

Law Placement Officer: Jill Shlossberg

The Law Placement Office provides resource materials to assist students and graduates in finding articling positions, permanent jobs, summer jobs, and law-related opportunities. Individual job search counselling is also available to students. Law firms, particularly from the Atlantic Provinces and central Canada, conduct interviews at the law school. Placement Office materials and notice boards communicate information on specific jobs, scholarships and clerkships and about graduate law study programmes and awards.

Articling opportunities surveys are conducted for most provinces in Canada and articling receptions are held in major cities to introduce students to practising lawyers in those provinces while students are interviewing there.

Students on the Placement Committee participate in organizing placement seminars and recruitment days to assist students in pursuit of the diverse range of opportunities available to graduates with a legal education.

Preliminary placement surveys of students conducted in June of their graduating year indicate that placement has been well over 90% in the past several years.

Academic Staff 1990-91

Dean

Innis M. Christie, BA, LLB (Dal), LLB (Cantab.), LLM (Yale), Richard Chapman Weldon Professor of Law

Associate Dean

Susan M. Ashley, BA, LLB (Dal.) Associate Professor of Law

Professors

Bruce P. Archibald, BA (King's), MA, LLB (Dal), LLM (Col.)(L.O.A.)
 Alastair Bissett-Johnson, LLB (Nottingham), LLM (Mich.)
 Christine L.M. Boyle, LLB (Queen's, Belfast), LLM (Queen's, Kingston)(L.O.A.)
 William H. Charles, QC, BA (Sir Geo. Wma.), LLB (Dal), LLM (Harvard), LLM (Mich.)
 Thomas A. Cromwell, BMus, LLB (Queen's), BCL (Oxon)(Sabb. Lv.)
 Peter E. Darby, BA (Mt. Allison), LLB (Dal)
 Edgar Gold, BA, LLB (Dal), PhD (Wales), MCIT, FNI, MRIN, Master Mariner (FG)
 Edwin C. Harris, QC, BComm, LLB (Dal), LLM (Harvard), RIA, CA
 Hugh M. Kindred, LLB (Bristol), LLM (London), LLM (Illinois)
 A. Wayne MacKay, BA (MtA), MA (Flor.), BEd (MtA), LLB (Dal)
 H. Leslie O'Brien, QC, BComm, LLB (Dal), LLM (Chicago)
 Paul Thomas, LLB (Wales), LLM (Yale)
 Leon E. Trakman, BComm, LLB (Cape Town), LLM, SJD (Harvard) (Sabb. Lv.)
 Christian L. Wiktor, LLM (U of Wroclaw), MS in LS (Col.) Law Librarian
 Bruce H. Wildsmith, BSc (Guelph), LLB (Dal), LLM (Harvard)
 John A. Yogis, QC, BA (St. Mary's), LLB, LLM (Dal), LLM (Mich.)

Professors Emeritus

Clayton Hutchins, QC, BA, LLB (Dal)
 Arthur J. Meagher, QC, BA, LLB (Dal)
 R. Graham Murray, QC, BA, LLB (Dal), LLM (Harvard)
 John Willis, QC, BA (Oxon.), LLD (Ott., Queen's, Dal, York)

Associate Professors

Davies B.N. Bagambiire, LLB, (Dar-Es-Salaam), LLM (Dal), Director, IBM Programme
 Jennifer E. Bankier, BA (Tor), LLB (Osgoode)
 Vaughan, Black, BA, MA (Carleton), LLB (Tor), LLM (Calif., Berkeley) (L.O.A. 2nd term)
 Loreene M.B. Clark, BA (UBC), BPhil, (Oxford), LLB (York U.) Exec. Dir., DLAS
 W. Brent Cotter, BCom (Sask), LLB, LLM (Dal)
 R. L. Evans, BA (Tor), LLB (York)
 Phillip Vincent Girard, BA (Brock), LLB (McGill), LLM (Calif., Berkeley)
 H. Archibald Kaiser, BA, LLB (Dal), LLM (LSE)(Sabb. Lv. 2nd term)
 Wade MacLauchlan, BBA (UPEI), LLB (UNB), LLM (Yale)
 D.A. (Rollie) Thompson, BA (McGill), LLB (Dal)
 Faye L. Woodman, BA (Queen's), LLB (Queen's)

Assistant Professors

Linda F. Duncan, BA, LLB (Alberta)
 Moira L. McConnell, BA (Victoria, B.C.), LLB (Dal) PhD (Sydney)
 Patricia A. Monture, BA (UWO), LLB (Queen's)
 Dianné Louise Pothier, BA (Dal), MA (Carleton), LLB (Dal)
 Dawn Ann Russell, BA (St. Thomas), MA, LLB (Dal), LLM (Cambridge)
 Mary Ellen E. Turpel, BA (Carleton), LLB (Osgoode), Dip. Int'l Law (Camb)
 David Lee VanderZwaag, BA, (Calvin), MDiv (Princeton), JD (Arkansas), LLM (Dal)

Part-Time Faculty

R.P.H. Balcome, BA (St. Mary's), LLB (Dal), LLM (London)
 Robert L. Barnes, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal)
 Barbara J. Beach, BA, (Tor), LLB (Dal)
 S. David Bryson, BA, LLB (Dal)
 Vincent T. Calderhead, BA (Ulster), MA (Concordia), MA (Queen's), LLB (Dal)
 Jamie Campbell, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal)
 David A. Copp, (Dal), BScE (UNB), P.Eng (TUNS)
 His Honour Judge Timothy T. Daley, BA (Ottawa), BEd, MSW (StFX), LLB (Dal)
 David P.S. Farrar, BA (St. Thomas), LLB (Dal)
 J. Wilson Flitt, BA, LLB, MPA (Dal)
 James A. Gumpert, BComm, LLB (Dal)
 Kate D. Harris, BComm, LLB (Dal)
 Michael J. Iosipescu, BA (Sir Geo. Wms.), BSc, MS, LLB (Dal)
 His Honour Judge Roy E. Kimball, BA (King's), LLB, LLM (Dal)
 His Honour Judge Elmer J. MacDonald, BA (King's), LLB (Dal)
 Kenneth MacInnis, BA (St. Dunstan's), LLB (Dal), LLM (London)
 John P. Merrick, BA, (Acadia), LLB (Dal)
 C.J. Murphy, BA (StFX), MA (Dal), PhD (Tor)
 Scott C. Norton, LLB (Dal)
 Rosalind C. Penfound, BPE, LLB (Dal)
 F. Van Penick, AB (Princeton), LLB (Dal)
 Darrel L. Pink, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal), LLM (London)
 Joel E. Pink, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal)
 Paul E. Radford, BCom, LLB (Dal)
 Adrian C. Reid, BA (St. Mary's), LLB (Dal)
 C.L. Rigg, BA (Vanderbilt), LLB (UBC)
 John M. Rogers, BA (Acadia), LLB (Dal)
 Susannah Rowley, BA (Smith), M Mus (Yale), BEd, LLB (Dal), LLM (UCLA)
 Fay A. Rozovsky, AB (Providence), JD (Boston), MPH (Harvard) Adjunct Associate Professor
 Lorne E. Rozovsky, QC, BA (UNB), LLB (Tor), Adjunct Associate Professor
 William L. Ryan, BComm (St. Mary's), LLB (Dal)
 Allison Scott, BA (St.FX), LLB (Dal)
 Alison Scott-Butler, BA (UWO), LLB (Dal)
 E.K. Stone, BSc (McGill), LLB (Osgoode)
 Deborah K. Smith, BA, LLB (Dal)
 Wylie Spicer, BA (Carleton), LLB (Dal)

Lawrence J. Stordy, BA (UPEI), LLB/MBA (Dal)
 Judith Swan, BA (McGill), LLB (Alberta), LLM (Univ. of London, LSE)
 Graham D. Walker, QC, BA (St. Mary's), LLB (Dal), MCL (Southern Methodist)
 Ann G. Wilkie, MA (Edinburgh), MSc (Queen's Univ. of Belfast), LLB (Dal)
 His Honour Judge R. James Williams, BSc (Alberta), MSW (Mar. Sch. Soc. Work), LLB (Dal)
 G.R. Winham, BA (Bowdoin), Dip. Int'l Law (Manchester), PhD (North Carolina)
 Michael J. Wood, BSc (Acadia), LLB (Dal)

Special Lecturers

The Hon. Mr. Justice A.G. Cooper, QC, BComm (Dal), BCL (Oxon)
 W. J. MacInnes, QC, LLB (Dal)
 The Hon. Mr. Justice Ian M. MacKeigan, QC, MA, LLB (Dal), MA (Tor)

Librarians

Christian L. Wiktor, LLM (U of Wroclaw), MS in LS (Col.), Law Librarian
 Joan Simpson, BA (UPEI), MLS (Dal), Cataloguer
 Linda S. Aiken, BA, MLS (Dal), Acquisitions Librarian
 Jill Catherine Mahony-Plummer, BA, BEd (Mt. St. Vincent), MLS (Dal), Public Services Librarian
 Jane M. MacDonald, BA (King's), MLIS (McGill), Reference Librarian

Administrative Officers

Mildred I. MacDonald, Administrative Assistant to the Dean
 Candace E. Malcolm, BA, LLB (Dal), Secretary to the Faculty and Director of Studies
 Jill Shlosberg, BA, MLS, LLB (Dal), Student Placement and Alumni Affairs

Academic Programmes

The degrees in law conferred by the University are the Bachelor of Laws (LLB), the Master of Laws (LLM), and the Doctor in the Science of Law (JSD).

Bachelor of Laws Course (Full-Time)

The LLB course is designed to train students in those qualities which distinguish the educated lawyer, whether engaged in the practice of law, in government service or elsewhere. Among the qualities stressed are an understanding of the process of ensuring order in a complex and evolving society, precision of thought, an appreciation of the use of the English language in writing and speaking, thoroughness, and the avoidance of superficiality.

The full-time course extends over three academic years, from September to May. A

student who has failed the work of a year may, subject to the limitations of space, be readmitted, but the course must be completed in four academic years. Any academic session in which a student has registered and has not formally withdrawn by the date of the first Christmas examination constitutes an academic year. Where a student establishes, to the satisfaction of the Committee on Studies, that for medical or personal reasons, ability to pursue the course was significantly hampered, the Committee on Studies may rule that a student has not used up one of the four academic years.

The regular course requires the full time attendance of students. In the First Year all subjects are prescribed; in second and third year most subjects are optional, with counselling by Faculty members to assist students in selecting areas for study. Second and third year students must complete at least 29 credit hours, including a major paper writing requirement, each year. Permission is required before any regular law student may undertake classes in another Faculty of the University.

The policy of maintaining fairly small classes reflects the nature of teaching at the Law School. Classes are conducted by the "case method" or otherwise but with emphasis upon discussion between teacher and students, based upon assigned materials and topics that students are expected to have considered in advance. Research and written assignments are required of all students. These may involve substantial time in addition to regular class periods. The work submitted is carefully examined and then critically assessed by the teacher concerned and whenever possible a detailed criticism is provided in an oral interview.

In addition to class and writing requirements all students are required to participate in mooted exercises. Third-year students may be required to attend legal aid clinics, the law courts, and special lectures.

Part-Time Studies in Law

Dalhousie Law School has instituted a part-time LLB programme in order to facilitate legal studies for those unable to take the full-time programme. Students admitted to the part-time programme may complete their degree by one of two methods:

1. Full-Time First Year

Students may take their first year programme on a full-time basis, and thereafter apply to be admitted to the part-time programme for the remainder of their LLB studies. After first year, students in the part-time programme are required to complete a minimum of 58 hours over a maximum of six academic years, with a minimum course load of 8 hours in each academic year. Part-time students must complete at least one optional course involving a major written paper in

each 29-hour block over the period of part-time study.

Students who enter the Programme after completion of first and second years on a full-time basis are required to complete their minimum of 29 hours over a maximum of three academic years, with a minimum course load of 8 hours in each academic year.

2. Half-Time First Year

Part-time students who choose to do First Year on a half-time basis are required to complete 18½ hours of the first-year programme in their first year, completing Contracts and Judicial Rule-Making, Tort Law and Damage Compensation, Fundamentals of Public Law and ½ credit of Legal Writing. The remaining 15½ hours of the first year programme consisting of Property in its Historical Perspective, Criminal Justice: the Individual and the State, Orientation to Law, and the remaining 2½ credits of Legal Writing must be completed in the second year. Thereafter, students in the part-time programme are required to complete a minimum of 58 hours over a maximum of five academic years, with a minimum course load of 8 hours in each academic year. Part-time students must complete at least one optional course involving a major written paper in each 29-hour block over the period of part-time study. The Faculty encourages part-time students, wherever possible, to do first year on a full-time basis.

Graduate Degree Studies

A graduate programme in Law, leading to a Master of Laws (LLM) degree, is offered at the Law School. Candidates register with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and are normally expected to remain in residence as full-time students for one year or as part-time students for two years. The programme may consist of either a combination of course work, seminars and a thesis, or a combination of course work and seminar involving substantial written papers. Thesis topics may be concerned with any area of law for which the faculty and library resources will support original and useful work. In recent years, expert supervision has been provided in the following areas: international law, administrative law, labour law, commercial law, tax law, torts, criminal law and criminology, law of the sea, maritime law and environmental law. A special interest has been developed in marine and environmental law, which has been designated as a field of special emphasis in the Faculty of Law.

To be admitted to the programme, an applicant must normally have obtained a high second-class standing (B average) in completing the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from Dalhousie University, or commensurate standing and completion of a corresponding degree from another recognized Law School inside or outside Canada.

Applicants who plan to write a thesis are required to submit an outline of their proposed thesis topic at the time of application.

The doctoral (JSD) programme is offered to a very limited number of highly qualified candidates seeking a doctorate as the peak of their legal education. Four areas of the Dalhousie law curriculum have been designated as being especially suited to the advanced research required at the JSD level: marine law, environmental law, international law and comparative law.

Applicants for admission must: (i) have attained a first degree in law with at least an A-average, First Class honours, or the equivalent; (ii) have completed a Master's degree in law; (iii) have submitted an outline of their proposed dissertation and a detailed description of their research plans with their application. Preference will be given to candidates with established credentials in published scholarship of a professional calibre. The ability to conduct independent research and to converse fluently in the English language are prerequisites to admission.

The requirements for the doctoral degree are as follows:

- (i) continuous residence at Dalhousie for at least one full year (usually September to August);
- (ii) fully supervised research work leading to a substantial and significant dissertation;
- (iii) preliminary examination on and oral defence of the dissertation;
- (iv) course work and other examinations as required by the Graduate Studies Committee.

More detailed information on the requirements for the graduate law degree offered at Dalhousie may be found in the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. There are two required graduate law courses described below at page 65.

Combined LLB and MBA Programme

This is a four-year programme which enables students to select courses leading to degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Master of Business Administration. The usual order of the programme is:

- Year 1: Full First Year MBA classes.
- Year 2: Full First Year LLB classes.
- Year 3: Civil Procedure, Constitutional Law and a major paper course. 7-9 hours of law classes from the "Business Law" area (see below). Other elective courses for a total of 25 law credits. 3 half classes from the MBA programme, given a total of 6 hours credit at the Law School.
- Year 4: The Legal Profession, a major paper course, 3-5 hours of law classes from the "Business Law" area. Other elective law courses for a total of 23-25 law

hours. 2 half classes from the MBA programme: Business Policy done over the whole year and given 4 hours credit at the Law School, plus one other half class, given 2 hours credit at the Law School.

The third and fourth year programmes may be done in reverse order, with permission.

Courses in the 'Business Law' area:

Bankruptcy & Insolvency 2 hours; Business Associations 4 hours; Business Law Immersion Term, 13 hours; Business Tax 2 hours; Commercial Law 4 hours; Creditors Rights 2 hours; Estate Planning 2 hours; Insurance 2 hours; International Trade Law, 3 hours; International Trade Transactions, 3 hours; Legal Accounting 2 hours; Oil & Gas Law 2 hours; Property II 4 hours; Taxation I 4 hours; Taxation II 2 hours; Taxation III 2 hours (additional recommended courses: Evidence, Law of Succession, Trusts). Students intending to make application for the joint LLB/MBA programme should inquire directly to the Admissions Officer, LLB/MBA Programme, Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Combined LLB and MPA Programme

This is a four-year programme which enables students to select classes leading to degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Master of Public Administration. The suggested order of the programme is:

- Year 1: First year classes of the MPA programme.
- Year 2: First year classes of the LLB programme.
- Year 3: One and a half credits from the MPA plus Civil Procedure, Constitutional Law, and 16 credit hours of classes from the LLB programme including a major paper course.
- Year 4: One credit from the MPA programme plus a minimum of 23 credit hours of classes from the LLB programme, which must include The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility, and a major paper course.

Candidates for the MPA/LLB programme must satisfy the entrance requirements of both the LLB and MPA programmes, and may obtain further information about the combined programme by writing either to the Faculty of Law or to the Co-ordinator of the MPA programme. For admission, students must apply to both the Law School and the School of Public Administration individually. Students applying for the MPA programme may submit LSAT results in lieu of GMAT results.

Indigenous Black and MicMac Programme (IBM)

The Indigenous Black and MicMac Programme is a special programme designed to increase the number of Blacks and MicMacs at Dalhousie Law school. Students are admitted on the basis of more flexible (not necessarily lower) admissions criteria and provided with tutorial and other supports during their first year of law school. Students in this programme take all the regular law courses and must meet the same academic standards on examinations and other forms of evaluation as all other law students. The first year courses are spread over a longer period of time to accommodate tutorial time and the criminal law course is taken in an intensive two months in May and June. This programme began on June 30, 1989 and enrolment is limited. Administration of this programme is funded by the Law Foundation of Nova Scotia.

Maritime and Environmental Law Programme (MELP)

In 1974 the Faculty Council designated maritime and environmental law as an area of special emphasis for purposes of development within the Law School. In accordance with this new maritime policy, the Maritime and Environmental Law Programme was established under the direction of Professor Douglas M. Johnston. Its present director is Professor Linda Duncan.

Since 1974 several new courses that fall within the designated area have been added to the Law School curriculum. As a result, Dalhousie now offers about a dozen courses in maritime and environmental law and cognate areas - perhaps the largest curricular offering within this field in North America.

The courses offered in MELP are Maritime Law and Practice, Advanced Maritime Law and Policy, Coastal Zone Management, Ocean Law and Policy, Environmental Law I, Fisheries Law, Environmental Law II, International Environmental Law, Law of the Sea, and Environmental Advocacy. Courses in cognate areas include Land Use Planning, Constitutional Law, international Law, and Oil and Gas Law.

The courses in maritime and environmental law involve several different members of the teaching staff. Subject to the course pre- and co-requisites, these courses are open to all LLB and LLM candidates, except first year students. Students wishing assistance in selection of courses within this area of concentration are advised to consult Professors Duncan or VanderZwaag.

In the years since 1974 MELP has also been active in library development. The maritime and environmental law holdings at Dalhousie's Law Library represent one of the best collections of its kind in the world, attracting scholars from many countries. Moreover, with shelf listings from over

a dozen major libraries in Europe and North America, computer-assisted access to an extensive listing of marine-related materials is now possible. As a consequence of these curricular and library developments, and of a fairly steady involvement in conference activities in the field, a growing number of graduate students are attracted to Dalhousie in order to undertake advanced studies in maritime, marine, and environmental law. In most years almost half of our LLM students do their supervised thesis work in the designated field.

The Oceans Institute of Canada

Executive Director
Judith Swan, BA, LLB, LLM

The Oceans Institute of Canada is a federally incorporated, non-profit organization resulting from the amalgamation of the Dalhousie Ocean Studies Programme (DOSP) and the Canadian Marine Transportation Centre (CMTC) in 1986. It was established to maintain the momentum generated by DOSP and CMTC, which together helped establish Dalhousie as a recognized Canadian centre of excellence in the areas of marine transportation, marine and environmental law, ocean law policy and management studies.

Although the Oceans Institute is an independent organization, it maintains a close affiliation with Dalhousie University and has links with several schools and institutes within the University. These include the Law School's Marine and Environmental Law Programme, the School of Business Administration, and the School for Resource and Environmental Studies.

Oceans Institute activities encompass four areas: research; professional development and training; information and publications (including the newsletter *New Directions*), and workshops and conferences. These activities are supported by the University as well as external grants, contracts and subscribers.

Marine Affairs Programme

Location: Weldon Law Building
6061 University Avenue
Halifax, NS
B3H 4H9
Telephone: 902-494-3555 ✓
Facsimile: 902-494-1316
Telex: 019-21863
E-Mail: MWHITE@ADM.DAL.CA

Programme Directors

Raymond Cote, BSc (Loyola), MSc (Memorial), Adjunct Professor, Associate Director, School for Resource and Environmental Studies.
David VanderZwaag, BA (Calvin), MDiv (Princeton), JD (Arkansas), LLM (Dal), Assistant Professor of Law.

Law

Teaching Faculty

Douglas Day, BA, DipEd, PhD, Professor of Geography, Saint Mary's University.
 Cynthia Lamson, BA, MS, MA, MES, Assistant Professor of Environmental Studies, Associate Director, Oceans Institute of Canada, Dalhousie University.
 Leigh Mazany, BSFS, PhD, Assistant Professor, Department of Economics, Dalhousie University.
 M. G. Satish, BSc, BE Civ Eng, M Eng, PhD, Associate Professor, Department of Civil Engineering, Technical University of Nova Scotia.
 Anthony Bowea, MA, PhD, Professor, Department of Oceanography, Dalhousie University.
 Mary Brooks, BOT, MBA, PhD, Associate Professor, School of Business Administration.

The Marine Affairs Programme is a one-year, interdisciplinary, graduate level course leading to the Diploma in Marine Affairs. The Programme examines all aspects of the uses of the sea and is designed to provide students with concepts and tools to work effectively in various areas of ocean management.

Admissions

Applicants will apply to Dalhousie University's Faculty of Graduate Studies. Successful applicants will hold a Bachelor's Degree from a university of recognized standing with honours or its equivalent. Selection criteria also include references, relevant work experience and career objectives. Applicants from outside Canada whose native language is not English must also submit a TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) score or its equivalent. Dalhousie sets a minimum acceptable score of 550. Enrolment is limited to twenty students. The application deadline is January 1.

Classes Offered

MARA 5000R Introduction to Marine Affairs.

MARA 5001R Contemporary Issues in Ocean Management and Development

MARA 5002R Independent Research

MARA 5003A Marine Science in Marine Technology

Electives

Students will select the remaining complement of classes from the broad range offered in the marine field at Dalhousie, St. Mary's University, and the Technical University of Nova Scotia.

Classes of Instruction: LLB, LLM

Full Time Programme

First Year Law (All Courses Compulsory):

Contracts & Judicial Rule-Making 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Criminal Justice 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Public Law 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Legal Writing 3 hours (1½ a week, both terms); Property 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Torts & Damage Compensation 6 hours (3 a week, both terms); Orientation to Law 1 hour (compulsory lectures for 8 weeks in fall term).

Second Year Law Requirements:

- a) Compulsory Courses: Civil Procedure 5 hours; Constitutional Law 4 hours
- b) An elective course with evaluation by major paper (i.e. a "paper" course)*. A student must include at least one major paper course per year.
- c) Additional elective courses to make up a full year of studies of approximately 15 hours per week in each term. A student must have a minimum of 29 hours and may have a maximum of 31 hours per year; each term's work must include a minimum of 13 and a maximum of 16 hours. Where a student chooses the maximum load of 31 hours, he or she must achieve a passing grade in all courses, subject to the normal requirements.

Third Year Law Requirements:

- a) Compulsory Course: The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility 2 hours
- b) As above
- c) As above

Course Hours Required (Second and Third Years)

Each student must complete a minimum of 29 and a maximum of 31 hours per year, and a minimum of 13, maximum of 16 hours each term. A student enrolled in the Clinical Course in Criminal Law may take 17 hours in the term in which the Clinical Course is taken. This is also true of the Legal Aid Clinic, with permission of the Clinic Director.

* See Major Paper requirements on page 101.

PLEASE NOTE: Teaching assignments are subject to change. Please consult the current Law School timetable for an update.

LAW

Graduate Classes

3000A Graduate Seminar on Legal Education and Legal Scholarship: This seminar is a required course for students in the LL.M programme. Its purpose is to explore various issues in legal education and legal research from a comparative perspective. Half of the term is devoted to an examination of the purposes of legal education and the various ways that legal education is structured and carried out in different jurisdictions. The other half of the term is spent examining different methodological and ideological approaches to legal research, with special emphasis on how each of the seminar participants would see his or her development as a legal scholar.

Evaluation is made in relation to a number of components including a research assignment, class participation and a "methodological prospectus" for the student's thesis research.

3500A Graduate Jurisprudence: A seminar for graduate students who have not taken an undergraduate course in legal theory and for graduate students with a special interest in the subject. The topics covered include the traditional schools of jurisprudence, critical legal studies, feminism and legal thought, socialist legal systems in transition, and the works of contemporary European scholars in the field.

2069A, B or R Graduate Independent Research Paper: three credits.

First Year Classes

1000R 06 Contracts and Judicial Rule-Making: This class has two primary objectives: the first is to provide an understanding of the process of development of the common law through judicial decisions; the second is to provide a basic knowledge of the doctrines and precepts of the law governing the making and performance of contracts. As a means of attaining the first objective, the "case method" of teaching is used to enable students to acquire a lawyer-like understanding of such concepts as "stare decisis", the use of precedent, and the technique of distinguishing. A critical evaluation of judicial law-making is undertaken through an examination of the developing phenomenon of legislative intervention in the field of contract law. In order to fulfil the second objective, substantive rules of contract law are examined.

Instructors: M. McConnell, L. Trakman, P. Thomas

Format: six credits, three hours a week, both terms, 3 sections

Evaluation: by a written examination at Christmas to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final grade and a final examination

1001R 06 Criminal Justice: the Individual and the State: Relationships between the state and individuals are considered in the context of Canadian criminal law. The legal rights provisions of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, a few selected topics in criminal procedure, sentencing and the principles of the substantive criminal law will be the main focus of this course. Teaching is conducted by lecture and discussion of assigned materials including the Criminal Code, (which is also used to illustrate methods and problems of statutory interpretation), a widely used volume of cases and materials, or a textbook and a Dalhousie produced casebook.

Instructors: H.A. Kaiser, B. Archibald, L. Clark
Format: six credits, three hours a week, both terms, 3 sections

Evaluation: by a written examination at Christmas to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final grade and a final examination

1002A 01 Orientation to Law: The objective of the class is to orient students to the study of law by introducing them to four fundamental perspectives in the law: the comparative, the historical, the philosophical and the professional. Within each perspective several Faculty members will lecture, both to convey information deemed essential and to give a sense of the variety and contingency within each perspective. Mandatory readings will be presented in advance by each faculty speaker.

Instructors: The Dean et al
Format: three hours a week for the first 8 weeks of the fall term, for one credit

Evaluation: by Pass/Fail oral conducted by a participating faculty member. If the oral is failed the student will be reexamined by a three person group - the course coordinator (the Dean), and two others.

1003R 06 Fundamentals of Public Law: This course emphasizes skills required of lawyers working with (or for) public decision makers. Primary among these is the ability to work with and interpret constitutional, statutory and regulatory texts. Also developed will be a perspective on the administrative model of decision making. As a necessary background for the development of these skills and for the general study of law, this course introduces students to the Canadian governmental and constitutional system. This includes an introduction to the interpretation and the analytical structure of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms as well as to Canada's federal structure. Students will consider the issue of equality rights, as based in legislative regimes such as the Canadian Human Rights Act

and as guaranteed by the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms.

Instructors: D. Pothier, W. MacKay, R. Evans, B. Cotter, W. MacLauchlan, B. Wildsmith

Format: Six credits, three hours a week, both terms, seven sections

Evaluation: 50% by written examinations and 50% by a combination of class assignments, oral advocacy exercise(s) and class participation, with the written examination at Christmas to be counted optionally as 30% of the exam component.

1004R 03 Legal Writing: The main objectives of this course are to familiarize students with source materials commonly used by lawyers, to acquaint students with the generally accepted principles pertaining to the proper citation in legal writing of course materials, and to assist students in acquiring a degree of proficiency in legal writing and research by introducing them to the techniques of discovering authorities and applying them to the solution of legal problems. The class is conducted by lectures and reading of assigned materials and individual research. During the early part of the second term, students are introduced to computer-assisted legal research through a series of class lectures and computer laboratory sessions.

Instructors: C. Malcolm, M. Iosipescu, J. Shlossberg

Format: three credits, one hour a week, both terms

Evaluation: by 3 written assignments and 2 computer assignments

1005R 06 Property in its Historical Context: The purpose of this course is two-fold: first, to provide a basic understanding of property concepts and principles in both real and personal property; second, to provide a sense of the historical development of the common law through emphasis on the evolution and important developments in fundamental principles and rules of real property since the feudal period in England.

This course introduces the student to the concept of property, its evolution, types and fundamental principles. It illustrates ideas such as possession and ownership by reference to the law of finders and bailment and to various transactions in which land or goods are the common denominators. It also explores the doctrines and principles of real property, including tenure, estates, future interests, private and public controls on land use, the registry system and adverse possession. An attempt is made to expose the student to legal history through selected topics where such history will aid comprehension of doctrine.

Instructors: P. Darby, M. E. Turpel, P. Girard

Format: six credits, three hours a week, both terms, 3 sections

Evaluation: by written examination at Christmas to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final mark, and a final examination.

1006R 06 Tort Law and Damage Compensation: This course has two major objectives: the first is to examine the judicial process as a means of resolving social and economic problems as opposed to the use of legislated alternatives; the second is to provide a basic understanding of the manner in which law distributes losses from injuries to personal, proprietary and economic interests through tort law and through such compensation schemes as no-fault auto insurance, workers' compensation, and compensation to victims of crime funds. Materials to be studied include cases, appropriate legislation and doctrinal writings related to the problem of damage compensation.

Instructors: W. Charles, D. VanderZwaag, J. Merrick

Format: six credits, three hours a week, both terms, 3 sections

Evaluation: by written examination at Christmas to be counted, optionally, as 30% of the final mark, and a final examination.

Second Year - Required Courses

2061R 05 Civil Procedure: This course is designed to develop an understanding of the importance of procedural law as it relates to various areas of substantive law. It is essential for students intending to practice law, since much of a lawyer's work and ability to serve members of the public depends upon an understanding of the procedural modes for attaining results. The course involves a study of court practice and procedures from the commencement of a lawsuit through to judgement, including pre-trial procedures and considerations relating to settlement. This is followed by a study of chambers practice and procedures, the interpretation of the Rules of Court, and the preparation and use of court forms. Practice examined includes originating and interlocutory applications in chambers and involves default judgements, amendments to pleadings, third party proceedings, various remedies before and after judgement, originating notices, remedies, pleadings and discoveries, etc. In addition to regular classes in the course, students will take part in approximately ten one-hour workshops. The workshops will be conducted in groups of 15 students or fewer and will meet throughout the academic year. Each workshop will have an assigned problem which will require preparation and delivery of oral argument or the drafting of documents or both. The course will be taught by lecture and discussion.

Evaluation: by workshop, assignment of problems and written examinations.

Instructors: M. Wood, T. Cromwell

Format: Five credits, two hours a week and workshop, both terms, 3 sections

Evaluation: The student will be evaluated in each workshop on the basis of preparation, presentation and participation. In total, the workshop portion of the course will count as 20% of the final grade. There will also be a written mid-term examination and a final examination.

2062R 04 Constitutional Law: This course concerns itself with two main themes: the distribution of powers under the Constitution Act 1867 and the Constitution Act 1982 and the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms. This will follow from the basic introduction to and foundation for the course laid during first year by the course in Public Law.) The course makes an effort to integrate division of powers and Charter discussion to highlight both points of overlap and points of departure. In Professor MacKay's and Pothier's sections, the organization of the course is topical, rather than by sections of the constitution. The first few chapters provide a general overview of constitutional principles. The later chapters focus specifically on the administrative process, the economy, native peoples, criminal law/provincial regulation and education, language and culture. Throughout the course emphasis will be placed on the roles of the constitution in our governmental structure and of the courts as its elaborator and guardian, and on constitutional litigation as a problem-solving process through which fundamental values are examined. For Professor Wildsmith's section, the division of power component is organized largely around the major heads of federal power, namely POGG, trade and commerce, federal undertakings and criminal law. The emphasis is on problem-solving and doctrinal evolution. The Charter component looks at the leading SCC decisions with a particular focus on the fundamental freedoms in s.2.

Instructors: W. MacKay, D. Pothier, B. Wildsmith

Format: four credits, two hours a week, both terms, 3 sections

Evaluation: by written final exam, with an opportunity for students to earn partial marks through other components during the term.

Third Year - Required Course

2099A The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility: This course examines various aspects of the legal profession in Canada,

including the nature of the profession, its history and evolution, the legal and ethical responsibilities of lawyers, the influences of the adversary system and comparative analysis of alternative systems for dispute resolution. The course will be conducted partly by presentation, lectures and discussions involving the whole class (1 hour per week) and partly by small group discussions (1 hour per week). These will include special presentations, simulations and problem-solving projects. Serious attention will be given to dilemmas facing lawyers and the legal profession today.

Instructors: D. Pink, B. Cotter, S. Ashley

Format: Two credits, two hours a week, fall term

Evaluation: Based partly on classroom and small group performance, and partly on the results of a final examination.

Second and Third Year - Optional Courses

Please note: every class listed may not be offered each year. As well, teaching assignments may be subject to change. For an up-to-date listing, please consult the current law school timetable.

2119 or 212B Aboriginal Peoples: This course will examine the unique legal position of the aboriginal peoples of Canada. Problems abound in developing appropriate responses within the majority society to the needs and aspirations of Canada's Indian, Metis and Inuit populations. The objective of the course is to sensitize students to the legal and policy issues surrounding these problems. Thus, in addition to standard legal materials, the course will expose students to aspects of Colonial history, aboriginal conditions and culture, and government programmes and policies. Particular topics will include sources of law on aboriginal peoples, unique constitutional provisions, the special position of Indian reserves, the nature of aboriginal title and rights, Indian treaties, the land claims policies, and self-government/self-determination.

Instructor: M. E. Turpel

Format: two hours credit or three hours credit if a major paper is written

Evaluation: by major paper or examination, with any class participation mark to be determined at the beginning of the term

2000A/B/R Administrative Law: This course is an advanced study of the public law process. It studies external controls upon the exercise of statutory authority, primarily through the vehicle of judicial review. It also attempts to develop an inside perspective upon the exercise of discretion. The purpose of the course is to introduce the student to the general principles of judicial review as well as to develop an understanding of the workings of the administrative process and the

role of the subordinate legislation. Materials include case studies, scholarly commentary and accounts of the administrative process at work.

Instructors: W. MacLaughlan, R. Balcome, B. Wildsmith

Format: four credits, four hours a week, fall term or winter term or two hours a week, both terms

Evaluation: by three hour examination, or to be determined by the instructor at the beginning of the term.

2081B Bankruptcy and Insolvency: This course will deal with various federal and provincial legislative provisions governing bankruptcy and insolvency; fraudulent conveyances; assignments and preferences; the status of receivers, private and public, at common law and by statute; the status of agents appointed pursuant to security instruments including chattel mortgage, conditional sale, assignment of book debts, charge, real property mortgage, trust deed, lease, hire-purchase agreement, purchase money security interest, and section 178 Bank Act; the status of a liquidator; providing for the winding-up of debtors; the status of engagements such as look-sees, and monitors; informal and formal proposals; the role of trustees, receivers and lawyers; creditors and debtors and the administration of insolvent estate; priorities within and without bankruptcy including other competing interests between classes of creditors; the distribution of the estate among creditors within and without bankruptcy; consequences of bankruptcy and the alternatives to bankruptcy; dealing with insolvent persons and corporations in the consumer and business community; ethical considerations in the delivery of legal advice and services in insolvency; new developments and proposals for reform of insolvency laws in Canada.

Instructor: P. Radford

Format: two hours a week, winter term

Corequisite: Commercial Law

Evaluation: by final examination

2002A/B Business Associations: This course provides an introduction to law and practice in the conduct of business in the corporate form. The class deals with the following topics: the choice of form of business enterprise; the nature and disregard of corporate personality; the different systems of incorporation; the corporate constitution; contracts between corporations and outsiders; the control and management of the corporation, especially the relationship among promoters, directors, executive committees, officers and shareholders; the raising and maintenance of a corporation's capital. Throughout the course attention is directed to current publications of various law reform committees. An introduction to the principles of partnership will also be included. The course is taught by discussion of selected

cases, statutes and other materials which students are expected to read carefully in advance of class.

Instructors: M. L. McConnell, D. Russell

Format: four credits, four hours a week, fall term or winter term

Evaluation: Based primarily on an open-book, problem-oriented written examination, with the possibility of optional in-term written work counting for a certain percentage of the mark

2060B Business Law Solicitor's Practice Programme (Business Law Immersion Term): Not offered in 1991-92.) This programme fulfils the major paper requirement. The Solicitor's Practice Programme will be based upon a series of transactions which take place during the lifetime of an active small business corporation. The main objectives of the programme are to: (a) Provide students who are in their final term of law school with an opportunity to integrate some of the legal concepts studied in previous business law courses and to illustrate the practical application of legal principles in a series of problems covering the life of a business corporation. (b) Provide students with the opportunity to increase their substantive knowledge of corporation, commercial, securities and international business law through one advanced programme as opposed to a number of separate courses. (c) Provide students, through simulated exercises, with the opportunity to develop such skills as interviewing, fact finding, counselling, negotiating and communicating with clients and other professionals.

The programme is focused on a series of problems and assignments likely to be encountered by a solicitor involved in a general business law practice. The transactional problems will commence with an analysis of whether an existing small business should be incorporated or conducted as a partnership. Following a decision to incorporate, the business corporation will acquire land, renovate an existing building, lease a part of it and conduct its business in the remaining premises. From this point the transactions will proceed to consider several stages in the life cycle of a small, growing business. These will extend from labour-management tensions, through expansion of the business into offshore markets to a public issue of securities and take-over or corporate reorganization.

The class hours per week will be between 13-15, although hours may vary somewhat from week to week, depending on the number of guest lecturers, etc. The number of students will be limited to 12. Selection of students will be based upon personal interviews and academic performance. The methodology to be employed in the programme will include: lectures, seminars, class discussion, role-playing, problem solving, simulations and drafting.

Throughout the term students will be expected to participate actively and to complete a variety of assignments, problems, drafting exercises, simulations, presentations and discussions with instructors. Grades will be assigned to the different components and students will be kept advised of their progress on a regular basis.

Instructors: D. Russell, L. O'Brien, D. Russell
Format: 13 credit hours, winter term
Prerequisites: Business Associations, Commercial Law, Taxation I and Legal Accounting or an equivalent accounting course; **Recommended:** Business Tax.

2106B Business Tax: Basic Principles: This course is intended for those students who wish to become familiar with the basic provisions affecting the taxation of business activities. It is an extension of the Taxation I course and not a course which would lead to specialization in income tax. The basic principles of corporate taxation and the taxation of partnerships are examined. Such examination includes the scope of and roles of the small business deductions and the refundable dividend tax. The tax treatment of transactions involving capital property and eligible capital property are reviewed and expanded if necessary. The corporate form as a vehicle for business activity and for investment activity is considered and evaluated. The simple problems arising from the incorporation of a previously unincorporated business activity are considered along with some of the problems arising on the purchase and sale of a business.

Instructor: F. Woodman
Format: two credit hours, fall term
Prerequisite: Taxation I
Exclusion: students who have completed Tax III may not take this class for credit
Enrolment: limited to 20 students
Evaluation: By examination at the end of the term and/or assignments during the term.

2108A 02 Canadian-American Moot Court Competition (Trilateral Moot): This course is a high level moot competition among Dalhousie, University of Maine and University of New Brunswick. The competition is held in November and the location is rotated among the competing schools. The problem is traditionally based on a moot case in an area of domestic law raising important legal issues in Canada and the United States. The course requires research in Canadian and American Law, the writing of a factum and preparation of the moot case, performance in mooted trials and argument of the case at the host school.

The course will include exposure to appellate advocacy techniques and instruction therein

together with simulations and experience before practising lawyers. Evaluation will be by the faculty advisor and the Canadian American Moot Court Competition judges.

This course is limited to third year students. Eligibility for the course is determined by the Moot Court Committee based on performance in the mandatory second year mooted programme.

Instructor: S. Coughlan
Format: two credits, major paper course
Evaluation: Students will be given a numerical and a letter grade evaluation for their performance in this moot. Participation in the course satisfies the major paper writing requirement.

2040B Civil Trial Practice: This seminar provides an intensive introduction to civil litigation. It requires students to have knowledge and understanding of substantive law in basic common law fields, e.g., Torts and Remedies, and of procedural law from Civil Procedure and Evidence. The class is designed to develop the students' awareness of the procedures required to prepare a civil case for trial and to develop their skills in interviewing parties and witnesses, conducting discovery examinations, conducting direct and cross-examination at trial, evaluating evidence in the case and considering settlement. The class is conducted on a seminar method involving in-class participation by the students in the various aspects covered in the class while at the same time developing the model case for trial. Out-of-class work consists of readings which are provided, preparations for class performance and preparation of various aspects of the model case. The seminar is conducted two nights per week, the model trial being held on a Saturday. Attendance at all classes is essential.

Instructors: J. Rogers, D. Farrar, D. Smith, S. Norton, E. Stone, A. Scott.
Format: three credits, winter term; the class involves two to four hours a week
Prerequisites: Evidence, Judicial Remedies and Civil Procedure
Exclusions: Open to third-year students only
Enrolment: limited to 12 students per section
Evaluation: On in-class participation and participation at the model trial. Some portion of the final mark will be based on a written component. Evaluation will be clearly explained at the first class.

2017 or 2018A/B Children and the Law: The course focuses upon the position of children within the legal system. Topics covered include: the role of lawyers, inter-disciplinary perspectives upon children, private custody, access, enforcement of custody and access orders, joint custody, mediation, parenting plans, sexual abuse allegations, child protection, adoption, medical

70 Law Classes

intervention, adolescents, young offenders and children's rights. Throughout the emphasis will be upon the respective roles of parents, children, the state and the judiciary in decision-making concerning children.

Instructors: R. Thompson, J. Williams
Format: three credit hours fall or winter term, or 2 credits if an exam is written

Prerequisite: Family Law I

Enrolment: limited to 20 students

Evaluation: By major paper and class participation for 3 credits, or examination and class participation for 2 credits

2003A/B/C Clinical Law: Students taking Clinical Law in the Fall Term are not required to enrol in The Legal Profession; they must do the required readings for The Legal Profession and are expected to attend the lectures, but the seminar component of education in professional responsibility will be conducted at the Clinic. Dalhousie Legal Aid Service, also known as "The Clinic", provides third-year students with an opportunity to learn practical lawyering skills in a community law office serving low-income clients. Education at the Clinic takes four forms: (1) **Seminars and Simulations:** In the first six weeks of the term, students are subjected to an intensive schedule of seminars and simulations. The first week of the term involves an introduction to the Clinic, its clients, office procedures and the Courts. The first weeks involve seminars and simulations designed to address issues related to issue-identification, negotiating, counselling and basic trial skills (examination, cross-examination and closing argument). Each week, for the first six weeks, there will be a seminar and a simulation/workshop. Seminars cover social assistance, housing and tenancy, child protection, debtor/creditor and bankruptcy, young offenders, evidence, ethics, poverty practice, immigration, etc. Simulations will include: cross-examination on affidavits, sentencing, evidence foundations and objections and a videotaped "mini-trial" at midterm. The intensive programme ends after the first six weeks. Thereafter, seminars will continue twice a week. Topics in these seminars will be designed to provoke students to reflect on the impact of legal institutions on the low income community, the delivery of legal services to the poor, poverty law and law reform strategies and matters of professional responsibility. Throughout the term, students may be called upon to give a case presentation on a file from their caseload which raises an interesting legal or ethical issue and to conduct a discussion of the issue with other students. (2) **Supervision:** Initially, each student receives about 20 files, for which they are responsible. Each day there is a primary supervisor in the Clinic for advice to students and review of trial preparation. As well, there is a

supervisor assigned to each of a student's files, and students are required to confer with those supervisors on a regular basis. (3) **Experience:** Students are responsible for handling their own files, under supervision. They draft letters and documents, interview clients and witnesses, counsel clients, negotiate with other lawyers, prepare cases and conduct hearings in Family and Provincial Court and before administrative tribunals. Each week students are required to interview new clients for one half-day and answer telephone inquiries as back-up for another half-day. A mix of cases is involved, including family, criminal (young offenders), administrative law, (social assistance, landlord/tenant, U.I.C.), and other civil matters. Students will also participate with staff members in poverty law issues separate from the regular caseload involving law reform and community development. In brief, students will conduct themselves as lawyers, in a poverty law context. (4) **Paper:** Each student, or a group of students, will be required to prepare a memorandum of approximately 15 pages (or more, depending upon the number of students involved), for completion by the end of the term. The topic of the memorandum must first be approved by the Director or faculty lawyer. Topics must be of practical importance or usefulness to the work of the Clinic. Special stress will be placed upon field research into how the law actually works in affecting our clients and the possibilities for reform of the law.

At term end, students will be given a written evaluation, including comments upon their memoranda. In respect to the fall and winter terms, enrolment in Clinical Law will, whenever possible, be equalized between the two terms. Students are required to submit two complete timetables, one based on the preferred term and one based on the other term. Selection of students for each term will take account of the students' preferences and any special circumstances to the extent possible while maintaining a balanced enrolment. Students are required to submit, along with their course selection, a curriculum vitae (including the name of one Faculty Member as a reference). If the course is over-subscribed, interviews will be conducted to make the final selection.

As Clinical Law has been increased to 13 credit hours, students are encouraged to arrange their schedules to avoid the necessity of taking any other courses during their winter or fall Clinical Law term. Students wishing to take an additional course during their Clinical Law term must have their course selection approved by one of Professors Black, Kaiser or Clark.

Format: thirteen credit hours fall, winter or summer term

Prerequisites: Evidence, Civil Procedure, Family Law

Exclusions: Open to third-year students only; students in Clinical Law cannot

Enrolment:
Evaluation:

take the Clinical Course in Criminal Law.
limited to 16 students per term
Clinical Law is graded Honours/Pass/Fail, with no class standing assigned. The student's grade will not be counted in determining the weighted average. In the event of a failure, a numerical grade will be assigned, for inclusion in the average. The final grade is based upon the student's total performance at the Clinic seminars and simulations, drafting, discussions with supervisors, conduct with clients, pre-trial preparation, trial conduct, presentation at these seminars, and the memoranda - with input from all supervisors. At mid-term, students will receive a written evaluation from the supervisors.

2052B Clinical Course in Criminal Law: This course has both a clinical and an academic component. The clinical component operates for eleven weeks of the term. Each student is assigned to either a judge, a crown counsel, or a defence lawyer and observes and, as far as possible, participates in the criminal law work of that person. For this eleven-week period each student must spend a minimum of 16-20 hours a week with the principal. The academic component is dealt with in two weekly seminars, each of two hours, which run throughout the term. The seminars focus upon lawyering skills including interviewing, trial preparation and advocacy skills using simulation exercises as the vehicle for learning. The seminars also focus upon matters relating to criminal law, criminal procedure, evidence, criminology and legal ethics. Students are required to submit a weekly log concerning their experiences in the field and to complete written memoranda. The time commitment to the field placement component of the course is extensive and students ought to take care in their other course selections in order to avoid significant scheduling problems. Students ought not to take a major course with classes scheduled in most weekday mornings as, at these same times, the criminal courts are in session (possible examples Business Associations, Tax, Administrative Law). Students are advised to consult with Professor Evans concerning their winter term course selection if they wish to be considered for the clinical course in Criminal Law. Evaluation: The course is evaluated on an Honours/Pass/Fail basis. Individual feedback is given to students throughout the course. An evaluation of each student's performance in each aspect of the course is provided at the end. A student's grade is not counted in determining the student's weighted average. However, in the event

of failure, a numerical grade is assigned and used in calculating the weighted average.

Instructors: R.L.E. Evans, B. Beach, J. Gumpert
Format: nine credit hours, winter term
Prerequisites: Criminal Procedure and Evidence
Exclusions: Students who have completed or wish to complete Clinical Law or Criminal Trial Practice are not eligible
Enrolment: limited to 12 second and third year students

2041 Coastal Zone Management: This seminar is designed to introduce students to the legal and administrative problems associated with the coastal zone. Canada's coastal zone is administered by many federal, provincial and municipal agencies. Some focus on particular issues such as fisheries or transport; some address the problems of a specific community, while others have more comprehensive mandates. The course will focus on the legal, regulatory and policy frameworks prevailing in Canada, and, in particular, the interrelationships between the agencies involved. However, case material from other jurisdictions including, but not limited to, the U.S. and the U.K., will be provided for comparison and discussion. The course will be conducted by lecture, questioning and discussion of course material.

Instructor: A. Wilkie
Format: 2 credit hours
Evaluation: by examination, oral assignments and class participation

2004R Commercial Law: This course explores the law of commercial and consumer transactions. Its two parts involve the legal regulation of instruments of sale and of secured financing, which together support the manufacture, distribution and ultimate consumption of goods. The course assumes an understanding of common law principles of the law of personal property, of contract, and of tort, studied in first year. It considers special types of agreements used in commerce which had their historical roots in the law merchant but are now regulated in large measure by a profusion of statutes. The structure of the class is functional. The materials expose the transactional agreements in regular commercial use and develop therefrom the legal implications and problems most frequently occurring. By comparative survey, they explore both the rights and remedies and the reformatory efforts affecting persons interested in common commercial and consumer transactions. The class is taught by lecture and class discussion of edited materials and problems, and may involve small-group tutorials as well.

Instructors: H. Kindred, B. Cotter
Format: 4 credit hours, two hours a week, both terms

Law

Evaluation: By final examination. Some form of optional mid-course assessment may also be offered.

2078A Comparative Civil Law: (Not offered in 1991-92.) Requires the writing of a major term paper. This course gives a brief consideration of the historical background and legal structure of civil law systems with emphasis on French and Quebec law, followed by an intensive study of selected problems. The ability to read French is required.

Format: 3 credit hours

Evaluation: By seminar presentation (optional) and paper

2093 or 2094 A Comparative Constitutional Rights: Canada and the United States: (Not offered in 1991-92.) This course will provide an introduction to the basic framework and structure of the United States Constitution focusing on the protection it affords to human rights and civil liberties. A comparative approach will be adopted throughout the course to evaluate the relevance and/or usefulness of the United States experience to selected issues arising under the Charter of Rights and Freedoms in such areas as fundamental freedoms (e.g. freedom of speech, religion, association), equality rights, or legal rights (the right against self incrimination, etc.).

Students will be expected to discuss their papers with their classmates through class seminars.

Format: 2 credit hours or 3 credit hours if a major paper is written; fall term

Enrolment: limited to 15 students

Evaluation: by major paper and class participation, or by examination and class participation

2009B Comparative Criminal Law: The aim of this class is to examine criminal law and the administration of criminal justice in Canada by means of comparison with analogous aspects of the legal systems of selected foreign countries. The particular countries emphasized will include the United States, France and the People's Republic of China, since these countries represent a spectrum of models which differ in varying degrees from the Canadian legal system. They include common law, continental European and Communist traditions which when compared with Canada can bring the most important characteristic of our own system into sharp focus. Emphasis is also placed on evaluating the impact of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms in comparison with the American Bill of Rights, the European Convention on Human Rights and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights. Where student interest warrants, consideration may be given to Islamic criminal law, and North American native legal systems. Subjects for comparative analysis in each system should include: the objects of the criminal law

process in theory and in practice; the principles which are invoked to justify the finding of criminal liability; notions of individual liberty and collective freedom as expressed through the criminal law process; availability of methods of social or legal control as alternatives to the criminal law process; investigation of crime and the apprehension of offenders; the structure and roles of the legal profession; courts and the process of adjudication; the range and application of criminal sanctions.

The course is taught by discussion of assigned readings, as well as presentation and discussion of term papers.

Instructor: B. Archibald

Format: 3 credit hours, winter term, requires the writing of a major term paper

Enrolment: limited to 15 students

Evaluation: By class participation, and by the writing and presentation of a major term paper

2005R Conflict of Laws: This course is concerned with the law relating to transactions with elements connecting them with two or more legal units (states and provinces), including problems of choice of law, judicial jurisdiction and enforcement of foreign judgements. In a world with increasing trade and exchange between legal units and with mobility of people increasing, situations with actual or potential conflict of laws become more and more numerous. The objective of the class is to recognize a conflicts situation and to deal with it by accepted methods, and to appreciate the results in light of a variety of modern theories and methods. The extent to which rules serve the Federal nature of the Canadian Confederation will be critically examined.

Instructor: V. Black

Format: 4 credit hours

Prerequisite: Civil Procedure

Evaluation: By final examination

2088B Constitutional Law Problems: (Not offered in 1991-92.) This seminar is designed to provide students who have completed the basic course in Constitutional Law with an opportunity to examine in detail a number of specific problems relating to the constitutional debate. It is anticipated that the discussion will focus on a central theme, such as: the changing concept of Canadian federalism, human rights and fundamental freedoms, regional development, and fiscal arrangements. Specific attention is devoted to bills of rights and to constitutional changes in Canada. The course is conducted by seminar discussion based on assigned readings and presentation of individual research papers.

Format: 3 credit hours

Prerequisite: Constitutional Law

Enrolment: limited to 15 students

Evaluation: by seminar and major term paper

2028A Copyright, Industrial Designs, Trade Secrets, Semi-Conductor Chip Protection and Technology Transfer: This course is designed to provide students an opportunity to do research in all areas of intellectual property law, and to offer a basic introduction to selected areas of intellectual property law.

The portion of the course taught by the professor will cover copyright, trade secrets, industrial designs and technology transfer through licensing. This material will be of value both to students who wish to specialize in the intellectual property field, and to the general practitioner who will be increasingly likely to encounter legal problems in the area of copyrights and trade secrets. We will explore the effectiveness of the various modes of protection in a variety of fields, e.g. literary works, music and other artistic works, computer software, databases and computer conferences, videotapes and photocopying. A comparative analysis of American, Australian, or European law will be offered in contexts where this will provide useful insights.

Paper topics will not be restricted to the areas of intellectual property law referred to in the course title. Students may also select topics related to patents or trademarks. Prior participation in the patents and trademark course is not a prerequisite for the selection of such a topic, although it is encouraged. Students will be expected to discuss their paper with their classmates through class seminars.

Instructor: J. Bankier
Format: major paper course, 3 credit hours, fall term
Enrolment: limited to 20 students
Evaluation: by major paper and class participation

NOTE: This course and the course on Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition are not pre- or co-requisites for each other.

2044B Creditors' and Debtors' Rights: This course is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to rights and remedies of debtors and creditors. It includes, among other elements, techniques of prejudgment collection, debtor harassment, the role of the courts and the execution order in with respect to real and personal property. There is a general discussion of rights of secured creditors, fraudulent transfer by insolvent debtors and an introduction to bankruptcy as an ultimate collection remedy. The course is conducted by lecture and discussion of cases, statutes, and other materials.

Instructor: M. Ryan
Format: 2 credit hours, winter term
Examination: By final examination

2045B Criminal Law Selected Problems: This course is for students who wish to pursue substantive criminal law beyond the level reached in first year. The lectures and class discussions will

examine in detail the Preliminary Inquiry; Impaired Driving and Breathalyzer Offenses, and Part XXIII of the Criminal Code dealing with Punishment and Fines. In addition the principles of sentencing will be studied to identify and understand their content; the philosophy of their application to offenders and the types of sentences that are imposed.

The basic objective of the course is to determine the present state of the law and to effect a blend between the academic importance of the topics studied and their practical application in the courtroom.

Instructor: Judge R. E. Kimball
Format: 2 credit hours, fall term
Evaluation: by written examination

2091A Criminal Procedure: This is an introduction to criminal procedure. As such, it provides a fairly comprehensive examination of the procedural aspects of the individual's experience with the criminal justice system. Therefore, in general, it concerns the provision and regulation of methods for dealing with those who have or are supposed to have violated the criminal law. A sampling of topics would include jurisdiction (time and territorial limits, among other subjects), pre-trial procedure and practices (such as search and seizure, wiretapping and bail), the trial process (covering the preliminary inquiry and plea bargaining, as examples) and post-trial remedies (such as appeals and extraordinary remedies). Consideration will be given throughout to the impact of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms and frequently to proposals for law reform.

Instructor: H.A. Kaiser
Format: 4 credit hours, fall term
Evaluation: by written examination

2046A Criminal Trial Practice: This course uses simulated court proceedings, including arraignments, bail hearings, preliminary inquiries and trials, to develop skills of advocacy and trial preparation. Trials later in the term are heard before Judges of the Provincial Court, and the final case is heard by a County Court Judge. Each student assumes the role of prosecutor, defence counsel and witness on different occasions. Preparation for classes involves some research in matters of evidence and criminal procedure. Presentations are discussed at the conclusion of each proceeding for the purpose of providing constructive criticism. Classes are held one night per week during the fall term.

Instructors: Judge Elmer J. MacDonald, J. Pink, A. Reid

Format: 3 credit hours, fall term
Prerequisite: Evidence
Enrolment: limited to 15 students
Exclusions: Students taking this course cannot take the Clinical Course in Criminal Law

Evaluation: by class participation worth 60% of the final mark, and a written examination worth 40%

2063 or 2064A/B Criminology: Professor Murphy's section: This seminar course will expose students through organized discussion and assigned readings to key theoretical, research and policy issues and debates in Criminology. Topics will include: competing theories of crime causation, critical criminology, class gender, race and crime, legal ideology, due process and crime control, police and the law, pretrial justice, victims and criminal justice, sentencing issues, deterrence and rehabilitation and criminal justice reform. Enrolment limited to 14 law students.

Evaluation: for those taking the 2 credit option, class participation and presentation for 20% and a take-home examination for 80%; for those taking the 3 credit option, class participation and presentation for 20% and a major paper for 80%.

Professor Monture's section: This seminar introduces the law student to the paradigm of criminology. Criminology is a discipline based upon a multidisciplinary approach to the study of the criminal sanctions (young offender and adult), causation, policing, administration of justice, penal institutions, and release. The course is divided into two parts. Firstly, the theoretical boundaries of criminology will be introduced. Secondly, once a theoretical base has been developed, two specific issues will be examined. These are the experiences of women within the criminal justice system and the inherent racism within that system. During the examination of race, particular emphasis will be placed on the experience of First Nations Citizens. Government reports and personal accounts will be included in these analyses.

Whenever possible, local experts in the field of criminal justice will be brought into the seminar to add a practical dimension.

Instructors: C. Murphy, P. Monture
Format: 2 credit hours, or three credit hours, if a paper is written; fall or winter term

Enrolment: limited to 20 students per section

Evaluation: For 3 credits, 25% seminar participation or approved option and a 75% major paper. For 2 credits, class participation or approved option - 25%, final examination - 75%

2116 or 2117 A Education Law: The purposes of the course include assessing the relation between law and government policy; breaking down the barriers between different disciplines; evaluating the impact of the Charter in a discrete setting and considering the links between law and values in Canadian society. The course will be offered in seminar form with discussion as the norm. There may be some guest lecturers and student

presentations as well as involvement of students from the Education faculty. The course will be broad in scope and useful to students who do not intend to directly pursue a career related to education, as well as those who do. Without limiting the instructor, the kinds of topics which might be covered include the following: judicializing education, jurisdiction over schools, the impact of the Charter, discipline and enforcing rules, schools as microcosms of society; and the limits of rights of discourse. The impact of the Charter equality provisions on the field of education will also be an important theme. While there will be a high profile Charter component to the course, there will also be an examination of administrative law issues, collective bargaining concerns, negligence and denominational school structures. There will be specifically assigned readings for each class and general course materials.

Instructor: W. MacKay
Format: 2 credit hours, or three credit hours if a major paper is written; fall term

Enrolment: limited to 15 students

Evaluation: 25% by class discussion and 75% either by paper or by a written or oral examination for those who are claiming two credits. These two-credit students can also reduce the examination component by doing a class presentation for 25%.

2047 or 2048B Employment Law: This class is designed to develop an understanding of the common law and legislative response to special problems occurring in individual contracts of employment. Specific areas for discussion are the common law contract of employment, wrongful dismissal, employment standards legislation in Canada and its administration. Additional topics for consideration, which might vary from year to year, are modern safety legislation, anti-discrimination legislation, workers' compensation legislation, the impact of the Charter, immigration law and employment, and preferential hiring.

Instructor: S. Ashley
Format: 2 credit hours, or 3 credit hours, if a major term paper is written; winter term

Enrolment: limited to 20 students

Evaluation: By class participation, paper presentation for those doing a paper, and exam or paper, at the student's option. The paper or exam will be worth at least 60%. There is a possibility that a portion of the grade may be based on an oral exam. Evaluation will be carefully explained at the first class.

2131 Environmental Advocacy: (Not offered in 1991-92) Provides a clinical advocacy experience for the student, with practice experience in the field of public interest and administrative advocacy. Student placements will be with provincial and federal Departments of the Environment; Departments of Justice (new divisions for environmental legislation); private law firms, particularly those building environmental or marine practices; administrative tribunals, etc.
Format: 9 credits
Prerequisite: Environmental Law I
Exclusions: third year students only

2104A/B Environmental Law I: This course is designed to provide students with an overview of substantive and procedural aspects of Canadian environmental law. Material will cover both law and policy for environmental protection and control. The course will involve lectures, guest speakers and class participation. A strong emphasis will be placed on the Canadian legislative and regulatory framework and constitutional dilemmas arising from the unique character of the regulated subject areas such as toxic substances, fisheries, water quality, forests, parks and wildlife. The role of the common law in preventing or redressing environmental degradation will also be considered. Emphasis will also be placed on critical procedural issues including environmental assessment processes, alternative approaches to achieving compliance, burden of proof, alternative dispute resolution, standing and costs.
Instructors: L. Duncan, B. Charles
Format: 3 credit hours, fall or winter term
Evaluation: by final examination

2129 Environmental Law II: This is an advanced seminar course which will focus on issues of current concern in the area of environmental law. The specific focus will vary from year to year as new issues arise.
Format: 3 credits, 2 hours a week, major paper course
Prerequisite: Environmental Law I
Evaluation: by major paper and class participation

2033A/B Equity and Trusts: This course surveys the historical evolution of equity, and its emergence as a separate jurisdiction. It also analyzes the maxims, doctrines and principal remedies of equity, the distinction between legal and equitable interests and the meaning of the statutory fusion of law and equity. The course also surveys the historical development of the trust, its conceptual nature, the certainties necessary for creation, the types of trusts; the appointment of trustees and their principal rights and duties; the tracing of trust assets and some modern uses of the trust.
Instructor: P. Darby

Format: 3 credit hours
Evaluation: By written examination

2050B Estate Planning: (Not offered in 1991-92.) A number of aspects of estate planning are selected for special attention, including the use of insurance and pension plans, the use of trusts, transfer of interests in businesses and professional practices, evaluation of estate assets, planning for handicapped and spendthrift heirs' estates, freezing techniques, buy-sell agreements, and the tax consequences of such transactions.
Instructor: F. Woodman
Format: 2 credit hours, winter term
Prerequisite: Taxation I
Enrolment: limited to 20 students
Evaluation: By examination, class participation, and/or a paper

2008A/B/R Evidence: This class is an introduction in the law of evidence. Basic concepts of relevancy and admissibility are considered in light of fundamental policy objectives served by the law of evidence. The policy considerations underlying particular rules and the origins and development of such rules are examined and critically assessed. A comprehensive coverage of the basic exclusionary rules of civil and criminal evidence is undertaken. In Professor Rigg's section, the course will emphasize the application of those rules in the context of the civil case, including their application in pre-trial proceedings. The relationship between the rules of evidence and pleadings in a civil case will also be examined. The class is conducted by lecture and discussion on the basis of assigned materials.
Instructors: R. Thompson, B. Archibald, C. Rigg
Format: 4 credit hours
Evaluation: by written examination

2110A/B Family Law I: This course is intended as a general survey of the area. It will include the following areas: constitutional issues, court structure, formation and validity of marriage, the doctrine of nullity, separation and separation agreements, the law of divorce. In the context of divorce law there will be a review of the issues of jurisdiction, bars to divorce, grounds for divorce. As well, a portion of the course will be devoted to reviews of property division both under the Matrimonial Property Act and by way of trust doctrine, maintenance, both spousal and child support, and custody and access. Child protection, adoption and children's rights will also be considered. An introduction to alternate dispute resolution techniques will be incorporated into the course.
Instructors: Judge J. Williams, P. Thomas
Format: 3 credit hours
Evaluation: by written examination

2111 or 2112A/B Financial Consequences of Marriage and Marital Breakdown: Some of the topics to be discussed in this seminar will include: professional responsibility of a lawyer in family law cases; constitutional problems, including discussion of Unified Family Courts; joint tenancy and tenancy in common, and conveyancing problems under the Matrimonial Property Act; the Matrimonial Property Act, including simulated negotiations and filing of statements under Rule 67; the second marriage, advising clients, and drafting marriage and separation agreements; child support for step-children, children over 16, and children who have left home (including tax consequences); maintenance provisions under federal and provincial law; enforcing maintenance orders; financial consequences of death.

Instructors: Judge T. Daley, J. Campbell
Format: 2 credit hours, or three credit hours, if a major term paper is written; fall or winter term

Prerequisite: Family Law I

Enrolment: limited to 15 students

Evaluation: To be determined by the instructors and communicated to the class at the beginning of the term. Where students are doing a major paper, evaluation will be primarily by major paper.

2020B Fisheries Law: This seminar is designed to acquaint students with the public and private law aspects of fishing and fishery management in Canada. While the central focus is on law and the regulatory framework, questions of policy frequently arise for discussion. The class is taught by a combination of questioning, lectures and guest speakers. Problems unique to fisheries regulation and methods of fishery management will be discussed to set the context in which the law operates. International considerations, constitutional problems, fisheries legislation, the interplay between private rights and public rights, and problems of enforcement and environmental protection will be the central topics discussed.

Instructor: M. Pare
Format: 2 credit hours, winter term
Evaluation: by written examination and class participation

2107B Gale Cup Moot Court Competition: This course is a high level mooting competition among all common law schools in Canada, and is held in late February at Osgoode Hall in Toronto. The course requires individual and collective work on a moot case in an area of domestic law. Extensive research, the writing of a factum, the preparation of argument, performance in mooting trials at Dalhousie and final presentation of the case in Toronto are all involved.

The course will include advice on appellate advocacy, partly through the use of audio-visual aids and feedback on the factum as well.

Evaluation is by the faculty advisor, although the Gale Cup judges will also likely provide comment and grading at the actual competition.

This course is limited to 4 third year students. Eligibility for the course is determined by the Moot Court Committee based on performance in the second year mandatory moots.

Instructor: S. Coughlan
Format: 2 credit hours, winter term; major paper course

Evaluation: Students will be given a numerical and a letter grade evaluation for their performance in this moot. Participation in the course satisfies the major paper writing requirement.

2086 or 2087 General Jurisprudence: It is not easy to answer "What is jurisprudence?", the question of most students considering enrolment in this elective course. It is probably simpler to ask "What is jurisprudence about?", for there are few parameters on its field of inquiry. Questions as diverse as "What is the basic nature of law?", "What can law achieve?", "What is the relationship of law to morality?", "Should we obey the law?", and "Whom does it serve?" are appropriate subjects for the jurisprudence student. In trying to answer these questions, an effort is made to ensure that the course maintains some balance between conceptualism and the students' perceptions and experience.

Students will be exposed to a survey of the major schools of jurisprudence, ranging widely from legal positivism to critical legal studies. Each view of the law will be analyzed carefully and students will be expected to contribute their own critical insights on the questions and purported answers of the day. A high level of participation is therefore essential. In addition to regular contributions to discussions, students may be asked to make presentations on subjects of special interest.

A major text, containing commentary and textual extracts, will form the basis of the course materials.

Instructor: L. Clark, L. Trakman
Format: 2 credit hours, or three credit hours, if a major paper is written
Enrolment: limited to 20 students
Evaluation: this seminar may be taken as an examination course (for two credits), as a major paper course (for three credits), or possibly as a combination of the two methods, as long as Faculty regulations for major papers are adhered to.

Credit is given in any event for class participation.

2097B Immigration Law: This seminar course will deal with all aspects of law, policy and procedure in connection with immigration into Canada. Subjects to be covered in class include: protection

of aliens in international law, constitutional jurisdiction, legislative history of Canadian immigration law, the Immigration Act 1976, selection and admission of immigrants (refugees, families, visitors, and inadmissible classes), exclusion and expulsion procedures, enforcement, and appeals and judicial review.

Instructor: D. Bagambire
 Format: 3 credit hours, winter term, major paper course
 Evaluation: major research paper - 75%; class attendance and participation - 25%

2069A/B 03 Individual Research Paper:
2070A/B/R 04 Individual Research Paper:
2071A/B/R 05 Individual Research Paper:
2072A/B/R 06 Individual Research Paper: Third year students may undertake an Independent Research Paper (IRP) of 3, 4, 5, or 6 credit hours, under the supervision of a faculty member. For third year students a proposal for a 3 credit hour IRP must be approved by the Administrative Officer, while a proposal of 4, 5, or 6 credit hours must be approved by the Studies Committee.

Second year students must obtain permission from the Studies Committee to do an IRP of 3, 4, 5 or 6 credit hours. The Committee will consider the proposal and the prior performance of the student in Law School, plus any other relevant factors, in making its decision.

An IRP for 3 credit hours would be of greater scope and depth than a paper submitted for a regular course, and the student's research and writing would be expected to be of very high quality. A student, with the consent of the faculty member concerned, may apply to the Studies Committee for permission to undertake an IRP for 4-6 credit hours, depending on the quality and extent of the work to be done. Four or five credit hours would be given for projects requiring research in greater depth than is required for a 3 credit hour IRP. Six credit hours may only be given for work of highest quality, of some originality, and prepared for presentation to faculty and students in seminars or workshops to be arranged. It is likely that 6 credit hours would be given only for projects extending over both terms. The number of credit hours and the term or terms in which the IRP is completed will be determined by the Studies Committee, in consultation with the faculty member and the student, when the IRP is for more than 3 credit hours. If the IRP is being completed in the fall term, the student must submit a detailed outline and bibliography to the supervisor by the end of September. If the course is being done in the winter or for both terms, the outline and bibliography must be submitted by November 14.

A student who is interested in doing an IRP should have demonstrated, in written assignments already completed in the law school, ability for independent research and writing. The student must also have achieved high academic standing in

courses related to the subject of the proposed paper.

Independent Research - Student assistant to Nova Scotia Supreme Court, Appeal Division. [Subject to confirmation.] Three credit hours, fall or winter term.

The Appeal Division of the Supreme Court may agree to have one student serve as student researcher during each term of the academic year 1991-92. The precise details of this arrangement will have to be worked out with the Chief Justice of Nova Scotia, the Faculty Supervisor (Professor T. Cromwell) and the student concerned. The student will take part in the work of the Appeal Division, assisting judges with research and reviewing appeal books and factums as requested.

Evaluation will be on the basis of satisfactory completion of assigned tasks and an assessment of written work. The written component of the course may constitute memorandums prepared for the court and/or a paper on some aspect of the Appellate Process. Only third year students with very good academic standing will be eligible. Students interested in this programme should select an alternative course as there is no guarantee that they will be able to participate in the programme. This exercise does not fulfil the major paper requirement.

2074A International Human Rights Law:

Challenges to State Sovereignty: This course will consider the conceptual and political development of human rights law during the post-war era, and analyse these developments in light of the understanding of the nation-state in international law and politics. Particular attention will be paid to the cultural, historical, and political context of international human rights and international institutions charged with policing or promoting human rights observance. The course will combine both theory and practice-related interests in international human rights law.

Instructor: M.E. Turpel
 Format: 3 credit hours, fall term, major paper course
 Enrolment: limited to 15 students
 Evaluation: by major paper, worth 70 percent of the overall grade; by class participation, worth 15 percent; and by class presentations, worth 15 percent of the total mark

2010A/B Insurance Law: This class examines the basic principles underlying the law relating to various types of insurance, e.g., fire, life, sickness and accident, motor vehicle, liability and marine. Attention is directed particularly to: (a) the nature of the insurance contract and its formation, (b) agency principles applying to insurance agents or brokers, (c) the insurable interest, in property or in liability for damage to property or persons, that a person must have to enter into a valid contract

of insurance, (d) the effects of nonrepresentation in applying for insurance, or omission of necessary information, and of failure to meet the special conditions made part of the contract under legislation, and (e) rights of third parties against the insurer. Students must critically examine existing law, its function in modern society and its fairness to the insured person, and consider desirable reforms. Course materials include an examination of insurance cases, the Nova Scotia Insurance Act and pertinent standardized insurance contracts.

Instructor: R. Barnes
Format: 2 credit hours, fall or winter term
Evaluation: Principally by means of examination; to be clarified by the instructor at the beginning of the term

2109B International Advocacy: This is a mootingskills-training course, from which are selected the team members for both the Jessup International Law Moot Court competition and the Niagara Moot (see separate entries). Each student will be required to prepare memorials and argue each side of an international legal issue.

Instructor: H. Kindred
Format: 2 credit hours, spring term; no longer qualifies as major paper course
Corequisite: International Law
Evaluation: by performance and participation in mootings practice and skills training

2051B International Environmental Law: The progression of international environmental law from "customary" coexistence to "conventional" cooperation will be explored through 11 topics: 1) State Responsibility and the Environment: One Small Step for Humankind; 2) The Stockholm Conference on the Human Environment and the Brundtland Commission: On the Road to Kingdom Come; 3) The Emerging International Law of the Atmosphere: From Ozone to Global Warming; 4) The International Law of Transboundary Watercourses: Lessons from the Boundary Waters of the United States, Mexico and Canada; 5) The Legal Waterfront of Marine Environmental Protection; 6) The International Protection of Living Resources: Case studies of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) and the International Whaling Commission; 7) The Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes; 8) The International Framework for Controlling Toxic Chemicals: The Roles of International Organizations (FAO, UNEP, WHO) and the Caribbean Experience; 9) Environmental Assessment of Projects with Transboundary Implications: Equal Access and Beyond; 10) Polar Regions and the Environment: The Arctic and Antarctica; 11) Multinational Corporations, International Development Agencies

and the Environment: Lessons from the Brazilian Rainforest.

Instructor: D. VanderZwaag
Format: major paper course, 3 credits, winter term
Enrolment: limited to 20 students
Corequisite: International Law
Evaluation: by a major paper and class participation

2012A/B International Law: Public international law is concerned with the legal relations of states and the individuals who compose them. The class explores the bases of the international legal system. Methods of international law creation and law enforcement are examined in comparison with municipal machinery. Processes of international adjudication and the interaction of international and Canadian law are discussed. Later, the application of substantive principles of international law are considered through selected issues of current or Canadian concern. Students may have an opportunity to research and present their insights on a subject of their choice. Examples from the past include Arctic pollution prevention, fisheries, acid rain, foreign nationalization, international human rights, refugees, extradition from Canada, serial hijacking, toxic waste disposal and nuclear testing. The class is conducted by discussion of edited materials and other sources presented by rapporteurs.
Instructors: H. Kindred, D. Russell
Format: 3 credit hours, fall or winter term
Evaluation: principally by written examination, but may, when numbers permit, be by a combination of examination and class presentation.

2130 International Trade Transactions: International trade is the aggregate of thousands of individual transactions. This seminar will offer students the opportunity to investigate the different types of transactions involved in international trade and the laws which regulate them. The initial classes will expose students to the elements of a traditional documentary transaction in international trade, namely the sale agreement for the export or import of goods, the carriage contract for delivery abroad, and the payment mechanism by letter of credit. Subsequent classes will be devoted to specialized aspects of these transactions and to other forms of international trade as students may select for their own research. Topics might include Canadian and American import controls, Canadian export credit guarantees, countertrade, technology transfers, trade in services, leasing, factoring, electronic data processing (EDI), distributionships, patent and trade mark protection, restrictive business practices, codes of conduct for multi-national business, and aspects of international commercial arbitration to name some examples.

The seminar will emphasize environmental considerations in international trade by reference, for instance, to transactions involving dangerous goods, hazardous substances, and toxic wastes. Some students may wish to investigate the implications of the pursuit of sustainable development for international trade.

The discussion of Canadian laws and practices of foreign trade will be supplemented by the comparative treatment of American and other foreign legal regimes at appropriate points. International transactions will also be studied to the extent they increasingly affect the law applied in Canada.

Instructor: H. Kindred
Corequisite: commercial Law
Enrolment: limited to 16 students
Format: 3 credit hours, winter term
Evaluation: by class assignments and a major paper

2103B Jessup Moot: The Jessup International Law Moot Court Competition gives law students the opportunity to argue a hypothetical case involving international law. The experience affords both training in advocacy and understanding of the international legal system. Competitions are held annually in approximately 35 nations, and winners of those competitions compete in international finals. The Canadian regional round of the competition is a national mooted competition for Canadian law students. Usually all 21 law schools from across the country participate. The moot problem always contains issues redolent of a topical international affair. The Jessup Moot is sponsored by the American Society for International Law and the Association of Student International Law Societies. Phillip C. Jessup, for whom the competition is named, was one of America's most respected jurists on the International Court of Justice. Work on the competition begins at the end of September and proceeds up to the Canadian regional round, which is held at the end of February. Each team is judged on its memorials, or written arguments, and on its oral presentation. Each team argues four times, twice for each side of the case. A panel of experienced judges, commonly including justices from across Canada, scores the oral presentations. Dalhousie won the competition in 1984, and a member of the Dalhousie team was voted "best oralist" in the world finals.

Jessup Moot team members will be expected to complete the requirements of the Canadian national competition outlined in the previous paragraph. Participation on the team carries 2 credit hours and will be graded independently from work done previously in the fall term. Note: Entry to the Jessup Moot is by registration in International Advocacy.

Instructor: H. Kindred
Format: a major paper course
Evaluation: by performance on the Jessup team

2125 Introduction to Women and the Law: (Not offered in 1991-92.) This course is open to all second and third year law students and all students eligible to take courses from the courses listed as Women's Studies core courses. It will examine, in an introductory way, selected "legal landmarks"—events which have been and are, significant in terms of the lives and status of Canadian women. Various sources of law will be used to discuss the role of law in the cultural, political, economic, reproductive and sexual lives of women.

Format: 2 credit hours, fall term
Evaluation: by three-hour final examination, with an additional exercise for law students only

2013A/B Judicial Remedies: This course deals with the law of damages and the equitable remedies of injunction and specific performance. Roughly two-thirds of the time is devoted to damages in contract and tort. The remainder is spent on an overview of the equitable remedies already mentioned. A detailed outline of the course content is available from the instructor.

Instructors: W. Charles, V. Black
Format: 3 credits, fall or winter term
Evaluation: by a three hour examination

2014A/B Labour Law I: This is a survey of the institutions and legal concepts related to labour-management relations in Canada: union organization and certification, unfair labour practices, collective bargaining, conciliation, the collective agreement and arbitration, industrial conflict and internal union affairs. An attempt is made to examine the law of labour relations as an example of a response by the legal system to a social problem.

Instructors: D. Pothier, P. Darby
Format: 3 credits, 3 hours a week, fall term or winter term

Evaluation: by written examination; there is an option to have 50% of the evaluation based on short weekly memoranda and 50% on a written examination.

2052 B Labour Law - Administration of the Collective Agreement: (Not offered in 1991-92) The course objectives are: (1) to enable students to gain an understanding of labour arbitration jurisprudence and its place in the labour relations process; and (2) to instruct and give students some practice in the advocacy skills involved in labour arbitration, which are not substantially different from those involved in other legal contexts. Students must read materials in preparation for a limited number of lectures by faculty and guests, which provide a background to their preparation for and participation in mock labour arbitrations chaired by practising arbitrators. In preparation for and participating in

one arbitration as counsel, participating in another as a member of the arbitration board and writing a board award, each student has occasion to learn a good deal of labour arbitration law. Each student counsel examines one witness, cross-examines another and presents legal argument. If possible, the proceedings are video-taped and each student has the benefit of a semi-private critical assessment while viewing the performance.

Instructor: I. Christie
Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week
Prerequisite: Labour Law I
Enrolment: limited to 12 students
Evaluation: As counsel - 35%, preparation, list of cases, preparation of witnesses, etc. - 5%, examination of witnesses - 10%, presentation of legal argument - 10%, substance of legal argument - 10%; brief of law (submitted one week after hearing as counsel) - 25%; award submitted by the end of examination - 30%; attendance and participation - 10%.

2065 or 2066 B Labour Law Problems (Trade Union Law): (Not offered in 1991-92) This course offers the student a chance to examine, in a seminar setting, major problems in labour relations not dealt with in Labour Law I, or not dealt with in depth in Labour Law I. The focus of the course is to examine what are, beyond the obvious, the real ramifications of a certificate and of our certification system. Paper topics need not be specifically related to the matters covered in class discussions.

Instructor: D. Pothier
Format: 2 credits, or 3 credits, if a major term paper is written, 2 hours a week, winter term
Enrolment: limited to 15 students
Prerequisite: Labour Law I
Evaluation: For those taking this as a three credit course, the paper is the major component of the evaluation, but there may also be evaluation on the basis of an oral examination and class participation. For those taking this as a two credit course, evaluation is primarily on the basis of a take home examination, but may also include a class participation component.

2053B Landlord and Tenant: The course covers the basic law of landlord and tenant in the residential, retail and office contexts. It is designed for students who are interested in the practical aspects of the law and will be of particular interest to those who intend to practice in a related field. The course assumes that students have a good basic understanding of

contract and property law. Emphasis is placed upon the analysis of landlords' and tenants' legal needs in the context of the commercial environment, as well as upon the particular problems of the application of residential tenancies laws to social housing projects.

Instructor: W. Flitt
Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week, winter term
Evaluation: Written exam and possibly class assignments.

2015B Land Use Planning: The course aims to introduce students to the planning process through study of the legal tools used to regulate the use of land in urban and rural areas. While the legal aspects of the planning process will be accentuated, students will also be expected to appreciate the perspective which planners bring to the subject. The course is open to planning students with the permission of the instructor; and all students are encouraged to view the course as an interdisciplinary enterprise, which of course the modern planning process is. "Land use planning" is a misleading description: as virtually all human activity takes place on land, there is virtually nothing which is excluded from the purview of the planning process. Economic, social, and cultural policy, as much as patterns of urban and rural land use, form part of the enterprise. And increasingly, environmental protection will be seen as a primary goal of land use planning.

After a consideration of the basic legal regime governing planning, including private law remedies, official plans, zoning by-laws, non-conforming uses, subdivision controls, development permits and judicial review of planning decisions, some or all of the following topics will be studied: preservation of agricultural land; heritage property legislation; preservation of special areas (eg., Niagara Escarpment, Peggy's Cove); the relationship of municipal government to the planning process; tendencies to centralization/decentralization in planning legislation; the impact of environmental concerns upon the planning process. Administrative law is a desirable but not necessary pre-requisite or co-requisite.

Instructor: P. Girard
Format: 3 credits, 3 hours a week, winter term
Evaluation: by class presentation, assignment and final examination

2039B Lanark Moot: This course is a national moot court competition to which every law faculty in Canada is invited to send a team. The actual event takes place in late February or in March at a host Faculty somewhere in Canada. This course requires collaborative work on a hypothetical moot problem in the area of federal administrative and constitutional law. It will include extensive research culminating in the preparation of a

factum. It will also include preparatory oral advocacy sessions and the eventual pleading of the problem before a bench consisting of sitting judges, administrative law practitioners, and law professors. The course will include seminars on appellate advocacy and the use of audio-visual aids in training sessions. This course is open to both second and third year students. Participants will be selected on the basis of written applications and selection will be based upon a student's stated interest in participation, prior mooted experience, and academic record. It will be necessary to have at least one team member capable of mooted in French. The selection will be conducted by a committee of three professors.

Instructor: S. Coughlan
Format: 2 credits, winter term
Corequisites: Administrative Law; Constitutional Law
Evaluation: based upon the research and the factum submitted as well as upon the oral advocacy. Participation in the course satisfies the major paper writing requirement.

2102A Law and Medicine: The purpose of the course is to develop an understanding of the legal basis of the health-care system and the legal problems emanating from it, and to equip the future lawyer with the tools and the understanding to represent health clients including hospitals, nursing homes, physicians, health commissions, boards of health, licensing and registration boards, and health professional associations. Possible topics of discussion may include: consent to treatment; malpractice as a social and legal phenomenon; organization of the delivery of health services in Canada; discussion of health information in terms of access, confidentiality, as evidence; legislation relating to mental illness and its effect on the patient's civil status; medico-legal investigation of death. Students will be able to participate in the investigation of a death through the auspices of a medico-legal autopsy.

Instructors: Lorne E. Rozovsky, Q.C. and Fay A. Rozovsky, J.D., M.P.H.
Format: 3 credits, 2 hours a week, fall term
Enrolment: limited to 15 students
Evaluation: Major term paper and oral class participation

2019 A Law and Technology: (Not offered in 1991-92.) This paper course is designed to provide students with an opportunity to do independent research concerning the legal and social consequences of technology. Students will discuss their projects with the other members of the seminar in a one hour class presentation and prepare a major research paper on their chosen topic. At the beginning of the course, students will be introduced to a theoretical framework that will assist them in analysing technological problems. A number of issues relating to law and computers

will then be considered, as a case study of interactions between law and the specific area of technology. The topics to be considered will vary from year to year, and will be drawn from the following areas: (1) the social impact of computers; (2) the substantive law governing computers; (3) advanced computer systems for lawyers (eg. "expert systems," computer conferencing, etc). No technical background or expertise in computers is required for this part of the seminar. The balance of the course will consist of student presentations of their research. Selection of paper topics is not restricted to the field of law and computers. Students are free, and encouraged to write in a wide variety of areas in which there may be legal issues associated with a particular technology. In the past, students have explored such questions as Fundy tidal power, space law, safety problems of deep sea diving, international technology transfers, copyright problems associated with photocopying or computer software, etc.

Instructor: J. Bankier
Format: 3 credits, 2 hours a week, fall term
Enrolment: limited to 15 students
Evaluation: major paper and class participation

2022B Law of the Sea: The conclusion of the Third U.N. Conference on the Law of the Sea was the result of the world's most ambitious law reform movement in the form of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS III), which was in preparation and in session from 1969 to 1982. The result is a new treaty which governs almost every conceivable aspect of ocean use, establishes a new regime for ocean jurisdictional zones and provides a global administrative and regulatory structure for the oceans. This seminar will undertake a detailed analysis of the "new law of the sea" by examining the Convention and other materials. Included in the analysis will be an examination of navigational issues (territorial sea, international straits, archipelagoes), resource issues (exclusive economic zone, fisheries, non-living resources; maritime boundary delimitation); protection of the marine environment; transfer of marine technology; marine scientific research; dispute settlement; international ocean development. The Canadian interest in the new law of the sea will also be examined. The class will be conducted as a seminar and students are expected to make contributions based on substantial reading. A major term paper on an approved topic will be written by all students and students may be required to make a special oral presentation in class. It is expected that several expert visitors will address the class.

Instructor: M. McConnell
Format: 3 credits, 2 hours a week, fall term
Corequisite: International Law
Enrolment: limited to 15 students

Evaluation: by major paper and class participation and presentation

Z114 or Z115B Law and the Human Sciences:

This course introduces the perspectives of behavioural and social science disciplines as they relate to the growing field of socio-legal research. It begins with an overview of conceptual and methodological alternatives in the behavioral sciences and continues with attention to several research areas which can vary from year to year. For 1988 the topics included: perceptions of law and the legal profession, issues and research on quality of service, programme evaluation of legal services and criminal justice programmes, and social theory and the law. The seminar concludes with student presentation of research papers (by those students opting for the three credit, research paper assessment).

Format: 2 credits, or 3 credits if a major term paper is written, two hours a week, winter term

Enrolment: limited to 15 students

Evaluation: To be explained by the instructor at the beginning of the term

Z121B Law of Succession: This course takes an integrated approach to the problems faced by clients planning the disposition of their property on death. The first part of the course deals with legislation limitations on freedom of testation such as the Testators' Family Maintenance Act and the Matrimonial Property Act and certain significant common law rules. In addition, as a continuation of the basic tax course, the implications of the death of a taxpayer are studied. Alternatives to the disposition of property by will are also explored.

The second part of this course focuses on the law of wills. Topics will include the formalities required to execute a will, the rules of construction, and problems relating to lapse (the beneficiary dies) and ademption (the property bequeathed disappears) and capacity to make a will. The special will drafting problems of certain clients, such as parents with a handicapped child or a couple where one of the spouses is confined to a nursing home, will be addressed. Interspersed with these lectures will be discussions on how to draft a will to achieve an acceptable tax result. These will include consideration of how the family home should be devised, the disposition of pension and registered retirement savings funds, and the best methods of transferring the family farm or a small family business into the next generation.

Finally the conflict of laws rules will be surveyed and potential problems and pitfalls analyzed.

Although this course is basically a technical course, it is hoped the class will, from time to time, consider the broad questions of wealth taxes,

wealth distribution and their implications for all Canadians.

Instructor: F. Woodman

Format: 3 credit hours, winter term

Pre-requisite: Tax I

Evaluation: by examination (70%) and short papers, problems or drafting exercises (30%)

Z113B Lawyering Process: Interviewing, Counselling and Negotiating: (Not offered in 1991-92) The course will use a hands-on teaching method. This will involve students performing simulated exercises designed to increase their understanding of and proficiency with some of the functions centrally associated with almost all types of lawyering, i.e., interviewing, counselling and negotiating. Readings will concentrate on two separate but related aspects of the lawyering process: on understanding, through an interdisciplinary perspective, the ingredients that lead to successful performance of the basic lawyering functions; and on general questions concerning lawyers, lawyers' roles and professional responsibility. Students will receive regular feedback on their skill development in class sessions and through the use of videotape. Class participation is required.

Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week, winter term

Enrolment: limited to 16 students

Evaluation: Based primarily on student performance in simulated interviewing, counselling and negotiation exercises. These evaluation sessions will be videotaped. Students will also be evaluated on written work done in conjunction with the interviewing, counselling and negotiation exercises.

Z203A/B Legal Accounting: This is a basic course in the business law area and is recommended background for work in the corporate, taxation, and estate planning fields. It is not designed to produce accountants but rather to equip the lawyer to act effectively as a professional adviser to business and to be able to use principles of accounting and the services of accountants to enhance his/her effectiveness. The class is also an example of interdisciplinary study, considering areas where the law and accounting overlap. Even students who have been exposed to accounting in their college work should benefit from the class, the latter two-thirds of which is taught as a law class with an approach not duplicated elsewhere in either business school or law school. No mathematical knowledge beyond simple arithmetic is required. The class begins with a study of elementary principles of double-entry bookkeeping and financial statement presentation, concentrating more on the underlying principles than on detailed

drill in procedure. Next comes an examination of the structure and functions of the accounting profession. The remainder of the class concentrates on a consideration of generally accepted accounting principles, their interrelationship with the law, and their relevance to the resolution of certain legal problems. This includes discussion of the attitudes of the courts to accounting concepts; financial statements, their uses and limitations; inventory valuation; valuation of tangible fixed assets; public utility rate regulations; treatment and valuation of goodwill; allocation of income taxes; and measurement of revenues and expenses.

Instructors: E. Harris, K. Harris
Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week, fall term or winter term
Evaluation: by written examination - 100% final

2122, 2123B Legal History: This course aims to introduce students to the various types of scholarly endeavour which are subsumed under the rubric "legal history", and to the major schools of thought in the American, English and Canadian literatures on the subject. The temporal focus will be on the period 1750-1950, and the range of topics considered will fall within some or all of the following areas: Reception of Law, Torts, Criminal Law, Family Law, Dispute Resolution, The Legal Profession, Administrative Law and Commercial Law. All readings will be listed in the syllabus and available on reserve; no texts need be bought. Depending on enrolment, the class will proceed through a combination of lectures and seminars.

Instructor: P. Girard
Format: 2 hours a week, 2 credits, or 3 credits if a major paper is written, winter term
Evaluation: for two credits will be by means of a research exercise (60%) and a final exam (40%) or, for three credits, a major paper worth 80% and a sit down examination worth 20%. The final exam in the two credit option will be divided evenly between a take home question and a sit down component. The research exercise is not an essay as such. It aims to introduce students to the methods and problems of historical research involving primary sources. The student will be asked to choose a particular legal "event" from a list of (e.g. the passing of a statute, the abolition of a court, a particular court decision) and asked to explore the context of what event in order to explain why it happened. The student will be asked to report on the sources which exist for a

thorough reconstruction of the event, together with an analysis of the possibilities, problems and biases inherent in those sources. It is expected that both formal legal texts and informal texts such as newspapers, letters, diaries and the like will be used. The object is not to get the student to write an essay on the selected "event", but to write a report on how they would go about writing such an essay. In this context, the students will be made aware of the resources and finding tools which exist in the Public Archives of Nova Scotia and elsewhere in Halifax in order to facilitate the completion of the exercise. No previous background in history is required. The major paper option is most appropriate for those with some history background.

2075R Legislation: As one of the primary sources of law, legislation is one of the basic working tools of the lawyer. Building on the First-Year Public Law class, the Legislation class attempts to give the student a more detailed view of the role of legislation in the legal process. The class has two major focal points. One is directed towards giving the student a better appreciation of how a statute is created, including the basic underlying policy decisions upon which it is based, the statutory scheme developed to carry out the legislative process, and the problems faced by the drafters in translating general ideas into specific unambiguous language. The second major emphasis is directed towards giving the student an appreciation of the court techniques involved in judicial interpretation of statutes. The rules of interpretation can be tested very easily. To appreciate how they are used by the courts is much more difficult. Understanding gained in this class should be related to other classes and areas of the law where legislation plays an important role, e.g., Constitutional, Administrative, Taxation Law. The class may help to increase appreciation for appropriate use of language in legal work of all types. The class is conducted by discussion of assigned readings from cases, other materials, by written assignments and projects.

Instructor: G. Walker
Format: 4 credits, 2 hours a week, both terms
Enrolment: limited to 15 students
Evaluation: by written examination, written assignments and projects

2001A Maritime Law and Practice: This is an introduction to Canadian Admiralty Law and practice, including the history of admiralty; the subject matter of admiralty claims (ships, vessels, cargo, etc.); the status of admiralty claims (maritime liens, statutory rights to proceed in rem, etc.); the admiralty jurisdiction of the Federal Court of Canada; collision; carriage of goods by sea; marine towage and pilotage; salvage; etc. It is a pre-requisite for those who wish to go on to the advanced seminar in this area, Maritime Law and Policy. The course also complements other courses, such as Ocean Law & Policy, Environmental Law, and Law of the Sea.

Instructor: W. Spicer
Format: 3 credits, 3 hours a week, fall term or spring term
Evaluation: by written examination

2126 Maritime Law & Policy (advanced): This is an advanced maritime law and policy seminar which deals in depth with such subjects as Marine Insurance Law, Collision and Salvage, and Carriage of Goods by Sea.

Instructor: E. Gold
Format: 3 credits, 2 hours a week, major paper course

Prerequisite: Maritime Law & Practice
Evaluation: Principally by major paper

2056A McInnes, Cooper & Robertson Seminar in International Trade Law: The Canada-U.S. Free Trade Agreement (FTA) has increased the importance of legal dispute settlement processes in Canadian economic diplomacy and commercial practice. This course prepares the student to understand generally the role of international law in modern trading relations, and more specifically, the dispute settlement mechanisms of the FTA and the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). Topics include: origins and nature of GATT and FTA; dispute settlement in GATT and FTA; dumping and anti-dumping duties; subsidies and countervailing duties; and examination of selected panel decisions (e.g., FIRA, Liquor Board, Steel Rails, Portk, etc.). The class will be conducted as a seminar, based on regularly scheduled readings.

Instructor: G. Winham
Format: 3 credits; 2 hours a week, fall term
Enrolment: limited to 15 students
Evaluation: by major paper, 65%; and class participation and minor assignments, 35%

2127/2128 Mental Disability Law: This seminar provides a survey of major contemporary issues in mental disability law, such as involuntary civil commitment; the right to treatment, and to refuse treatment; the right to advocacy services and effective counsel; psychiatric tort actions; the insanity defence in the Criminal process; and several others.

Instructor: H.A. Kaiser

Format: 2 credits, or 3 credits if a major paper is written
Enrolment: limited to 16 students
Evaluation: by final examination or major paper

2016B Negotiable Instruments: This class introduces the student to the basic problems associated with the Bills of Exchange Act in relation to dealing primarily with cheques and promissory notes. The class concentrates on disclosing an understanding of the mechanism of the negotiable instrument and the practicalities of using them and suing on them. Should time allow, problems associated with travellers' cheques and credit cards are discussed as well as the development of an electronic payments system which might move us towards a cashless society.

Instructor: P. Thomas
Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week, winter term

Corequisite: Commercial Law
Evaluation: by written examination

2067B Niagara Moot: The Niagara Moot concerns issues of international law affecting the bilateral relationship of Canada and the United States. It is sponsored by the Canadian-United States Law Institute and is open to students in any law school in either country. The Tournament takes place in the winter term and is hosted by a different participating law school each year. The problem is issued at the beginning of January and the moots take place in late March. Each team, consisting of two to four members, is required to submit a memorial, or written argument, for one side and to argue the case for each side twice. The Niagara Tournament is open to students as a superior level mooting programme for credit. The course requires research in international law, the writing of a memorial for each side, performance in mooting trials and the argument of the case at the Tournament. A knowledge of international law is essential. Note: Entry to the team is by registration in International Advocacy (see separate entry).

Instructor: M. McConnell
Format: 2 credits, winter term
Evaluation: Participation carries 2 credits, will be graded and satisfies the major paper writing requirements

2068B Ocean Law and Policy: This seminar focuses on international fishery regimes and will deal with the problems of fishery development and management in the new law of the sea, from national, regional and global perspectives. The approach will be both comparative and interdisciplinary. Guest lecturers will share their professional experience with seminar participants.

Instructor: J. Swan
Format: major paper course, 3 credit hours, winter term

Enrolment: limited to 15 students
Evaluation: by major paper and class participation

2079B Oil and Gas Law: This course is designed to provide a basic outline of the legal techniques employed by government in the regulation of the Canadian oil and gas industry and of the legal problems involved in the exploration for, development and production of oil and gas reserves. The course will devote equal time to the legal regime in Western Canada and the offshore. Topics studied include: the origin, nature, occurrence, exploration for and production of petroleum and natural gas; the nature of legal interests in petroleum and natural gas; the acquisition of jurisdiction over off-shore areas in international law; the constitutional setting for the regulation of Canada's off-shore petroleum and natural gas resources; the existing legislative framework for development in off-shore areas; and development of petroleum and natural gas resources including basic lease provisions, farm-out and joint venture agreements, and jurisdiction over or regulation of interprovincial pipelines; offshore installation; and environmental issues.

Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week, winter term
Evaluation: By written examination

2027B Patents, Trademarks and Unfair

Competition: This course is designed to provide a basic introduction to those aspects of intellectual property law governing patents, trademarks and unfair competition. Other bodies of law relevant to patents and trademarks (e.g. contractual licensing, impact of competition law) may be touched on if deemed appropriate by the professor. International treaties relevant to the subject will be considered.

Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week
Enrolment: limited to 30 students
Evaluation: by written examination
NOTE: Although students do not have the option of doing a major paper in this course, they should note that papers on patent or trademark law are acceptable to satisfy the requirements of the Intellectual Property seminar offered by Prof. Bankier (Intellectual Property: Copyright, Trade Secrets, Industrial Designs and Technology Transfers). See the description of that course elsewhere in these materials.

2074B Poverty Law: This course entails an in-depth analysis of poverty and the social welfare system in Canada, with particular emphasis on specific federal and provincial (primarily Nova Scotia) statutes, regulations, policies and programmes. The constitutional implications of certain legislative provisions will be examined vis-

a-vis the Charter, in particular ss. 7 and 15. Leading Supreme Court of Canada decisions will be analyzed for their potential poverty law implications, such as Andrews and Irwin Toy. Participants will discuss "how" to interpret poverty legislation. Issues such as the right to welfare and/or an adequate annual income will be debated. We will look critically at the lawyer's "role" in pursuing remedies to the problems of people of low-income. Alternative remedies or strategies for addressing the problems of poverty will be examined, including client "empowerment", community development, political lobbying, etc., again with a view to the appropriate role for lawyers in these processes. N.B. Given the similarities in provincial welfare programmes across Canada the emphasis on Nova Scotia legislation should not be viewed as limiting the utility of this course to students intending to work in Nova Scotia.

Instructors: V. Calderhead with the assistance of M. Shebib and J. Fay.
Format: 3 credits, winter term
Recommended: Administrative Law
Evaluation: by examination plus a component for class participation. It is possible to do a minor paper for part of the final grade.

2026 R Property II: This class is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to vendors and purchasers and mortgage law. Legal principles underlying all aspects of the real estate transaction are examined on the basis of judicial decisions and statutes. Principal topics discussed include the listing agreement; the real estate contract, conditional agreements, vendor's title obligations; the closing, tender, specific performance and forfeiture of deposit, fire damage and insurance, conveyance and rights after closing, remedies of vendor and purchaser; mortgage financing, the nature of a mortgage transaction, the form of the mortgage deed, interest, collateral advantages, rights and responsibilities of borrowers and lenders, guarantors, priorities among secured creditors; mechanics liens and building contracts. The class is conducted by lecture and class discussion.

Instructors: D. Bryson, R. Penfound
Format: 4 credits
Evaluation: by final examination

2057 or 2058 Regulated Industries: Regulation, deregulation, and "re-regulation" are the themes of this course, with the emphasis upon the regulatory process itself and the industries subjected to regulation. No background in economics is required, but a grasp of economics and finance will be helpful. Sessions cover telecommunications, broadcasting, cable TV, gasoline marketing and airlines, as well as

competition law (including mergers, abuse of dominant position and restrictive trade practices). Students are expected to attend and observe at regulatory hearings during the course.

Instructor: R. Thompson
Format: 2 credits, or 3 credits if a major term paper is written, two hours a week

Enrolment: limited to 15 students
Evaluation: for major paper students, by 10% class participation, 70% major paper and 20% examination (one question, one hour only). For exam students, by 70% examination, 10% class participation and 20% short report on observation of a regulatory hearing.

2029A/B Taxation I: This is a basic course in the method and content of Canadian income tax law - including historical background, statutory provisions and cases, and a consideration of the function of the lawyer as an adviser on income tax matters. Discussion covers, the interpretation of taxing statutes, jurisdiction to tax, taxation of individuals, capital gains and losses, eligible capital property, capital cost allowance, tax credits and an introduction to the taxation of intermediaries. The course emphasizes the analysis of assigned cases, statutory provisions, general readings and problem situations. Throughout the study of these materials, the underlying philosophy and policy considerations are subject to constant examination. At the same time, students must engage in detailed and thorough analysis and interpretation of statutory provisions, regulations and judicial decisions.

Instructor: F. Woodman
Format: 4 credits
Evaluation: based primarily on a problem-oriented written examination, with the possibility of optional in-term written work counting for a certain percentage of the work.

2030A Taxation II: This class involves an intensive analysis of specialized but important areas of income tax law, especially capital gains and losses, eligible capital property, capital cost allowance, and the income taxation of estates and trusts. The class is taught by lecture and discussion of illustrative problems.

Instructor: E. Harris
Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week, fall term
Prerequisite: Taxation I
Evaluation: by written examination

2059B Taxation III: This course provides a detailed analysis of the income tax treatment of corporations and partnerships and of family transactions, and consideration of some aspects of

tax planning. The course is an intensive one, designed primarily for students who contemplate some degree of specialization in corporate and tax matters. The class is conducted primarily by student presentation of solutions to selected problems.

Instructor: E. Harris
Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week, winter term

Prerequisites: Taxation I and Legal Accounting (or equivalent accounting background)

Corequisites: Business Associations and Taxation II

Enrolment: limited to 20 students
Evaluation: by class presentation of solutions to assigned problems (one-third); paper presenting solutions, as a follow-up to class presentation (two-thirds)

2031A Torts II: This course is designed to permit students to explore in a more comprehensive way some of the areas and problems to which they were introduced in the first year Torts course. A significant portion of the judicial process is taken up with determining liability of compensation for damage or injury in Tort claims. This course will study how the courts decide tort cases with a view to achieving a realistic understanding of the process and the factors which dictate the results of individual cases. For that purpose the course will examine, from a jurisprudence perspective, the basis for the imposition of tort liability as well as current issues in modern tort law such as problems of proof of causation, remoteness and economic loss, liability of governmental bodies and interference with economic relations. The final portion of the course will deal with the tort adjudication system itself with a view to identifying its weaknesses and possible alternatives. Students will be expected to approach these problems from the perspective of the courts themselves. The class will be assigned actual factual cases dealing with the issues to be examined and will be expected to deal with these assignments in class discussion.

Instructor: J. Merrick
Format: 3 credits, 2 hours a week, fall term
Enrolment: limited to 20 students
Evaluation: by class participation which will constitute 30% of the final mark and a term paper which will be worth 70%. The term paper will be in the form of a written decision dealing with a factual problem that will be assigned at the beginning of the course.

2036A Urban Law: This introductory course is concerned with the structure and functions of local government. Alternative forms of local government are considered in the context of

functions of independent and semi-independent boards and of provincial control. Particular topics considered are assessment, expropriation, municipal finance, and the exercise of representative powers of local governments, in particular, those affecting the traditional "rights" of private landowners. The class is conducted by lecture and discussion of materials.

Instructor: K. MacInnis
Format: 2 credits, 2 hours a week, fall term
Evaluation: by class participation, a seminar presentation and minor a paper

2024 or 2025 B Women, Inequality and The Law:
 This class examines women's subordinate position in society and the role played by the law in responding to and contributing to that subordination. A major objective of the course is to help students develop their own personal critique of and perspective on the law. The course will have a double focus: theoretical (feminist jurisprudential writings) and concrete (case law and legislation).

In light of the importance for women of sections 15 and 28 of the Charter, special emphasis will be placed on exploring and applying various models of equality, relying heavily on U.S. constitutional and statutory case law in this area. Issues of special concern for women in achieving de facto equality will be addressed. In the past these have included sexual assault, sexual harassment, equal pay for work of equal value, abortion, pornography, prostitution, and women's legal history. Some emphasis is placed on legislative attempts to improve the position of women, such as human rights legislation in Canada, Nova Scotia and the U.S.

Whenever possible, speakers with practical experience or special expertise are invited to address the class. All students will be expected to lead a class discussion on a short reaction paper they have written and distributed to the class.

Instructor: S. Rowley
Format: 2 credits, or 3 credits if a major paper is written
Enrolment: limited to 15 students
Evaluation: by class participation and examination, or by class participation and major term paper

Admission

Students are admitted to classes as regular or part time undergraduates in law, as occasional students, or as graduate students.

Admission To Bachelor of Laws Course (Full-Time and Part-Time) Regular Applicants

The Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Law may admit applicants as regular candidates for the LLB degree if they meet the following qualifications: (a) The applicant must have received, with standing satisfactory to the Admissions Committee, the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce, or an equivalent degree from Dalhousie University or from another degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate. (b) An applicant with no degree within rule (a) must have completed, with standing satisfactory to the Admissions Committee, at least three full years' studies after junior matriculation or two full years after senior matriculation of a course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce or an equivalent degree at Dalhousie or at another degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate. Normally, this means that the applicant is within one year of receiving a degree in the undergraduate programme followed. For the purposes of this rule junior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XI or equivalent and senior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XII or equivalent.

Special Status Applicants

An applicant who is considered as a regular applicant may also be considered as a special status applicant if the application indicates a significant amount of non-academic involvement to which the Admissions Committee is prepared to direct special consideration. Generally, a special status applicant will be a person not less than twenty-five years of age who has had at least five years' experience in a significant employment capacity or in a significant community activity. A special status applicant must submit a Personal Statement and should arrange to have additional Reference Statements forwarded to the Admissions Committee from persons familiar with the applicant's non-academic experience.

Applicants who, despite economic, cultural, racial, or ethnic disadvantages, have made significant contributions to the community or who have shown exceptional capacity to respond to the challenges of employment, may be given special consideration.

Mature Applicants

Where the applicant has not met the foregoing formal educational requirements the Admissions Committee may, in very exceptional circumstances, admit a limited number of applicants as mature students where it is of the

opinion that, in all the circumstances, the applicant has demonstrated by the length and quality of non-academic experience the equivalent in substance of the formal education specified in paragraph (b). Mature applicants must normally be twenty-six years of age on or before September 1st of the year for which they seek admission to law school. Mature applicants are also required to write the Law School Admissions Test, to have an interview with the Admissions Committee, and to submit to the Committee a detailed resume of their non-academic experience along with letters of assessment from persons who are familiar with their contributions and achievements. The Committee is particularly interested in gathering information with respect to the candidates' ability to organize their life and their work in order to cope with the demands of law school, their ability to reason and analyse, their ability to express themselves orally and in writing, and their potential for contribution to the community. Generally, the Committee requires, as a minimum, an accumulation of five or more years of experience in a candidate's particular field of endeavour.

Applicants to Indigenous Black and MicMac Programme

Candidates for admission to this programme must be either indigenous Nova Scotia black or MicMac persons, and should indicate this on their application materials. Otherwise the documentation is similar to the regular admission process. The Admissions Committee conducts interviews with applicants to the IBM programme.

Applicants who are accepted in one of the designated special categories may, as a condition of their acceptance to law school, be required by the Admissions Committee to successfully complete, either prior to or during their first year of law school, a designated course of study.

Native Applicants

Those native applicants who are not eligible for the Indigenous Black and MicMac Programme and whose previous academic background does not meet the admissions standards, are eligible to apply for admission to the Faculty of Law through successful completion of the Programme of Legal Studies for Native People at the University of Saskatchewan, College of Law. Application forms and further information are available from Professor Don Purich, Director, Programme of Legal Studies for Native People, University of Saskatchewan, College of Law, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan.

General Information

All applicants must have completed their applications (subject to filing LSAT scores, the current year's academic transcript, and letters of

reference) and sent them to the Admissions Office, by February 28. Late applications may be accepted in the discretion of the Committee. LSATs written in June will not be considered for positions in the class commencing the following September. It is the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that all materials relevant to the application are received by the committee. Applicants who have failed first year law and are applying for readmission in the year immediately following the failure must do so by September 1.

Additional Admission Information for Part-Time Applicants

Students interested in pursuing a part-time LLB at Dalhousie should do the following:

- (1) In addition to completing the regular admissions package, submit a brief written statement outlining your reasons for seeking admission to the Part-time Studies Programme and indicating whether you wish to do First Year on a full-time or half-time basis. This statement should be in addition to the Personal Statement which forms part of the regular application material. Admission to the Part-time Programme is limited. Not all students who meet the standards for acceptance to the LLB programme will be permitted to do the degree on a part-time basis. You should note that, in considering whether to admit an applicant into the Part-time Studies Programme, the Committee in its discretion will give special consideration to factors such as family responsibilities, financial hardship, employment commitments, health problems, physical handicap, age, and racial, ethnic or economic disadvantages.
- (2) Students already accepted into the full-time LLB who wish to enter the Part-Time Studies Programme should write a letter supplying the information requested in the previous paragraph and send it to Ms. Rose Godfrey, Admissions Office, Dalhousie Law School, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H4H9. This letter may be sent along with your confirmation of acceptance and your deposit. It may also be sent at any time before registration, though earlier applications are likely to fare better than later ones. Take note that, even for those already accepted into the full-time LLB, acceptance into the Part-Time Studies Programme is by no means automatic.
- (3) When you decide to do the Part-Time programme you should contact the bar society of any province in which you might want to practice law, in order to ascertain whether they will accept a Part-time LLB from Dalhousie as meeting their requirements.

LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA Programmes

Students intending to make application for either joint programme should inquire directly to the Admissions Officer, LLB/MBA or LLB/MPA Programme, Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Admission From Another Law School

Students seeking admission from another law school who have failed to satisfactorily complete studies there, must submit with their application a letter from the Dean or Registrar stating that in all respects they are eligible to repeat or continue studies at that school. A student not permitted to continue will be considered ineligible for admission at Dalhousie. Undergraduates of other law schools who satisfy the standards for admission to the LLB programme may be admitted with advanced standing, provided they are in good standing where previous studies have been undertaken, the work they have completed is satisfactory to the Studies Committee, and the courses to be completed for an LLB degree can be arranged. To qualify for a degree the student must normally complete two full years at Dalhousie. In some cases, a degree may be granted after one full year. Well qualified graduates of a Québec law school or persons with a law degree from outside Canada may be admitted into a special one or two year programme. Enquiries should be directed to the Administrative Officer at the law school.

Admissions Policy

In assessing applications, emphasis is placed primarily on an applicant's academic record and LSAT score. The Admissions Committee also considers non-academic experience, letters of reference and other factors in making its decisions. Interviews by the Admissions Committee of applicants with significant non-academic experience may be held at the discretion of the Committee.

Admissions Procedure

Students seeking admission to the Law School for the first time must complete an application on the form provided, and forward this to the Admissions Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S. B3H 4H6. An application fee, which is not refunded, must accompany each application. Students applying for admission are required to submit results of the Law School Admissions Test of the Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey. Students inquiring about admission are advised of arrangements to take the test at Canadian universities.

The Admissions Committee may consider applications as soon as they are received or it may postpone consideration of some or all applications until June. Deposits of \$200 are required to hold a place in the law programme. All prepaid deposits are applied to the first instalment due for tuition fees. Refunds of \$100 are made to students who give notice of their withdrawal from the programme prior to July 15. Otherwise, no refund is made to students who withdraw. Prospective applicants should confirm from the faculty that this information has not been changed subsequent to this printing.

Admission as an Occasional Student

Subject to University and Law School regulation a student may be admitted as an occasional student to attend one or two classes. Attendance or performance in classes or any examinations is not credited for degree qualifications. As a general rule, occasional students are not permitted to attend first year law classes. Those wishing to be admitted as occasional students should apply to the Law School Studies Committee.

Exchange Programmes

Semester at a Québec Law School

Faculty Council has passed a resolution in favour of the development of student exchanges with Québec Law Schools at the undergraduate level, and an agreement has been reached with Laval University and the University of Sherbrooke to enable Dalhousie students to receive credit for a semester of work at those institutions.

Students interested in getting involved in such a programme must have sufficient capacity in the French language to attend classes given in French, although examinations could be written in English. Interested students should contact Professor Wade MacLauchlan at the Dalhousie.

Semester at the University of Maine

Students who have completed half the work needed for graduation from the Faculty of Law are eligible to spend one semester at the University of Maine School of Law in Portland and receive full credit towards their degree at Dalhousie. Such students are registered at Dalhousie and pay tuition here only. The programme has received the approval of the Qualifications Committee of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society.

This opportunity to live in the United States and study at an American Law School should interest both students who contemplate graduate work in the United States and those who would find background in American law helpful. Students interested in participating in this programme should contact the Dean's Office for further information on application procedures.

Civil Law/Common Law Exchange Programme

The Law School is host to the Civil Law/Common Law Exchange Programme, which is funded by the federal Department of Justice. The programme brings thirty law students from Québec's civil law schools to Dalhousie for seven weeks to study common law. At least thirty law students from Canada's common law schools spend the same period of time at the University of Sherbrooke Law School studying civil law. There is a second session of three weeks of comparative study in which both groups work together. This second session alternates between

Halifax and Sherbrooke and takes place immediately after the seven week long first session.

With the permission of the Studies Committee, a law student may take the Introduction to Civil Law course under the Common Law/Civil Law Exchange Programme for 2 credits, to be credited towards the student's third year law programme. For the purposes of this faculty, the course shall be graded on a pass/fail basis. A student who successfully completes the Exchange Programme is ineligible to take the course in Comparative Civil Law for credit, but may engage in Independent Research in the civil law field for credit under the faculty regulations governing Independent Research Papers. A student who does not pass the Exchange Programme will receive no credit towards his/her third year programme, but may take the course in Comparative Civil Law for credit.

Admission to the Practice of Law

Prospective students are advised to consult the Law Society in the law district where they hope to practice for specific information on qualifications for admission to the Bar. Some bar societies may require more extensive university training for admission to the Bar than is required for admission to Law School. Specific inquiries should be directed to the appropriate bar society.

Under the Rules and Regulations of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society a student desiring admission to the Bar of Nova Scotia must serve under articles of clerkship with a practising solicitor for a period of twelve consecutive months after receiving a degree in Law from Dalhousie or any other approved University. Students are also required to complete the Bar Admission Course, and to pass examinations given during the Course.

Students who complete a period of articles in another province may apply to the Qualifications Committee of the Barristers' Society for credit towards the twelve month requirement.

The Law Society of Upper Canada admits holders of the Dalhousie Bachelor of Laws degree to the Bar Admission Course conducted by the Society for candidates for admission to the practice of law in Ontario.

In other provinces of Canada where the common law system is in effect the degree of LLB from Dalhousie is recognized as fulfilling academic qualifications and as preparation for practical training for admission to the Bar. Information concerning particular elective courses recommended by the law society of a Province for inclusion in a student's course of studies is available from the Placement Office.

Faculty of Law Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries

Scholarships in Law

The Student Awards Committee is responsible for the selection of scholars in the Bachelor of Laws programme and the combined MBA/LLB and MPA/LLB programmes (Law portion). Application for the pure scholarships is not required, except for those of the Law Foundation of Nova Scotia (see entry below) and the Prince Edward Island Law Foundation (see entry below). Application for the hybrid scholarship-bursary awards is required, and this form is available from either the Office of the Registrar, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building or Faculty of Law, Second Floor Office, Weldon Building.

Please note that it is University policy to credit scholarships automatically to fees. If this should result in an overpayment of fees, the portion in excess will be rebated to the students about mid-November.

Entrance Scholarships

The Law Foundation of Nova Scotia Scholarships: The Foundation sponsors six scholarships, each in the amount of \$7,000, which are open to exceptionally capable students who are applying to the first year of the Bachelor of Laws degree at Dalhousie. Application literature may be obtained from either the Awards Office or the Law Admissions Office. The L.F.N.S. Scholarships application must be sent to the Dean, Faculty of Law, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H9, postmarked no later than 31 March. Scholarships are renewable to the extent of \$3,500 in each subsequent year if the recipient maintains an "A" average or places within the top 15 students in the class.

Ladner Downs Entrance Scholarship: A scholarship of \$1,000 established by the law firm of Ladner Downs, Vancouver, is to be awarded annually to a student entering the first year at the Dalhousie Law School, who intends to return to British Columbia to practice law and who either is a resident of British Columbia or has obtained an undergraduate degree in British Columbia. The scholarship is to be awarded on the basis of academic excellence and public service.

In-course Scholarships

The Frederick P. High Scholarship: A scholarship will be awarded to the student of the first year who, having made a high scholastic average, in the opinion of the Faculty shows the most promise of achieving high standards of professional and public service.

Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch)

Scholarship: Through its more than 32,000 members the Canadian Bar Association is one of the Country's most prestigious and rapidly growing national professional associations. The objectives of the Association are to promote the administration of justice, encourage a high standard of legal education and training; uphold the honour of the profession; advance the science of jurisprudence; and foster harmonious relations and co-operation among law societies, and bench, and members of the Association. An annual scholarship of \$500 will be awarded on completion of second year to the student who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average and who demonstrates, in the opinion of the faculty, the most promise of achieving the objects of the Association described above.

Frank M. Covert Scholarships: This is to be awarded at the end of first year and is renewable at the end of second year if at least an "A-" average is maintained. Donated in memory of Frank M. Covert, Q.C., a distinguished lawyer and public spirited citizen, by the Halifax law firm Stewart McKelvey Stirling Scales, (formerly Stewart, MacKeen & Covert) this scholarship will be awarded chiefly on the basis of outstanding academic performance.

The Edward C. Foley Memorial Scholarship: This scholarship is in memory of the late Edward (Ted) C. Foley, LLB 1980. While at law school, Mr. Foley was particularly interested in marine, international and environmental law and was President of the John E. Read International Society. He was also active in provincial politics and in Amnesty International. The scholarship is to be awarded, on recommendation of the Dean, to a second or third year student who has completed at least two courses in the international, marine and environmental areas, and who has achieved an overall average of more than "B". Consideration will also be given to the personal qualities of the candidate including leadership roles assumed at law school and community involvement. This scholarship was established by donations from friends of Mr. Foley, from both inside and outside the Law School.

The Honourable Alistair Fraser Scholarships: The Honourable Alistair Fraser Fund was established in 1968 through the generosity of Mrs. Alistair Fraser and the executors of the Estate of the late Hon. Alistair Fraser, MC, QC, LL.D. The Fund commemorates a distinguished graduate of the Law School who served his Province and Canada with distinction as a soldier in the First World War, in business and as Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia from 1952-1958. The Fund provides scholarships to assist students of superior academic ability who are likely to make a

significant contribution to the legal profession. Students in any year are eligible to apply for one of these scholarships. (The Fund also provides bursaries; see subsequent entry.)

Ladner-Downs Summer Service Scholarship: This scholarship is to be awarded to a student completing second year who demonstrates academic excellence, responsibility and good judgment, and who intends to practise law in Vancouver. The recipient will be employed by Ladner-Downs during the summer between second and third year law. The scholarship is in the amount of tuition plus \$200 towards books.

Law Society of Prince Edward Island Scholarship: A scholarship will be awarded by the Law Society of Prince Edward Island to an Island student in law or who intends to study law. Applications must be received the Law Society by July 15, 1989 and should include curriculum vitae, including transcripts of a full year or more of law school or, if that is not available, the last three years' courses and marks, giving descriptions of courses.

Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship: The PEI Law Foundation in 1985 donated the sum of \$20,000 to establish an endowment from which the annual income will provide a major scholarship. This scholarship is tenable by a student who is entering Second Year of study in law, who is ordinarily a resident of Prince Edward Island, is in financial need, and has achieved a good academic record in the Law School. For the PEILF Scholarship use the University's "Professional Faculties Application for Financial Aid" form, appropriately marked.

Graduate Scholarships in Law

Graduate students are eligible for scholarships available to all students registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies at the University, and for the Sir James Dunn Post-Graduate Scholarship available in the Faculty of Law. Any graduates who assist with the teaching programme at the Law School may qualify for a graduate teaching fellowship.

The Roy A. Jodrey Scholarship in Law: The will of the late Roy A. Jodrey established a fund, the income of which is to be awarded as an annual scholarship for post-graduate study at Dalhousie Law School to a student deemed by the faculty to be outstanding.

Duff-Rinfret Scholarships: To commemorate the 100th anniversary of the founding of the Supreme Court of Canada, celebrated in 1975, the Department of Justice is offering seven Master's programme scholarships to qualified students in Canadian law schools. These scholarships are designed as the Duff-Rinfret Scholarships in honour of two former Chief Justices of the

Supreme Court of Canada who were distinguished representatives of this country's two legal systems. The goal of this programme is to promote legal research in Canadian law schools in areas within the jurisdiction of the federal government. Persons in the final year of an LLB programme at a Canadian law school or who already have obtained an LLB degree granted from a Canadian university may submit an application, provided they intend to follow a course of study or research in an area of law under federal jurisdiction and that they enrol in a Master's programme offered by a Canadian law school. Applicants will have to establish that they have been rated as superior students at the law school. Financial assistance is provided in the form of a scholarship valued at \$9,000, tuition fees, travel allowance and a thesis allowance of \$800. Further information may be obtained from the Placement Office, Faculty of Law.

Fielding Sherwood Memorial Fund: The fund provides a bursary which is to be awarded to an LL.M or JSD student whose work concerns the environment, or relates in some way to fisheries or ocean research studies. The intent is that the bursary be directed toward travel or research. The student will be selected by the Dean, on the advice of Faculty members in the areas concerned. The annual amount is to be determined by him/her. One award may be made annually. The fund will be self-perpetuating.

Viscount Bennett Fellowship: Under the terms of a deed gift to the Canadian Bar Association from the Right Honourable Viscount Bennett PC, KC, LL.D, DCL, the Viscount Bennett Trust Fund was established to encourage a high standard of legal education, training, and ethics. The annual income from this fund is administered by the Canadian Bar Association. An award to a maximum of \$12,000 may be paid annually to a student for graduate study at an institution of higher learning approved by the Viscount Bennett Fellowship Committee on the condition that the award be the only fellowship, scholarship or grant accepted by the winner for the graduate period. The fellowship is open to persons of either sex who are Canadian citizens and who have graduated from an approved law school in Canada or who, at the time of the application, are pursuing final year studies as undergraduate students at an approved law school. Applications shall be in writing to the Communications Director of the Canadian Bar Association and received not later than December 15 of the year previous to that in which the award is to be made. For application information write the Director of Communications, Canadian Bar Association, 1700-130 Albert Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5G4.

Prizes and Medals in Law

The Eunice W. Beeson Memorial Prize: This prize is to be awarded at the discretion of the Faculty to the qualifying woman student in the Law School who seems worthy on the basis of her academic performance in the School, qualities of personality and character, and financial need. The prize was established by Mrs. Mary Beeson Mobley and friends in memory of Miss Eunice W. Beeson, the first professional Librarian in the Law School, Sir James Dunn Law Librarian and Associate Professor, 1959-66.

The Honourable H.G. Puddester Prize: This annual prize of \$250 is funded by the St. John's law firm Orsborn, Benson, Myles, in memory of The Honourable Mr. Justice Harold G. Puddester, a Dalhousie Law School graduate, and former Deputy Minister of Justice of Newfoundland and Justice of the Supreme Court of that Province. The recipient shall be either a permanent resident of Newfoundland or have the evident intention to practice law in Newfoundland. The award will be made considering (a) demonstrated academic ability in public law; (b) leadership ability; and (c) extra-curricular activities beneficial to the Law School and/or the legal profession. Preference will be given to a third year student, with the prize being based on performance over all three years. Failing a suitable third year student, preference will be given to a second year student based on the student's performance in First and Second years. Failing a suitable second year student, preference will be given to a first year student based on performance in First Year only.

The G.O. Forsyth Prize: This prize is awarded to that student of the Law School whom the Faculty deems to be the most deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and economic need.

The Leonard A. Kitz, Q.C. Prize: A book prize donated by Leonard A. Kitz, Q.C., will be awarded annually for skill in oral legal argument, in moot courts or as otherwise determined by the faculty.

The R. Graham Murray Prize: The Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, Q.C., a distinguished teacher at the Law School. The prize is awarded to a deserving student in a subject to be designated by the Faculty.

Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Prizes: A prize for high standing in a year's work is awarded to one student in each year of the LLB course, from the fund annually donated by the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society. Each prize is \$500.

The J.S.D. Tory Writing Awards: The fund was established by the law firm of Tory, Tory, DesLauriers & Binnington in memory of the late

MBE

J.S.D. Tory, to provide annually one or more awards to full-time students in the Faculty of Law to reward legal writing excellence, to encourage legal scholarship, and to provide the recipients with the financial ability to do additional research and writing on an outstanding piece of written work.

The George Isaac Smith Memorial Award: An award of \$500 is available to the student in any year of Law who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average, and who has demonstrated in the opinion of Faculty the most promise of achieving exemplary standards of professional and public service.

For Third-Year Students

University Medal in Law: This medal may be awarded on graduation to the student who has achieved the highest cumulative average of those attaining First Class distinction in the studies of Third Year, and who has achieved a very high standard of excellence.
(Please note that eligibility will be determined solely on the basis of law classes.)

Robert E. Bamford Memorial Award: The friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Robert E. Bamford, a graduate of the Class of 1975, have established this memorial prize in his honour. Robert Bamford was formerly the treasurer and president of the Dalhousie Law Students' Society and, at the time of his death, was a doctoral student in law at the University of Edinburgh. The prize is awarded to the third-year student who best combines academic excellence with a commitment to the Law School community.

Borden & Elliot Prize: A prize of \$500 is awarded by the Toronto law firm of Borden & Elliot to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in the combination of Constitutional Law plus at least one other constitutional law course designated by the faculty.

Canada Law Book Company Prize in Conflict of Laws: A book prize will be awarded to the student who receives the highest mark in Conflict of Laws.

David E. Jones Memorial Award: Awarded to a third year student whose character has been a source of inspiration and optimism to his or her classmates and the Law School community.

Muriel Duckworth Award: This is a prize of \$100 to be awarded annually to a woman or women in the graduating class who best exemplifies the qualities of Muriel Duckworth by raising consciousness of women's issues and feminism in the legal community. The successful candidate shall be chosen by the Discretionary Awards

Committee along with the Professor teaching Women, Inequality and the Law, and a representative chosen by the Dalhousie Law School Association of Women and the Law.

Casswell Prize: A book prize is awarded to the student with the highest average in the third year examinations.

The Sarah MacWalker MacKenzie Clinical Law Award: The Dalhousie Legal Aid Service established a prize, awarded in the discretion of the Director and staff, in recognition of the contributions and exemplary service of Sarah MacKenzie. The prize is open to a third-year student who has successfully completed the Clinical Law Programme at Dalhousie Legal Aid and who has made an outstanding contribution toward the DLAS goals of education, service, community development and law reform.

The A.S. Pattillo Prize for Advocacy: The Toronto firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon sponsor this prize in memory of Mr. Arthur Pattillo, a renowned advocate. The prize is to be shared by the winners of the annual Smith Shield Moot Court competition.

The Henry B. Rhude Memorial Prize: The law firm of Stewart, MacKeen and Covert in 1985 set up this prize which is to be awarded to a student who attains the highest mark in Taxation III.

For Second- or Third-Year Students

The Ray Anderson Labour Law Prize: A prize of \$100 will be awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Labour Law, in memory of Mr. Anderson, a former deputy minister of labour.

Robert Batt Memorial Award: Friends and associates of the late Robert John Batt (Class of 1936) have established a fund which provides a prize to the student who achieves excellent standing in Constitutional Law Problems.

The Blake, Cassels and Graydon Prize: The law firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon sponsors an annual prize of \$500 to the student who has attained the highest standing in Business Associations.

Canadian Bar Association Maritime Law Prize: The Nova Scotia Branch of the Association sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has achieved high standing in the subject area of Maritime Law.

The Central Guaranty Trust Company Prize: There is an annual prize of \$200 which is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in Property II.

Davies, Ward & Beck Prize: A prize of \$500 donated by the Toronto law firm of Davies, Ward & Beck, is to be awarded to the second or third year student who has achieved the highest combined mark in Business Associations, Commercial Law and Taxation I.

The Richard deBoo Limited Prize: The company sponsors an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest mark in Taxation I. The winner may choose either a one-year subscription to the deBoo Taxation Service or a selection of books worth up to \$250.

The Robert T. Donald Memorial Prize: Former students, colleagues and friends of the late Robert T. Donald, a teacher at the Law School and Dean from 1969 until his death in 1971, established an endowment fund. A portion of the net annual income is expended as a prize to the student who has achieved the highest standing in the Business Law Immersion Term.

Robert T. Donald Prize in Insurance: The Carswell Company and colleagues of the late Dean Donald have established a fund to provide for an annual prize to recognize the achievement of that student who has attained the highest mark in Insurance.

The Milton and Carol Ehrlich Prize: Awarded in memory of the late Richard Weiner who was actively involved with the United Nations, this prize is given to recognize the student who has achieved the highest standing in Law of the Sea subjects.

The J. Gordon Fogo Prize: The income from a fund, established by the family of J. Gordon Fogo in memory of their father, provides an annual prize to be awarded to the student with the highest standing in Commercial Law.

Goldberg Harvey Prize in Business Taxation: This prize is offered to honour the student who has achieved the highest mark in Business Taxation.

The H. Carl Goldenberg, Q.C., Prize: An annual prize of \$100 is given to the student with the highest standing in Public Law subjects designated by the faculty.

Stuart Clarke Lane Memorial Prize: The Class of 1940 established an endowment fund in memory of their classmate. In 1978 the fund was supplemented by a generous bequest from the Estate of Pauline H. Lane in memory of her son. This annual prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in Administrative Law.

Professor Ronald St. John Macdonald Prize in Public International Law: An endowment was established by the distinguished former Dean of Law to provide an annual prize awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Public International Law.

Maritime Law Book Company Prize: Prizes of \$200 and \$100 will be awarded to the students who have attained the highest mark and the second highest mark, respectively, in Professional Responsibility.

The McInnes Cooper & Robertson Prize: A prize of \$500 to be awarded to the student with the highest mark in the McInnes Cooper & Robertson Seminar in International Trade Law.

Oser, Hoskin and Harcourt Prize: This prize of \$300 is sponsored annually by the Toronto firm of Oser, Hoskin and Harcourt and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Creditors' and Debtors' Rights.

Canada Law Book Company Prize in Family Law: A book prize will be awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in Family Law.

Canadian Petroleum Law Foundation Prize: A prize in the amount of \$500 to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the Oil and Gas Law course.

The Elkanah Rafuse Prize in Admiralty Law: An endowment was established in memory of the late Elkanah Rafuse of Halifax to provide an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest standing in Maritime Law and Practice.

The Horace E. Read Legislation Prize: The establishment of a fund in memory of the late Dean Horace Read provides an annual prize to the student who attains the highest mark in Legislation.

Professor Robert A. Samek Memorial Prize: The establishment of a memorial fund by family, relatives and friends of the late Professor Robert A. Samek makes possible a book prize for the student who achieves the highest mark in Legal Philosophy or General Jurisprudence.

The Rosenblum/Dubinsky Prize in Family Law: A prize established in 1987 by Simon L. Gaum, QC, in honour of his uncle, C.M. Rosenblum, QC, on his 60th year of distinguished service to the bar, and his uncle, Mr. Justice J. Louis Dubinsky, for his contributions to the bench and bar; to be awarded annually to the student with the highest standing in the basic course in Family Law.

For Second-Year Students

Canada Law Book Company Procedure Prize: A book prize is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Civil Procedure.

Carwell Prize: The company sponsors a book prize to the student who makes the highest mark in the second-year examinations.

The Honourable Richard B. Hanson Prize: Established by Mrs. R.B. Hanson, this endowment provides for an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest mark in Constitutional Law. The prize is in memory of a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, lawyer and public servant.

Ladner Downs Prize (Second Year): The law firm of Ladner Downs, Vancouver awards a prize annually in the amount of \$500 to a student standing first in the second year at the Dalhousie Law School, among those students who are either residents of British Columbia or have obtained an undergraduate degree in British Columbia.

Mr. Justice Vincent C. MacDonald Prize: A prize will be awarded to the student who, in the opinion of faculty, has shown the most satisfactory progress during second year and who has attained at least second-class standing.

For First- or Second-Year Students

The John V. O'Dea Prize: A prize of \$150 is to be awarded annually to a student who was admitted as a special status or a mature applicant. The prize is to be awarded after the student has completed either first or second year on the combined basis of good academic standing and contribution to the Dalhousie Law School.

For First-Year Students

Carwell Prize: The company sponsors a book prize to the student who achieves the highest average in first-year examinations.

CCH Canadian Limited Prize in Legal Research and Writing: The company sponsors an annual prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in the legal research and writing programme.

The Class of 1958 Prize: An endowment fund, the gift of the Law Class of 1958, provides a prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Criminal Justice: The Individual and the State.

The G.O. Forsyth Essay Prize: A prize of \$180 is to be awarded to the student who submits the best essay on a legal topic, provided that the essay meets an approved standard of excellence.

The W. Donald Goodfellow, Q.C., Prize: This Calgary lawyer, a graduate of the Law School,

sponsors an annual prize of \$200 to be awarded to the student who achieves the second highest standing among those in the first-year class.

Ladner Downs Prize (First Year): The law firm of Ladner Downs, Vancouver awards a prize annually in the amount of \$500 to a student standing first in the first year at the Dalhousie Law School, among those students who are either residents of British Columbia or have obtained an undergraduate degree in British Columbia.

The Lang, Michener, Lawrence & Shaw Prize: This Toronto law firm sponsors an annual prize of \$300 to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in Contracts.

The Honourable Angus L. Macdonald Prize: This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the class Tort Law and Damage Compensation.

The Clyde W. Sperry Prize: A prize from the income of a fund established in memory of Clyde W. Sperry, a graduate of the Law School, is to be awarded to the student who has the highest mark in the class, Property in its Historical Perspective.

Bursaries in Law

This subsection should be read with reference to the general bursary portion of the Financial Aid section.

Blake, Cassels & Graydon Scholarship: The Toronto law firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon sponsors an annual award for a student (or two students) among first-year applicants who has shown both academic proficiency and financial need.

Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship: Beginning in 1965 the Cape Breton Barristers' Society instituted an annual scholarship which is to be awarded, at the discretion of the Dean, to a student (or two students) from Cape Breton County, on a combined basis of academic performance and need.

The Mary C. Cleyle Bursary: The family, friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Mary C. Cleyle, a graduate of the class of 1972, established in 1976 a bursary fund in her memory. The accrued annual interest of the fund is used as a bursary to assist students in their second or third year of studies who are in need of financial assistance.

The R. T. Donald Memorial Bursary: An endowment fund was established to provide bursaries (and a prize) in memory of the late Robert T. Donald, a former dean of the Law School. Bursaries are available to students in any year who have demonstrated financial need.

The George O. Forsyth Entrance Bursaries: Students who are academically sound and engaged in first-year studies at the Dalhousie Law School may be considered for financial assistance.

The Honourable Alistair Fraser Bursaries: A generous bequest from the Estate of the Honourable Alistair Fraser endowed a fund to provide annual bursaries. That income which is available for bursaries is to be expended on law students in any year of study who have demonstrated, in the opinion of the selecting body, financial need. Recipients shall also have a satisfactory level of academic standing as determined by that committee.

The Walter and Duncan Gordon Charitable Foundation Bursary (for Part Time Students only): The Foundation provides an annual bursary in the amount of \$10,000 which is available to Part-Time students who are in financial need and committed to public service. Preference will be given to those intending to act as legal advocates for the interests of the disadvantaged in society.

The Ellorient, Donald and Hugh Fraser Memorial Scholarship: The Fraser family has established a fund in memory of their parents, to provide an annual award to an undergraduate law student in any year of study who has been a resident anywhere in Yarmouth County for at least seven years prior to the receipt of the award. The recipient will be the student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is the most capable student so resident in that county.

The John Wilfred Godfrey Scholarship [Bursary]: Established by Joan Godfrey MacKenzie in memory of her father, a former lecturer at Dalhousie Law School and member of the Nova Scotia Bar, to reward merit as well as assist need.

Reg Hamm Memorial Bursary: An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Reginald Hamm, the warm-hearted and dedicated custodian of the Weldon Law Building. The bursary is open to students in any year who have demonstrated financial need.

Emelyn L. MacKenzie Bursary: The University was given a generous bequest under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie to benefit students in Arts & Science, Dentistry and Law equally. Applicants are to be bona fide residents of Victoria County, Cape Breton (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900). Financial need and character are the main criteria.

The R. Graham Murray Bursary: In commemoration of their 25th anniversary the Law Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, Q.C., a distinguished teacher in the Faculty of Law. A portion of the annual income is awarded as a

prize to a deserving student and the remainder is allocated as financial assistance to students who have shown financial need.

The MacIntosh Bursary: The fund is established by A.J. MacIntosh in memory of his parents Mr. Ross MacIntosh and Mrs. Katherine MacIntosh. It is to be used to assist students who are experiencing financial difficulty. The principal criterion for any award shall be the needs of the student, rather than the achievement of academic excellence. Preference will be given to any candidate who has demonstrated a significant interest in public affairs.

Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursary: In honour of the Law School's hundredth birthday, the Barristers' Society has instituted the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursaries, to be awarded to deserving students.

The Jack and Barbara Rafuse Bursary: This bursary fund was set up in 1977 by Jack and Barbara Rafuse of Halifax. The income of this fund is awarded annually by the Law School to a needy student, normally resident in the Province of Nova Scotia who has been accepted into the first year of the LLB programme. The bursary may be renewable, depending on the financial position of the holder of the award. Preference in awarding the bursary will be given to black students.

The George W.W. Ross Memorial Scholarship: This endowed scholarship, established in memory of the late George W.W. Ross by his family, is awarded annually by the Faculty of Law to a law student entering second or third year who has placed in the top third of his or her class and who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is deserving of financial assistance.

The Honourable G.I. Smith Memorial Trust Bursary (external): The trust has established a bursary to perpetuate the memory of a distinguished Nova Scotian, the Honourable George Isaac Smith, Q.C., M.B.E., M.L.D., E.D., D.C.L., officer of the Order of Nassau (Netherlands), Premier of Nova Scotia, decorated military officer, and distinguished lawyer, who was known for his dedication to excellence in the legal profession.

The Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker Memorial Bursary: An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker. The late Mr. Walker was the owner of Walker Financial Company, the last privately owned bank in Canada, situated in Port Hawkesbury, N.S.

The Grace Wambolt Scholarship: This award is open to native Nova Scotians to assist one or more to attend the first year of law at Dalhousie. The assessment criteria consist of academic performance and financial need. A winner may be reconsidered in subsequent years of the law programme. Where two students qualify equally and one is a woman, preference is to be given to the woman. The fund was established in 1978 by Grace Wambolt, the fifth woman to have graduated from the Faculty of Law at Dalhousie University. She was the first woman to have been elected to the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and the first woman to be awarded a certificate for 50 years of active service at the Bar of Nova Scotia.

Faculty Regulations - Academic Year (1991-92)

The Academic Year consists of one session of two terms* covering a period of about thirty weeks. The first term of the session begins on Wednesday, September 4, 1991 and ends not later than Tuesday, December 17, 1991. The second term of the session begins on Monday January 6, 1992 and ends approximately May 1, 1992. Please consult the faculty for final confirmation of these dates.

* There is a third term in the summer for Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinic students only, the dates of which are May 1 - August 31 inclusive.

Registration

Students are registered for the whole session only and not for one or other of the terms. The only regular registration day for the Academic Year 1991-92 in the Faculty of Law is Tuesday, September 3. Late registration requires the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, and payment of an extra fee. There is an internal photocopying fee of \$25.00 charged to each student for each year of the programme.

Class Work and Attendance

In order that their class work may be recognized as qualifying for a degree, candidates must conform to the following requirements:

1. All students are expected to attend the classes of their prescribed courses regularly and punctually.
2. They must appear at all examinations and prepare all essays and assignments satisfactorily.
3. In determining pass lists the standings attained in prescribed class exercises and research work and in the various examinations are taken into consideration.
4. A student whose work becomes unsatisfactory or attendance irregular is reported to the Dean, and the Faculty may require the

student to discontinue attendance in the class or classes concerned and to be excluded from the examinations.

Courses from Another Faculty for Law School Credit

Law students may take a university course(s) from another faculty for credit at the Law School, if that course (or courses) is sufficiently relevant to the student's law programme. The non-law course(s) should be at the graduate level, and may be the equivalent of no more than a total of 4 hours per year credit, as determined by the Administrative Officer. The grades awarded in non-law courses will be on the basis of Pass/Fail, and a student's average will be computed on the basis of law classes only. Non-law courses cannot be included in a student's programme to satisfy the major paper requirement. Students wishing to take non-law courses must obtain the written consent of the particular university department, and arrange to have the course description sent to Candace Malcolm. Normally, students may take non-law courses in their third year only. (Please note that students registered in the combined LLB/MBA and LLB/MPA programmes are governed by separate regulations.)

Auditing Courses

A law student may audit a course in one of two ways:

- (a) by sitting in on classes with the permission of the instructor, but without writing the examination. The instructor may require a student to keep up with course work. There is no official recognition given to this type of audit on the student's transcript; or
- (b) by arranging with the instructor to write the examination (or do any necessary assignments) and receive a grade. The grade will not be for credit and will not be included in the student's weighted average. If the examination is written, a notation will be made on the student's transcript that the course was audited. Any student choosing to audit a course in this way must obtain the permission of the Administrative Officer and the appropriate professor.

Examinations and Pass Requirements Regular Examinations and

Assignments Final examinations are held immediately before the Christmas vacation and after the completion of lectures in the spring.

Special Examinations and Assignments

Where it can be established that, for medical or personal reasons, a student's ability to pursue a course or to write an examination or complete an assignment for credit was significantly hampered, the Faculty may allow the student to write a

Law

special examination or complete a special assignment.

A student who wishes to petition the Faculty for permission to write a special examination or complete a special assignment must, if possible, notify the Dean or his/her nominee prior to, and in no case later than the end of the examination or assignment in question.

Supplemental Examinations and Assignments

A student who attains the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments and who has failed not more than two courses is entitled to write supplemental examinations or to complete supplemental assignments in the courses failed. The student must pass the supplemental examination(s) before advancing to the next year, unless the student is in Second Year and is eligible under one of the other rules relating to pass requirements.

Students permitted to write special examinations or complete special assignments will be entitled to write supplemental examinations or complete supplemental assignments should they fail the special, provided they otherwise meet the requirements for entitlement to write supplementals. Moreover, a student who encounters medical or personal difficulties in preparing for or writing a supplemental assignment may, upon petition, be granted permission to complete the course requirements by supplemental procedures at a later date.

Where a student fails a course and writes a supplemental examination, both the mark in the final examination and the mark in the supplemental examination appear on the record. Supplemental examinations and assignments are marked "Pass" or "Fail". A student's mark in the regular examination or assignment is used for all purposes connected with the computation of the average, including class standing. Marks in supplementals are used for all purposes relating to the satisfactory completion of a particular course.

Dates for Supplemental and Special Examinations

Supplemental and special examinations are written in July and, in exceptional circumstances, on other occasions specially arranged. Application to write a supplemental examination must be made on or before Friday, June 21, 1991 on a form to be obtained from the Office of the Dean and must be accompanied by the proper fee.

Examination Regulations

1. Students writing examinations in Dalhousie Law School are expected to act honourably, in accordance with the spirit as well as the letter of these regulations. Invigilation is provided primarily to assist students with problems. Where there is no invigilation, and particularly in the case of supplementals, specials and other examinations not written

in the normal course of events, these rules apply with such variations as are practically required.

2. Time for Writing Examinations - All examinations in the Law School shall commence at the appointed hour and, in the absence of an extension of time granted to the class generally by the instructor who sets the paper, they shall end at the appointed time. Except for justifiable cause, a student will not be permitted to enter the examination room after the expiration of one hour from the commencement of the examination nor will any student be permitted to leave the examination room during the first hour or the last half hour of the examination except as provided by Regulation (9). In the event of a student being late for an examination for justifiable cause, he or she shall report this fact as soon as is reasonably practicable to the Associate Dean or his or her nominee, and the Associate Dean, or nominee, in consultation with the examiner, shall have authority to make immediate alternative arrangements for the student to sit the examination. The term "justifiable cause" includes, but is not restricted to, temporary illness, delay caused by a snowstorm or transportation difficulties.
3. Identification of Examination Booklets - Examinations in the Law School are written by "code number" only and students will not write their names on booklets or otherwise seek to indicate their authorship. Students will be provided with code numbers at the commencement of examinations and must record their code number on each examination booklet. Students should also indicate the name of the course, the professor's name and the date of the examination in the space provided on the first page of the examination booklet, and nothing else should appear on the first page.
4. Answering Examination Questions - Unless otherwise instructed, students shall write their answers on the right hand pages of the answer booklet only, reserving the left hand pages for sketching answers and making rough notes. Each question should be correctly numbered.
5. Use of Materials by Students - Unless otherwise specified by the instructor concerned, no printed or written materials may be consulted by a student during the examination. When reference to printed or written materials by a student during the examination is permitted the instructor or nominee will indicate this fact to the class in advance and will list at the beginning of the question paper all permitted materials.
6. Disposition of Prohibited Materials - Briefcases (i.e., carrying cases and attaché cases) and notes, books and other materials

not permitted for reference in an examination must be left outside the examination room but not in the hallways or lavatories in general use during the examinations.

7. **Communication Between Students** - Students shall not communicate or attempt to communicate with other students during examinations.
8. **Smoking and Noise in the Examination Room** - Smoking is not permitted during exams. Students are reminded that any noise is distracting to others writing an examination.
9. **Leaving the Examination Room During Examination** - A student may, with the permission of the invigilator, but only then, be permitted to leave the room and return to the examination. Only one student may be excused at a time, and, when permitted to leave, must do so as quietly as possible. The only areas considered "in bounds" for students outside the examination room are the hallways adjacent to the room, and corridors and stairways connecting student lavatories. All other areas are out of bounds, including lockers.
10. **Submission of Examination Papers to Invigilator at end of Examination** - Students must submit their answer booklets promptly when the invigilator signifies that time has expired, whether the answers are completed or not. Students are responsible for keeping track of time and must organize themselves to answer the examination questions in the time allotted.

Grading Information

Grade Equivalents - Letter grades are used for all purposes at the Law School; however, the numerical equivalent is used to determine the student's weighted average. The numerical equivalents to the letter grades are as follows: A+ = 80 and above; A = 77-79; A- = 74-76; B+ = 71-73; B = 68-70; B- = 65-67; C = 60-64; D = 55-59; E = 50-54; FM = Below 50 (only a marginal failure); F = Below 50 (clear failure). The grade 'FM' is a transitional grade and becomes an 'E' or an 'F' after consideration by the Faculty at the end of the academic year of the student's overall academic average. Subject to writing supplemental examinations, a student must attain a grade of 'E' or better in each course, and an overall weighted average of 55% to complete the work of any year. Pass or Fail grades are assigned to supplemental examinations and non-law courses for LLB credit, as well as to some Clinical Law courses. Non-law courses (except courses by students registered in the combined LLB/MBA and LLB/MPA programmes) are not used to determine a student's average. Honours/Pass/Fail grades are assigned to Clinical Law and the Criminal Clinic. An Honours or Pass grade in these course is not used in

determining a student's average, whereas a Fail grade in these courses is assigned a numerical value and is used in determining a student's average.

Pass Requirements: First Year

The pass mark in a course is 50%, but an overall weighted average of 55% is required for advancement. A student who fails to attain the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments fails the year. Students in first year must attain an overall weighted average of 55% and pass every subject, either by regular, special, or supplemental examination, before advancing to Second Year. A student who fails in more than two courses also fails the year regardless of overall average. Students who fail the year are not permitted to advance to Second Year or to write the supplementals. They may apply for readmission. The success of any such application depends on all the factors considered by the Admissions Committee. Readmission in the year immediately following failure is only possible if vacancies develop in the first year class after the Admissions Committee has closed its wait list, but not later than the first Friday in October. The Admissions Committee has imposed a deadline of September 1 for receipt of applications for readmission in the year immediately following failure.

In April, 1977, the following grade distribution scheme for First-Year marks was adopted by Faculty Council. Any variation from the permissible range of marks must be approved by Faculty Council:

Permissible Grade Distribution

First-Year Grades

A	5-15%
B	30-50%
A & B together	45-55%
C	20-35%
D	10-20%
E	5-10%
F	0-5%
Median grade	62-66

Pass Requirements: Second and Third Year

The pass requirements for Second and Third years are the same as for First Year, except in the following respects:

- (a) **Applicable only to Third Year** - The University "up-and-down" Rule: A Third Year student who, without recourse to supplementals, fails only one course and attains an average on the work of the year that exceeds 50% by twice as much as the failure in the course is below 50% is permitted to graduate.

(b) **The "60-40" Rule:** A student in either Second or Third Year who, without recourse to supplementals, fails only one non-compulsory course, makes 40% or more in that course and has an average of 60% or more on the work of the year is permitted to advance or graduate, as the case may be. Students who have satisfied these conditions may, if they wish, write a supplemental examination in the course failed to improve their record in that course.

(c) **Applicable only to Second Year - Carrying a Failure into Third year:** A student in Second Year who fails only one course and has an average of 60% or more on the work of the year is permitted to advance and may carry the failed course as an integral and additional part of the Third Year programme. Where the failed course is optional, the student may petition the Committee on Studies for permission to take a course or courses other than the one that was failed.

(d) **A Part-time Rule for Those with One Failure:** A student in Second or Third Year who fails only one course and who is not eligible for or does not opt for advancement or graduation under (ii), (iii) or (iv), supra, may take the course again on a part-time basis and may write the next regular examination or assignment in the course. Where the failed course is optional, the student may petition the Committee on Studies for permission to take a course or courses other than the one that was failed. This part-time year counts as one of the four years during which a student must complete the full-time LLB course to qualify for the degree.

(e) **Supplemental Privileges - Clinical Law, Clinical Course in Criminal Law and Business Law Immersion Term**

(i) For the purposes of paragraphs (a), (b) and (d) of these Pass Requirement rules, a failure in Clinical Law or in the Clinical course in Criminal Law or in the Business Law Immersion Term shall be deemed to be a failure in more than one course.

(ii) Except as provided in clause (iii) hereof, a student who fails Clinical Law or the Clinical Course in Criminal Law or the Business Law Immersion Term shall not be entitled to supplemental privileges and shall be deemed to have failed the academic year.

(iii) The Committee on Studies may permit supplemental privileges to a student who has failed either Clinical Law or the Clinical Course in Criminal Law or the Business Immersion Term where:

(a) the basis of a failing grade is the student's paper, in which case a written memorandum may be

authorized as the mode of supplemental examination; or

(b) the failure is recorded on the basis of a discrete evaluative device of which replication is feasible in the opinion of the Committee.

Note: Students are advised that while second and third year grades are not strictly governed by a grade distribution curve, several requirements are in place which encourage uniformity of grades between sections. The following requirements were adopted by Faculty Council in the fall of 1979:

A. Grade Distribution:

1. The bell curve will continue to apply to the evaluation of first year courses.
2. Those teaching second and third year courses should take note of the first year grade curve in their evaluation and use it as a general guiding principle. The larger and more traditional (i.e. lecture method, examination) the course, the more likely it is that some rough concordance with the first year curve will emerge.
3. The Studies Committee should perform an overseeing function with respect to second and third year grades. Prior to the Faculty marks meeting, the Studies Committee should be provided with a breakdown of the grades awarded in each of the second and third year courses and should make appropriate enquiries concerning any obvious anomalies. In the event that the committee is not satisfied with the explanation offered by a faculty member for an apparent anomaly, the committee should direct him/her to reconsider his/her marks and the Committee may bring the matter to the attention of the Faculty marks meeting.
4. A full breakdown of marks awarded in individual courses should be available to members of the faculty at the Faculty marks meeting.

B. Excessive Disparity Between Sections:

1. A faculty member who teaches any sectioned course in which there is an "examination", must provide a draft of the "examination" to colleagues teaching other sections for their comments.
2. Before handing in his/her grades, a faculty member teaching any sectioned course must provide to his/her colleagues the best, an average and the worst (including all failures, if any) papers for their consideration. (This also applies to those teaching major paper courses).
3. The Studies Committee will again have an overseeing role in the matter.
4. Before submitting grades to the administration, a faculty member teaching

any non-sectioned course must provide a sample of his/her papers or examinations (i.e. the best, an average and the worst) to a colleague for review.

Major Paper Courses

Each second or third year student must take at least one course which has been designated as a major paper course per year. Some courses are available on the basis of evaluation by examination, or by major paper, the difference being that when the course is evaluated by examination, two credits are earned, and where a major paper is written, three credits are earned. In choosing one of these courses, please indicate which method of evaluation you choose, by including it for 3 hours (paper) or 2 hours (examination).

Students are reminded that guidelines for major papers were adopted by Faculty Council on March 31, 1980, and amended on November 23, 1984, as follows:

A "major paper" is a writing requirement worth not less than 60% of the final mark awarded in a course.

No method of evaluation in any course may require a major paper unless that requirement has received the approval of Faculty Council.

Students should not be faced with a method of evaluation different from that which appears in the latest published description of the course.

Any student may, however, be given the option of writing a major paper in any course, provided the current rules on numbers of major papers are respected. Obviously, all of these constraints can be evaded by assigning papers worth only slightly less than 60%, assigning several papers, and so on; but the wish of Faculty Council is that their spirit is to be respected.

a) Guidelines for Major Papers

(i) Purpose or Objective of Major Paper Requirement

The legal writing requirement is intended to assist in the acquisition of research and writing skills. It is not intended to be simply an "exam" process whereby the students are "passed" as knowing how to do research and writing or "failed" for not knowing how.

Rather, the programme is intended to assist in the improvement of whatever writing skills the student already has: to be, in effect, an extension of the first year programme. Similarly, the research aspect of the programme is intended to assist in the improvement of research techniques. The topics upon which the written assignments are undertaken should be of a type suitable for in-depth research in a limited field of inquiry and substantial Faculty input is essential.

(ii) Performance Expectation

The writing should strive to be of publishable quality. It is to be expected that most papers will not achieve such a high level of quality, just as most students will be unable to achieve an "A" standing in other courses. Papers should exhibit at least some level of legal analysis and not consist of a mere recitation of decisions and facts. Supervision should be adequate to provide the necessary guidance to increase performance beyond the level which existed prior to the commencement of the writing requirement. The writing requirement should be a real learning experience with feedback available to the student during the preparation of the paper and after its completion.

(iii) Normally the paper will not be shorter than 25 pages.

(iv) Normally a paper of a general descriptive nature will not meet the standards.

(v) Normally the topic undertaken will be suitable for in-depth research with legal emphasis in a limited field of inquiry.

(vi) Normally the supervisor should approve the topic and the outline or draft of the paper.

(vii) Faculty members should make themselves available to meet with students to discuss the graded papers.

b) Marking of Major Papers

(i) The curve no longer applies as a guideline in the marking of major papers.

(ii) The criteria of: 1) Research, 2) Writing and Organization, 3) Insight-Synthesis and 4) Originality are adopted explicitly as the ones relevant to evaluation of major papers.

WRITING		RESEARCH				
Style Grammar Organization	Outstanding	Thorough	Not Quite Thorough	Serious but unsuccessful attempt to canvass the sources and/or deal with re- search material	Mere attempt to consider the main sources or to derive con- clusions from empirical material	No serious research attempt
Excellent	**A+ publishable quality *A A-	**A *A- B+	**A- *B+ B	**B+ *B B-	**B- *C D	F
Very Competent	**A *A- B+	**A- *B+ B	**B+ *B B-	**B *B- C	**C *D E	F
Acceptable	**A- *B+ B	**B+ *B+ B-	**B *B C	**B- *C D	**C *D E	F
Barely Acceptable	**B *B- C	**B- *C D	**C *D E	**D *E F	F	F
Unacceptable	F	F	F	F	F	F

1. Research involves the ability to find, select and use effectively all primary and secondary materials on the topic. Such materials should include, where appropriate, non-legal sources. Empirical research by students ought to be encouraged. (i) Outstanding - as defined above (ii) Thorough - no important area of research has been missed but there are a few loose ends or other sources that ought to have been explored. (iii) Not Quite Thorough - an important area of research has been missed or there are both loose ends and other sources to be explored. (iv) Unsuccessful Canvass of Sources - contains the failings of (iii) only more so, but, unlike (iii), has not drawn reasonable conclusions from the sources considered. (v) Mere Attempt to Consider sources - distinguishable from

(iv) as being cursory rather than serious in considering main sources or deriving conclusions from empirical research. (vi) No Serious Research Effort - self explanatory.

2. Writing and Organization includes style, punctuation and grammar and the logical and coherent presentation of the subject matter. The Table adopts the following narrative descriptors: Excellent; Very Competent; Acceptable; Barely Acceptable; Unacceptable. The degree of subjectivity involved in this assessment must be recognized.

3. Insight-Synthesis - This criterion requires, implicitly, an understanding of the subject matter that goes beyond the ability to merely recite the ratios of cases, the conclusions reached by other authorities or bare statistics. "Insight" involves an understanding of the

fundamentals issues. Good "synthesis", which usually demonstrates this understanding, would probably show up in a strong statement of thematic material at the outset, its use as an organizing device in the paper, and a serious attempt in conclusion either to determine whether the initial hypothesis had been proven or to assess the conceptual apparatus for its explanatory power. This is treated in the Table as a criterion that does not stand alone, but rather as one that can raise the grade of any paper which meets the other criteria.

4. **Originality** - a highly prized, all-too-rare quality that cannot be defined and, like insight-synthesis, is used in the Table to raise the alphabetical grade that would have been assigned otherwise. Originality may appear in the topic itself, in the way the research is approached or in the understanding that the writer has gained of the topic and is able to convey to the reader. "Originality", which is the hallmark of "publishable quality" of the paper, is not merely novelty although in other contexts the word may have that meaning. "Originality" in the sense in which it is used here could not exist independently of "insight-synthesis" as we have defined that criteria. On the other hand, "insight-synthesis" might well be demonstrated by a paper that lacks originality.

At each stage of the supervision of major papers, both the supervising faculty member and the student should pay explicit attention to each of the criteria relevant to the evaluation of the paper.

Review Process

The following review procedures were passed by Faculty Council in October 1980, as amended March 1987 and are now in effect.

Part I

1. (a) A student, who is dissatisfied with the grade received in a course or in a component of a course may discuss the grade informally with the Faculty member involved.
- (b) A student, having received the final grade in a course, may seek a review of the grade given in any written component of the course on the basis that an error has been made in grading.
- (c) A student may seek a review of the result of a special or supplemental examination on the basis that an error has been made in grading.

- (d) The Request for Review shall be made by letter to the Associate Dean not later than 21 days following distribution of the grade. If special circumstances or cause exists, the Associate Dean may permit a Request for Review to be filed after the 21 day period has elapsed.
 - (e) The written Request for Review shall be accompanied by the sum of \$15.00 (refundable if the appeal succeeds). The Committee on Studies may waive the \$15.00 fee on the basis payment would cause financial hardship. The written Notice shall also contain:
 - (i) the student's name and code number;
 - (ii) the name of the course and of the faculty member(s) who taught and/or evaluated it; and
 - (iii) a reasonable explanation of the nature of the error in grading which the student believes affected the mark or grade received.
 - (f) The Associate Dean shall notify the faculty member or members in question of the Request for Review immediately, unless the provisions of paragraph 2(a) apply, and shall provide to the faculty member a copy of the Request for Review or of the Notice.
2. (a) Upon receiving a written Request for Review in accordance with paragraphs 1(d) and 1(e) hereof, the Associate Dean shall, where the Request or Notice concerns a grade of 60 or higher, and in any other case may refer the matter to the Committee on Studies to consider whether or not to allow the review to proceed.
- (b) Where, pursuant to (a) hereof, the Associate Dean refers a Request for Review and in its opinion, but subject to sub-paragraph (c) hereof:
- (i) the Request or Notice is not being made on the basis that an error has been made in grading or
 - (ii) a successful review is highly unlikely, having regard to the additional marks needed in a particular course, or the number of courses in which improvement is needed to materially or significantly affect the standing of the student, the Committee on Studies may refuse to allow the review to proceed.
- (c) A student whose request for review is referred to the Studies Committee shall be given an opportunity to meet the Committee or, if that is not practical, to write on the matter.
- (d) The Associate Dean may join in the deliberations of the Studies Committee

Law

- but shall withdraw before the Committee makes its decision.
- (e) The Associate Dean shall notify the faculty member(s) and student(s) involved of the decision of the Committee on Studies to permit a Review to proceed.
3. Subject to paragraph 4 hereof, within five (5) working days of receipt of notification of a Request for Review pursuant to paragraph 1(a) or paragraph 2(f) hereof, the faculty member shall advise the Associate Dean whether he or she agrees that an error in grading occurred and shall recommend to the Faculty Council that: (i) the grade or mark remain unchanged; (ii) that the grade or mark be lowered, and by how much; or (iii) that the grade or mark be increased and by how much.
4. (a) When, in the opinion of the Associate Dean, it is impossible or impractical within the time limits prescribed above:
- (i) to notify the faculty member affected of the Request for Review;
 - (ii) to obtain from him or her the decision called for in paragraph 3 hereof; or
 - (iii) to receive the cooperation of the affected member of the faculty in the conduct of the review, the Committee on Studies may extend the time within which: (i) to notify the faculty member of the Request for Review; or (ii) the faculty member shall make the decision and recommendation required by paragraph 3 hereof; and
- (b) where the cooperation of the faculty member affected cannot be obtained at all or obtained within a time-frame that would not prejudice the student, the Committee on Studies may proceed with the Review by
- (i) requiring another member of faculty to evaluate the written component in respect to which the Review has been requested and to comply with paragraphs 3 and 5 hereof; or
 - (ii) omitting (a) hereof entirely and, after receiving a submission, if desired, from the student, deciding upon a reasonable method of review.
5. The faculty member's decision shall include a report of his or her deliberations, containing *inter alia*, an indication (a) of the mode of grading the assignments in the course and (b) an assessment of the student's work.
6. The Associate Dean shall write to the student indicating the result of the review and enclosing a copy of the decision.
7. The student may discuss the decision with the faculty member but his or her unavailability or unwillingness to participate in a discussion shall not justify the student's failure to take the next step called for in paragraph 8 hereof and in the time there provided.
8. Any student may initiate a review from the decision of a Faculty member by giving written notice to the Associate Dean within seven (7) days of its receipt, which shall indicate the basis for the review.
9. Upon receipt of the notice of review, the Associate Dean shall appoint two persons, preferably with expertise in the subject, as a review board, to review the grade assigned and to determine whether an error has been made in evaluating the student's work.
10. (a) The Associate Dean shall provide the review board and the student with unmarked copies of all documents relevant to the review together with a copy of the faculty member's decision.
- (b) The Associate Dean shall provide the review board with a copy of all documents relevant to the review of:
- (i) at least one other student whose mark or grade was five (5) or more higher than that obtained by the student seeking the review;
 - (ii) at least one other student whose mark or grade was five (5) or more lower; and
 - (iii) the student whose mark or grade was the best in the course.
11. (a) The members of the review board shall independently review the grade assigned to determine whether, in their opinion, an error has been made in grading the work of the student in the context of the mode of grading and the grades assigned the other students whose work is being used for comparison.
- (b) Subject to sub-paragraphs (c) and (d) hereof, the members of the review board shall meet and shall assign a final grade on the work received.
- (c) Where the grade being reviewed is an E, F/M or an F, (or a mark within those grades), or where the student's eligibility to register for the next year of study in law or to graduate may depend upon the mark or grade assigned by the review board, and where it finds that there has been an error in grading, it shall have an unrestricted power to assign such mark or grade, whether the same as or higher than that assigned by the professor affected, as it deems appropriate.
- (d) Except as otherwise provided in sub-paragraph (c) hereof, where the grade being reviewed is a D or higher,

(or a mark encompassed within the grade of D or higher), the review board shall retain the mark or grade assigned by the professor unless it finds that there has been an error in grading, and it recommends that the mark or grade in the written component under appeal be increased by such an amount that it will cause the student's final mark in the course to be changed by three (3) marks or more.

- (c) When the review board cannot agree upon a change in mark or grade, the mark or grade under review shall remain unchanged. (f) The review board shall report its decision to the Associate Dean within twenty-one (21) days of its appointment. (g) The Associate Dean shall report the decision of the review board to the student and provide a copy of its decision.
12. The Associate Dean shall report periodically to Faculty Council concerning the results of Part I appeals.

Part II: Other Academic Matters

1. Student appeals and grievances on all other academic matters relating to academic standards, course requirements, examinations and other evaluative procedures, grades, pass requirements, advancement requirements, graduation requirements and other University or Faculty academic regulations, including matters decided in the first instance by the Studies Committee, may be made by notice in writing to the Studies Committee. A student who had made an appeal or grievance to the Studies Committee shall be given an opportunity to meet the Committee or, at the student's option, to write on the matter. The Studies Committee shall decide each such appeal or grievance and report its decision to the student forthwith and to Faculty Council. If the Studies Committee has not decided an appeal or grievance written one month after receipt by the Committee of the notice in writing, the student may appeal the matter to Faculty Council.

On February 15, 1985, Faculty Council adopted as a standard for a Part II Review that an evaluation fails to satisfy the requirements of a Part II Review where it is shown that the evaluation was not conducted fairly, was not conducted properly or was not conducted by competent evaluators. For the purposes of this section, "conduct" will include the setting, administration and marking of the evaluative device.

- 2. A part II appeal shall be initiated within 21 days following distribution of the grade by a notice in writing to the Associate Dean, and shall be accompanied by: (a) a concise

statement identifying the teacher and course that is the subject of the appeal; (b) the sum of \$15.00 refundable if the appeal succeeds: (The Committee on Studies may waive the fee in the basis payment would cause financial hardship). (c) where applicable, a statement of the reasons why the student alleges that the evaluation was not conducted: (i) fairly; (ii) properly; or (iii) by competent evaluators. (d) the order in which the student wishes the appeal to be heard, where a Part I appeal was also filed by the student.

- 3. If special circumstances or cause exists, the Committee on Studies may permit a Part II appeal to be filed after the 21 day period provided in paragraph 2 of this Part hereof has elapsed.
- 4. (a) As soon as possible after receipt of Notice of Part II Appeal, the Associate Dean shall meet or otherwise communicate with the student, invite him or her to make written submissions in support of the appeal which shall be responded to, in writing, by the professor affected or by such other person as the Dean may designate in case of the unavailability of the professor and, if requested by the student, arrange for a hearing to be held at a mutually convenient time and date. (b) The Committee on Studies shall hear and decide the appeal, granting such remedy or remedies as it deems to be appropriate in the circumstances, and shall provide written reasons for its decision.
- 5. The Committee on Studies shall notify the student and faculty member affected of its decision and shall report the same to Faculty Council.

The attention of students in the Faculty of Law is directed to the Minutes of the Senate of the University for March 21, 1983 adopting the following recommendation:

- 3. That Senate appoint a Senate Academic Appeals Committee to hear student academic appeals beyond the Faculty level and that (a) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee be vested with the jurisdiction by the Senate to hear student appeals on academic standards, course requirements, examinations and other evaluative procedures, grades, pass requirements, advancement requirements, graduation requirements and other University or Faculty academic regulations, and

- (b) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee be given authority to develop hearing procedures and policy guidelines relating to said student appeals, and
- (c) the jurisdiction of the Senate Academic Appeals Committee to hear said student appeals would only exist in those instances when the approved appeal regulations and procedures of the respective Faculty had been fully exhausted by the student, and
- (d) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee would have no jurisdiction to hear student appeals on a matter involving a requested exemption from the application of Faculty or University regulations or procedures except when irregularities or unfairness in the application thereof is alleged.

Faculty of Medicine

Location: Tupper Building
15th Floor
Telephone: (902) 494-3591

Academic and Administrative Staff 1991/92

Dean

Murray, T.J., MD (Dal), FRCP(C)

Associate Deans

Dickson, D.H., BA, MSc, PhD (UWO), Research
Gray, J.D., BSc, MD (Alta), FRCP(C),
Postgraduate Medical Education
Mann, K., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dal)
Undergraduate Medical Education
Putnam, R.W., MD, CCFP(C), Admissions and
Student Affairs

Assistant Dean

Higgins, L.M., MD (McGill), FACOG, FRCS(C),
Saint John Campus

Directors

MacDougall, B.D., BComm(Dal), CMA, Finance
and Administration
Penney, J., Professor, Student Advisor Programme

Administrative Staff

Blackburn, Judy W., Postgraduate Medical
Education
Blauvelt, Barbara L., Alumni Relations
Boutiller, Della, BA (Acadia) BComm (Dal)
Finance Coordinator
Detienne, Brenda L., Admissions and Student
Affairs
Graham, Sharon D., BComm (St.Mary's)
Evaluation
Holmes, Bruce, BSc (Acadia), MEd (Dal) Faculty
Development
Johnson, Sheila, BA (Mt.St.V.) Curriculum and
Electives
MacDonald, Madonna, BBA (Mt.St.V.) Planning
Coordinator
O'Neill, Robert, Research
Portman, Pat, Surveys and Selections
Power, Lynn, BSc (Dal), BEd (Mt.St.V.),
Administrative Coordinator

Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation

Sloan, Jean, BA (French Major), BPR (Mt. St.V.)
Administrator/Public Relations Coordinator
Teixeira, Dina, Secretary

Faculty Council 1990-91

Bagnall, Dr. P.C.
Blay, Dr. J.

Bodurtha, Dr. A.J.
Bowie, Dr. D.M.
Campbell, Dr. D.R.
Foye, Dr. A.A.
Holland, Dr. J.G.
Johnston, Dr. G.C.
Maxner, Dr. C.
Murphy, Dr. M.G.
Norman, Dr. R.W.
Waghorne, Dr. C.G.

Ex officio: President, Dean, Vice-Dean,
Associate and Assistant Deans, Faculty Secretary,
President of Medical Students' Society, President
of Intern Resident Association of Nova Scotia.

Professors Emeritus

Aldous, J.G., MA (UBC), PhD (Tor.), Professor
of Pharmacology (1945-1981)
Bethune, G.W., BSc (Acadia), MDCM (Dal),
FRCS(C), FACS, Professor of Surgery
(1959-1985)
Cooper, J.H., MBChB (Glasgow), LGMC (U.K.)
FRCP(S)(C), FRCP(C) Professor of Pathology
(1962-1988)
Gosse, C.L., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FACS,
FRCS(C), Professor of Urology (1946-1977)
Hammerling, J.S., BSc, MD (NY Med. Coll.),
FACS, Professor of Ophthalmology (1952-1973)
Irwin, A.C., B.A. Cum Laude (Sask), MD (Tor.),
DPH (Tor.), DSM (Edinburgh), Professor of
Community Health and Epidemiology (1967-)
Isschutz, Bela, MD (Szeged), DSc (Budapest),
Professor of Physiology (1967-)
Josenhans, W.T., MD (Tubingen), FACCP,
FACSP, Professor of Physiology/Biophysics
(1958-1986)
MacLeod, E.J., BA (Acad.), MDCM (Dal),
Professor of Physiology (1961-1976)
MacRae, D.M., BSc, MDCM (Dal), CRCS(C),
FCCP, Professor of Ophthalmology (1938-1975)
Mack, F.G., MDCM (Dal), LMCC, FRCP(C),
Professor of Urology (1950-)
Nicholson, J.F., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FRCP(C),
Professor of Psychiatry (1951-)
Ross, E.F., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FACS, FRCP(S),
Professor of Surgery (1968-1973)
Saunders, Richard L., de CH, MDChB (Edin.),
FRS (E & SA), FRSA, Professor of Anatomy
(1938-1973)
Stevenson, W.D., MD (Tor.), FRCS(C), Professor
of Neurosurgery (1948-1978)
Stewart, C.B., OC, BSc, MDCM (Dal), MPH,
PHD (J.H.U.), FAPHA, FRCP(C), MCFP, LLD
(UPBI), DSc (St.F.X.), LLD (Dal), Professor of
Epidemiology (1946-1978)
Still, H.C., MA, MBChB (Cantab), FRCP(C),
Professor of Family Medicine (1959-1985)
Tupper, W.R.C., BSc, MDCM (Dal), FACS, FICS,
FRCS(C), FRCOG (Eng.), FACOG, Professor of
Obstetrics & Gynecology (1950-1983)

van Rooyen, C.E., MDChB, DSc (Edin.), FRCP, FRCP(C), FRC Path., FRS Can., Professor of Microbiology (1956-1973)

Weld, C. Beecher, MA (UBC), MD (Tor.), LLD (Dal), FRC Can., Professor of Physiology (1936-1968)

General Information

The Faculty of Medicine of Dalhousie University was organized in 1868, but medical teaching was carried out by the independent Halifax Medical College from 1875 to 1911, when the Faculty of Medicine was re-established by the University.

The Faculty provides a complete medical training leading to the degree of Doctor of Medicine (MD). Nationally approved pre-registration clinical training and specialist medical training is provided in University-affiliated hospitals in Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and New Brunswick. The Division of Continuing Medical Education is responsible for the continuing education of the practitioners of the three Maritime Provinces.

The Faculty is fully accredited by the Committee on Accreditation of Canadian Medical Schools.

Extensive additional responsibilities are undertaken in the fields of research and clinical investigation in all departments of the Faculty.

Mission Statement

Dalhousie University is a centre for higher learning that strives to benefit society through the discovery, dissemination and preservation of knowledge. The Faculty of Medicine supports and promotes these purposes, for we believe that it is within this framework that we can remain at the forefront of knowledge and provide the proper milieu from which will emerge excellent physicians and scientists. Thus our mission is an equal commitment to the provision of exemplary patient care, the education of students, the discovery and advancement of knowledge and, through education and community work, to service to society in the Maritime provinces, Canada and worldwide.

The Faculty of Medicine's unique role is in the education of undergraduate and postgraduate medical students and of practicing physicians. We are the primary centre in the Maritime provinces that educates physicians for service to the region. We strive to develop in all students of medicine not only the knowledge and critical skills necessary to practice the science of medicine, but also the values and attitudes necessary to develop a sense of empathy and responsibility for the care of patients. Education within our Faculty is not limited to medical students for we have a similar strong commitment to the education of undergraduates, graduate students and postdoctoral fellows in the basic and clinical science departments. This educational commitment extends, through mutual agreement, to students of

other health-related Faculties, recognizing the importance of the health care team in the care of patients.

Implicit in our mission of education is the understanding that, by emphasis in our formal programmes and through role models within the Faculty, we must instill in all our students a lifelong commitment to learning. We recognize our responsibility to provide continuing opportunities for practicing Maritime physicians to satisfy this need through the educational programmes organized by our Division of Continuing Medical Education.

The Faculty believes that the education of caring, competent, and innovative physicians and scientists is best accomplished within an environment dedicated not only to the understanding and assimilation of existing knowledge, but also to the discovery of new knowledge. The critical appraisal and improvement of current practices and advances in health care thrive where research is fostered. Our Faculty must preserve and encourage freedom of expression and the spirit of enquiry while promoting the advancement of knowledge through research and scholarly activities. Such activities include medically-oriented clinical research, educational research and basic research whose relevance to the current practice of medicine may not be immediately apparent.

The Faculty is dedicated to promoting health and preventing disease and to creating conditions for the development of outstanding and exemplary medical care in the Maritime provinces and in Canada. In addition, we must encourage participation in the health care of developing countries and the underprivileged. For this purpose, we will provide the support and environment in which innovative health care programmes can develop.

As academics and practicing professional members of the health care community, the Faculty affirms its partnership with the many hospitals and other health care providers in the Maritimes, for we recognize that it is in these clinical settings that medical students and medical professionals learn and maintain the skills necessary for the practice of medicine.

Faculty

The Faculty of Medicine has approximately 1030 faculty members, based in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island. Faculty meetings are held regularly throughout the year to determine policy on academic matters and formulate plans for academic development.

Faculty Council

Faculty Council is the executive committee of Faculty which meets frequently throughout the year, advising Faculty on academic matters and the Dean on administrative matters. Faculty Council is also responsible for hearing student

appeals and for administering the departmental survey process and the selection of candidates for important Faculty administrative posts.

Standing Committees of Faculty

There are 15 standing committees of Faculty (Faculty Council, Health Science Library Committee, Medical Research Committee, Ethics Review Committee, Scholarships and Awards Committee, Admissions Committee, Intern Committee, Student Financial Aid Committee, Faculty Resource Committee, Animal Care Committee, Preclinical Tenure and Promotions Committee, Clinical Tenure and Promotions Committee, Nominations to Senate, Nominations to Nominating Committee, and the Safety and Environmental Hazards Committee. These committees report annually to Faculty.

Degree

The Degree conferred by the University is Doctor of Medicine (MD). The course extends over four years.

Academic Year

The academic year for the first two years of the medical course begins early in September and extends to the end of May. The third year begins at the end of August and ends in March. It consists of Clinical Rotations and required courses. The fourth year is a Senior Clinical Clerkship which begins in March and ends late in April of the following year. The University Academic Calendar is to be consulted each year for exact dates.

Graduate Studies

In association with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, courses are given that lead to degrees of MSc or PhD. Qualified students may register concurrently for the MD and graduate degrees (MSc or PhD) in the Faculty of Medicine. Currently available programmes include: Anatomy, Biochemistry, Microbiology, Pharmacology and Physiology and Biophysics (for further information please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar).

Research Opportunities

Research in the Faculty of Medicine is supported mainly by research grants and awards to individual faculty members from national granting agencies including the Medical Research Council of Canada, Department of National Health and Welfare, National Cancer Institute of Canada, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick Heart Foundations, Canadian Heart Foundation, and by the Provincial Government of Nova Scotia through the Nova Scotia Medical Research Fund. Substantial additional assistance is made available through endowments to the University from the estates of the Hon. J.C. Tory and Gladys Marie

Osman and the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation.

Undergraduates registered in the MD Programme are encouraged to participate in ongoing research projects within the Faculty of Medicine. Three major programmes are available to medical students with an interest in biomedical research.

BSc (Medicine)

This programme is designed to provide a select group of highly qualified and motivated medical students with an opportunity to gain experience in basic and/or clinical research during the two twelve-week summer periods and elective time over two years. The programme consists of the regular undergraduate medical curriculum in first and second years, a research project, formal weekly seminar and discussion sessions over the summer, a written thesis and oral presentation. The emphasis of the programme is on the successful completion of a piece of research from the design stage through implementation, to oral presentation and defence of the written paper.

Approximately twenty students will be admitted into the two-year programme from each first year medical class. Successful applicants will receive an annual stipend of approximately \$5000. Interested students are advised to consult with the Research Office in the Faculty of Medicine and the elective programme advisor for first year. Elective lists made available to the first year class in early September provide a starting point for students to select topics of interest for this programme.

It is the student's responsibility to file a formal application for the BSc (Medicine) programme before February 1st of each year.

MD/PHD Programme

The Faculty of Medicine offers jointly with the Faculty of Graduate Studies a combined MD/PhD programme. This programme is open only to students who are enrolled in both the Faculty of Medicine MD programme and in the Faculty of Graduate Studies in one of the basic science departments of the Faculty of Medicine.

This programme is restricted to a very select group of highly motivated students wishing to carry out graduate work concurrently with their MD studies. Successful candidates are required to have completed at least a Dalhousie four-year honors degree programme or equivalent, and residency requirements for students entering the combined programme with a master degree would be two years, without a master degree this would be extended to three years. Students entering the programme would generally initiate their studies as full-time students registered in the MD programme and as part-time students in the Faculty of Graduate Studies. During the first two years, elective time and summers would be devoted to developing a PhD thesis proposal and

initiating research. Upon completion of the first two years of medicine students will be given a leave of absence from the study of medicine and would register as full-time graduate students. Upon completion of all of the research for the PhD including thesis defence, applicants would resume full-time studies in the Faculty of Medicine completing years three and four.

It is anticipated that this concurrent programme would effect a significant saving of time for any students contemplating both degrees.

Summer Research Programme

Each year applications are received for students interested in pursuing research over one summer in the Faculty of Medicine. Scholarships valued at approximately \$3600 are available to support medical student research projects during the twelve-week period from June until August of each summer.

Individuals interested in participating in any of the above three research programmes in the Faculty of Medicine should contact the Research Office, Faculty of Medicine, 15th Floor, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, at 494-1887.

Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation - Studentship Programme

The Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation was formed in 1979 and has as its objective the support of research and related activities in the Faculty of Medicine and its affiliated teaching hospitals. A number of prestigious studentship awards are available to highly qualified medical students with a demonstrated interest in and potential for success in biomedical research. The award is open to any first year medical student. The Foundation supports supervised research experience from the end of the first to the end of the third year of medical school with the objective to encourage highly qualified and motivated medical students to consider careers in biomedical or behavioral research. There are four awards made each year. Current value is \$10,000 per studentship. (\$5,000 per year for two years). The W. Alan Curry Studentships which is similar to the Foundation Studentships but awarded every second year to a student engaged in research in the Department of Surgery or the Department of Anatomy are also available.

Faculty Regulations

1. Medical students are required to adhere to the general University Regulations. Clinical clerks, interns and residents will be subject to the rules and regulations of the hospital department to which they are assigned concerning hours of duty, holidays, etc. Patient care responsibilities override University and statutory holidays.

2. Medical students must observe the regulations of the hospitals relative to students and student interns, and any violation of such regulations will be dealt with as if a University regulation were violated.
3. Classes begin on the day following the regular registration date, and late registration is not permitted without the prior approval of the Dean.
4. All University regulations respecting fees apply to the Faculty of Medicine. In addition, students who have not paid their annual university tuition fees in full by the end of January will be suspended from the Faculty. If the fees are not paid by February 15, the registration of the student for the session will be cancelled. (In this connection it should be noted that the Awards Office and the Office of the Dean of Medicine always give consideration to the provision of bursaries and loans for those in genuine financial need but application for such aid must be anticipated by the student.) A charge is made for handouts.
5. Such instruments and uniforms as students may be required to obtain shall be of a design approved by the Faculty.

Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association

The Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association is composed of over 3,000 former medical students of the University and Associate members. It operates a number of programmes, including: class reunions; receptions; assisting with fund raising; providing information about the School to medical alumni; and acting as a resource centre to all medical students and alumni. The office, furnished by the Class of 1961, is situated on the first floor of the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building in space provided by the Dean of Medicine.

Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building

The Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building was completed in the summer of 1967. This 15-storey structure, the chief Centennial Project of the Government of Nova Scotia, is named after Doctor (Sir) Charles Tupper (1821-1915), one of the founders of the Faculty of Medicine, a Father of Confederation, and the only physician to have been Prime Minister of Canada.

The Tupper Building houses the W.K. Kellogg Health Sciences Library which occupies part of the first and all of the second floors of the Tupper Building. The library has a collection of approximately 110,000 volumes and yearly receives 3,300 current serials. The collection also includes over 3,000 audio visual programmes.

The Kellogg Library was made possible by the generous gift, in 1965, of \$420,000 from the W.K. Kellogg Foundation of Battle Creek, Michigan. Other benefactors include the Medical Society of Nova Scotia, which makes an annual

contribution to maintain the Cogswell Collection, and the Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia which provides an annual grant in honour of the late Dr. John George MacDougall who was, for many years, President of the Board and a member of the staff of the Faculty of Medicine.

The Tupper Building also houses the following: teaching, research and administrative facilities of the Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Physiology and Biophysics, Pharmacology, Microbiology and Pathology; space for the undergraduate and graduate teaching of science students; study, recreational and dining areas for medical students; the Division of Continuing Medical Education; the Office of the Dean of Medicine; the Animal Care Centre; Audio Visual Division; the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Office; and the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation.

Clinical Research Centre

The Centre (formerly Dalhousie Public Health Clinic), which was constructed in 1923 following a gift from the Rockefeller Foundation, was originally built to house the outpatient services of the clinical departments. The Centre is now physically connected to the Tupper Building and, together with a block of space connecting the two buildings (the Link), houses several of the research units of the clinical departments of the Faculty and the offices of the Department of Community Health and Epidemiology and the Computer Services Division.

Family Medicine Centres

These centres are modern ambulatory clinical facilities housing the administrative, clinical and educational resources of the Department of Family Medicine. The first of these opened in 1975 and is situated on the ground floor of Fenwick Towers. The Cowie Hill Family Medical Centre is in Spryfield and a third unit is situated at Camp Hill Medical Centre.

Affiliated Hospitals

The majority of clinical departments are located in one of the affiliated teaching hospitals. The affiliated hospitals are divided into two categories; the major teaching hospitals which have assumed responsibility for the teaching, research and administration of the academic programmes of the Faculty of Medicine include the Victoria General Hospital, Isaac Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, the Saint John Regional Hospital, the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre and the Camp Hill Medical Centre. Other affiliated and associated institutions, which for the most part are involved in the Dalhousie University Integrated Intern and Resident Training Programmes include the Archie McCallum Hospital (Department of National Defence), The Nova Scotia Hospital, Centracare Hospital, Sydney Community Health

Center, St. Martha's Hospital, The Moncton Hospital, Dr. Everett Chalmers Hospital, St. Joseph's Hospital, Queen Elizabeth Hospital and Prince County Hospital.

Dalhousie Medical Students' Society

All medical students are members of this Society, which exists to promote the welfare and general interests of the medical undergraduates, including social and sports activities, relations with the Faculty and with the Students' Union of the University. The Society presents honours and awards to outstanding medical students.

The president and vice-president of the Medical Students' Society, the presidents of the four undergraduate classes and the president of the Interns and Residents Association of Nova Scotia are full members of Faculty. The Presidents of the Medical Students' Society and the Interns and Residents Association of Nova Scotia are ex-officio members of Faculty Council. Medical students are members of the following Faculty committees: Medical Education, Student Financial Aid, Admissions, Library and Intern. Regular monthly meetings are held by the Dean and associates with the class presidents and educational representatives as well as the president of the Medical Students' Society.

Alpha Omega Alpha Honor Medical Society

Founded to foster the highest standards of professional idealism and scholarship, this honour student organization has chapters in the principal medical schools of Canada and the United States. Students are elected to membership in their third or fourth years and not more than one-sixth of the members of any class may be elected. Entrance is dependent on character, personality, and scholarship. The activities of Alpha Omega Alpha include bimonthly meetings, for which papers are prepared and presented by undergraduate members, and an annual banquet at which a distinguished speaker delivers an address.

Medical Undergraduate Student Advisor Programme

Director: Prof. June Penney, Department of Anatomy, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building
Telephone: 494-3400 or 494-2051 (Secretary)

A group of pre-clinical and clinical faculty members are available to advise medical undergraduate students on academic and non-academic/personal matters relating to their progress through medical school. All communications are held in the strictest confidence and the programme is independent of the Dean's Office although students may be advised, from time to time, to consult with the Deans. Individual student advisers or the Director are not intended to represent unconditional student advocates at the formal level but to

genuinely assist students on a personal basis with their individual problems whether they be academic (study habits, information overload, lack of comprehension, etc.) or personal. Students wishing to avail themselves of this service on a confidential basis should contact the Director who will arrange for the matching of a mutually acceptable adviser depending upon the nature of the problem. Early contact with this programme is recommended to ensure solution of problems before they become critical.

Admissions

Admission to First Year

1. Application and Selection:

Entrance to the Faculty of Medicine is limited to 84 students annually. Successful candidates are selected by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Medicine, whose decision is final.

The application for admission is to be made only on the regular application form of the Faculty of Medicine which may be obtained from the Admissions Office, Dalhousie University after October 1st.

The completed form must be returned to the Admissions Office, Faculty of Medicine, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S. B3H 4H6 post marked not later than November 15 in order to be considered for entry to the class beginning the following September. Applications from all students, must be accompanied by a \$20.00 processing fee, which is not refundable and is not applicable to tuition fees. Applicants to the Medical School will be limited to 3 applications in a 5-year time frame.

A completed application consists of (1) the application form filled out by the applicant as required, with the medical certificate on the application form completed by a physician, (2) the \$20.00 fee as noted above, (3) three completed confidential assessments (which are to be sent directly to the Admissions Office), (4) evidence that the Medical College Admission Test has been taken, (5) official transcripts from all universities and colleges attended by the applicant (if the applicant is still engaged in university studies, an interim transcript is to be sent when the application is made and a final official transcript forwarded by the institution concerned on the completion of those studies), and (6) supplementary information form.

The Admissions Committee will not consider incomplete applications.

2. Selection Objectives

The Faculty is seeking students who have good academic records. Students with a broad academic background have an enhanced chance of admission as humanities and social sciences cultivate desirable personal qualities for students and physicians. This includes sound basic training in the sciences in order that they can understand the complexities of modern scientific medicine. The greatest possible proficiency in communication and self-expression, both oral and written, is a necessity to the future medical practitioner. In addition, in order to have acquired the required degree of intellectual maturity, the prospective medical student should have more than basic training in at least one field of learning, whether it be in the humanities, social sciences, life sciences or physical sciences.

3. Selection Factors

Sources of information and factors considered by the Admissions Committee include (a) academic requirements, (b) ability as judged on university records and on the Medical College Admission Test, (c) confidential assessments received from referees of the applicant's choice and from any others the Committee may wish to consult, (d) interviews, (e) places of residence and (f) health assessment. More detailed comments and explanations on each of these follow in paragraphs 4-11 below.

4. Academic Requirements

The Admissions Committee recognizes that appropriate preparation for the study of medicine can be acquired through many varied educational backgrounds. The major objective is that premedical education encompass broad study in the physical, life and social sciences and the humanities. The minimum requirement for entry, however, is a baccalaureate degree. There are no absolute prerequisite courses. Background in the physical and life sciences will help a student to deal with the considerable load of scientific information involved in undergraduate medical study. Courses in the social sciences and humanities will be helpful in understanding human behaviour in health and illness. Ability to communicate effectively, both oral and in writing, is essential. The committee believes that attracting students with a rich variety of educational backgrounds is in the interest of all students. Such preparation supports the training of outstanding physicians.

The medical undergraduate has to deal with a great more information per unit of time than is usually the case in university undergraduate programmes in arts or science. Therefore, the Admissions Committee will consider not only the academic grades of

applicants but the type and degree of difficulty of university courses completed.

5. Academic Ability

Because of the difficulty in comparing marks and grades from the various universities from which our students are drawn, it is not possible to state a minimum standard to ensure serious consideration for admission. However, a demonstrated capacity to carry a full programme of demanding advanced level classes is a necessary asset for a medical student. The ability to obtain consistently better than average grades in such a programme is the best indication of that capacity. An academic record which shows failed or repeated classes, classes passed with low grades or supplementary examinations, particularly in the two years prior to anticipated entry into medical school, makes the prospect of admission unlikely. With a limited enrolment and many more applicants than the class requires, those with the best academic record will have the greatest chance of admission. Nonetheless, the Admissions Committee can, and does, make significant use of non-academic factors (see para. 8) in deciding which applicants will be admitted.

6. Medical College Admission Test

The Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) is a requirement for admission to the Faculty of Medicine. It is a useful predictor of academic performance in the preclinical years of medical school and considerable weight is placed on MCAT results by the Admissions Committee. For example, those whose scores place them in the lowest third percentile of the applicant pool will have a poor chance of being accepted. It is the responsibility of the applicant to arrange to take the Test.

Students applying in the fall of 1991, for admission in September 1992, must have written either the April or September 1991 MCAT. This new MCAT will be less science-based and more balanced. It has been designed "to encourage students interested in medicine to pursue broad undergraduate study in the natural and social sciences and in the humanities. The updated MCAT will assess mastery of basic biology, chemistry, and physics concepts; facility with scientific problem solving and critical thinking; and writing skills." Students should note that the scientific information to answer questions on the new MCAT should be obtainable in first year undergraduate courses. Performance in the verbal reasoning test and writing sample test will be enhanced by a broad undergraduate education including the humanities. These tests will now make up half the total MCAT examination.

Information about the MCAT, including an application form, can usually be obtained from the Registrar of the university the student is attending or by writing to MCAT Registration, The American College Testing Programme, P. O. Box 168, Iowa City, Iowa, 52243. The latest date for submitting an application is about four weeks before the testing date.

7. Non-Academic Factors

These play a very important part in the evaluations of the Admissions Committee. The attributes of emotional stability, intellectual curiosity, social values, initiative, leadership, reliability, personal maturity, motivation and communicative skills, as determined by referee's confidential assessment, interviews, etc., are considered for each candidate. Any outstanding achievement is given consideration. Such achievement would be drawn to the attention of the Committee by the referees or in the Supplementary Information Form provided.

8. Interviews

Applicants with a reasonable chance of admission are invited for an interview. Occasionally a second interview is arranged if additional information is needed to reach a decision.

9. Place of Residence

Admission preference is given to Canadian citizens (or landed immigrants) whose place of residence is in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick or Prince Edward Island (the Maritime Provinces of Canada). The place of residence is normally presumed to be the country or province in which the home of the applicant's parents is located. Attendance at a university in the Maritime Provinces does not, by itself, constitute having residence in the Maritime Provinces.

Applications from very-well qualified students from other provinces and countries will be considered for up to 10 per cent of the entering places in each class. Unless such non-resident applicants have reasonable prospects of being accepted in their local medical school they should not expect to be accepted here and would be well-advised not to apply.

10. Health Assessment

To ensure fitness for the study and practice of medicine the Medical Certificate (a part of the application form) must be completed by a physician on behalf of each applicant.

11. Immunization Requirements

The Faculty of Medicine has an immunization policy that requires proof of the following immunizations: (1) Diphtheria and Tetanus toxoid in the last 10 years; (2) Polio vaccine in the last 10 years -

inactivated polio vaccine or previous oral polio vaccine. Oral polio vaccine is not recommended if previous vaccination was more than 10 years ago; (3) Rubella vaccine - applicants must show evidence of serum immunity or administration of rubella vaccine; (4) Measles vaccine is required by all applicants born after 1956 who have no history of measles infection. Hepatitis B vaccination is highly recommended for the medical profession as it is at a markedly increased risk of the disease compared to the general population. Vaccination will prevent hepatitis B. It will be given in September and the cost (approximately \$85.00) is paid by the student. If you have already been vaccinated or feel you should not take the vaccine the money will be refunded. Pertinent literature will be available.

12. Notification

Candidates will be informed of the status of their application (e.g. accept, defer, reject or wait list) between early February to late June. Those candidates who are wait listed can expect to hear anytime between the end of June to Registration day.

13. Acceptance Fee

On notice of acceptance into the Faculty of Medicine, applicants must be prepared to sign a formal agreement of acceptance and to deposit with the Registrar the sum of \$100 before a specified date. This sum is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers but is not refunded if the student withdraws.

14. Eligibility

An application is not considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from another medical school at the request of the Faculty of that school.

15. Re-application

A new application form must be completed in each year in which application is made.

16. Exceptions

In exceptional circumstances, for students of high academic standing only, certain of the academic requirements may be waived or modified by the Faculty Admissions Committee.

17. Amendment of Admission Regulations

These regulations may be amended or added to without notice by the Faculty of Medicine. In ordinary circumstances adequate notice of change is given.

Admission with Advanced Standing

Advanced standing admissions are very rare and only occur from other LCME accredited medical schools (Canadian and American) for compassionate reasons.

Curriculum Leading to MD Degree

The curriculum of the Faculty of Medicine is under continuous review, to respond to changes in patterns of health and disease treatment and the health care system and in methods of effective teaching and learning. The description of the four-year programme which follows is subject to change as the curriculum continues to evolve.

Objectives of the Undergraduate Programme

These objectives are adapted from those developed by the Long Term Planning Committee in collaboration with the Undergraduate Medical Education Committee (1987).

Basic Assumptions

1. All physicians require a common foundation of knowledge, skills, and attitudes, the basis for which should be developed in the course of undergraduate medical education.
2. The function of the undergraduate medical education programme is to prepare the physician to undertake a post MD educational programme leading to independent practice in one of the fields of medicine (e.g. family medicine, specialty practice). The graduating student cannot be expected to possess all the knowledge, skills and competencies that are essential for the practicing physician. Rather, the emphasis on concepts, skills, and attitudes, and the integration of basic and clinical sciences.
3. Essential components of an undergraduate medical education programme include the presence of formal mechanisms to evaluate its performance, adequate administrative support and participation in medical education research.

Educational Goals for the Medical Student

At the end of the undergraduate course the aspiring physician should:

1. Be an active, independent learner, able to seek out information, to critically analyze it and to apply it by scientific reasoning to the solution of clinical problems and to use the changing technology of information processing.
2. Possess the strong foundation of knowledge, skills, values and attitudes required for the pursuit of a postgraduate medical education

programme and for life-long learning. This will include the ability:

- (a) To identify, evaluate and help resolve health problems in individual patients, to help patients adjust to their condition and to make efficient use of available resources for these purposes. In so doing the student will utilize appropriate aspects of the basic, clinical, behavioral and social sciences.
- (b) To demonstrate skills in information seeking, information analysis, scientific reasoning and the application of results.
- (c) To educate patients and others in the promotion of health and the prevention of disease. Demonstrate a strong commitment to the promotion of health.
- (d) To take into consideration the personal needs of each patient, as well as the family and social environment, when managing clinical problems. Demonstrate a caring, compassionate and dedicated attitude towards patients.
- (e) To work effectively as a member of a team that includes physicians, other health professionals and community agencies.
- (f) To participate in peer review activities and respond positively to constructive criticism.
- (g) To contribute to the development and success of health care programmes and institutions. Demonstrate an understanding of the organizational aspects of the Canadian and Maritime health care systems, with their various programmes and institutions; knowledge of the impact of demographic, socioeconomic, political and technological factors on health care delivery and of strategies and measures for cost containment.
- (h) To appreciate the fundamental contribution of research to the evolution of medicine.

Responsibility for Curricular Design

The curriculum leading to the MD degree is divided into courses, which range widely in duration. Each course is administered by a Course Committee, which is responsible for the implementation and evaluation of the Course.

Although the majority of the curriculum is organized to comply with the organizational structure of the Faculty of Medicine, that is along departmental lines, great care is taken to ensure

integration and appropriate sequencing of related material. Many of the courses, particularly in the Second Year, are interdisciplinary and organized on the basis of organ systems (e.g. Cardiovascular, Renal) or on the basis of shared objectives (e.g. Development and Behaviour). All Courses, whether departmental or interdisciplinary, are accountable to the Faculty through the Undergraduate Medical Education Committee (UMEC).

As outlined by the Special Committee on Curriculum Assessment (1983), UMEC is responsible to the Dean and to the Faculty for all policy matters concerning undergraduate medical education, specifically with respect to the goals and objectives of the curriculum, implementation, examinations and course evaluation, the number and types of courses that are necessary to meet the objectives of the curriculum and to maintain accreditation. UMEC also keeps the curriculum under constant review through annual reports submitted by each Course Committee and other pertinent data including unsolicited suggestions from Faculty, students and the community. UMEC makes recommendations to the Dean for major changes in the curriculum such as new courses, significant time allocation changes and transfer of course responsibilities, and recommends to the Dean the appropriate chairman and members for the course committees. UMEC also facilitates the achievement of educational goals by working closely with departments and course committees to identify problem areas and suggest solutions in the context of the overall curriculum, and facilitates good communication among the departments, the course committees, the Faculty and the hospitals. UMEC reports regularly to the Faculty on its activities and outlines any major changes in the curriculum that are planned.

The Four-Year Programme

What follows is a description of the 1990-91 Curriculum.

First Year

Begins in September, with a duration of 38 weeks.

Required Courses	Hours
Anaesthesia (Basic Cardiac Life Support)	4
Anatomy	236
Biochemistry	144
Community Health and Epidemiology	50
Development and Behaviour	56
Electives	76
Patient Contact	82
Physiology	152

Second Year

Begins in September with a duration of 38 weeks.

Required Courses	Hours
Anatomy	79
Blood	23
Cardiovascular	51
Electives	76
Reproduction	25
Gastrointestinal	40
Microbiology	105
Medicine	81
Musculoskeletal	37
Pathology	92
Pediatrics	27
Pharmacology	64
Physiology	34
Psychiatry	41
Renal/Endocrine	37
Respiratory	36

Third Year

Begins in late August or early September, with a duration of 28 weeks.

Required Clerkship	Rotations
Family Medicine	4 weeks
Medicine	8 weeks
Pediatrics	4 weeks
Ophthalmology	2 weeks
Otolaryngology	2 weeks
Surgery	4 weeks

Required Courses	Hours
(Tuesday, Thursday afternoons)	
Development and Behaviour	50
Neurosciences	39
Pharmacology/Therapeutics	31
Reproduction	67

Fourth Year (Clerkship)

Begins in early March, with a duration of 56 weeks.

Required Clerkship	Rotations
Anaesthesia	1 week
Electives	6 weeks
Family Medicine	2 weeks
Gynaecology	2 weeks
Medicine	8 weeks
Neurosurgery	1 week
Obstetrics	4 weeks
Pediatrics	8 weeks
Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation	1 week
Psychiatry	8 weeks
Radiology	1 week
Surgery	8 weeks
Urology	3 weeks

Courses	Hours
(Wednesday afternoons)	

Anaesthesia (Advanced Cardiac Life Support)	16
Topics in Medicine	28
Community Health and Epidemiology	15

Courses

The courses in the 1990-91 curriculum as well as the course chairs are listed alphabetically, and the course is briefly described.

Introduction to the clerkship is a one week preparatory course for the clerkship.

Anaesthesia

Dr. W. MacKay, Chairman 428-2328

The Course Committee is responsible for Basic Cardiac Life Support training in First Year, for a one-week clinical clerkship in Fourth Year and for Advanced Cardiac Life Support training in early Fourth Year.

Anatomy

Dr. D.G. Gwyn, Chairman 494-2051

This course consists of an introduction to the structure of the normal human body, including Head and Neck in the First Year. Neuroanatomy is held in Second Year.

Biochemistry

Dr. C.W. Helleiner, Chairman 494-2480/3773

The major goals of this first year course are to provide students with the basic principles important to a practicing physician, and an overview of current understanding at the molecular level of the steady-state process we call "life".

Blood

Dr. D. Barnard, Chairman 428-8291

This course is an interdisciplinary course offered in Second Year.

Cardiovascular

Dr. C. Koilpillai, Chairman 428-4127

This interdisciplinary Second Year course, deals with the study of abnormalities in the cardiovascular system.

Community Health and Epidemiology

Dr. L. McIntyre, Chairman 428-8517

This course has components in the First and Fourth Years.

Development & Behaviour

Dr. A. Corvin, Chairman 494-6491

This is an interdisciplinary course in the First and Third Years. Emphasis is on personal management, medical ethics, human sexuality, death and dying, human growth and development and law for the physician. Selective workshops in these areas are offered in Third Year.

Electives

Dr. A. Corvin, Chairman, 494-6491

A significant portion of each of the four years is available for study of the student's choice. In the First Year the emphasis is on utilization of the medical literature including an introduction to computers and their use in searching the medical literature.

Family Medicine

Dr. L.A. Cameron, Chairman 494-7010

This course consists of a four-week clerkship the Third Year and a two-week rotation in Fourth Year. In addition to formal small group sessions, students are assigned to preceptors, many of whom practise in smaller communities throughout the Maritime provinces.

Gastrointestinal

Dr. Schep, Chairman 428-2894

This interdisciplinary course takes place in Second Year, where students learn to analyze and manage gastrointestinal problems using a problem-based learning approach.

Microbiology

Dr. D.E. Mahony, Chairman 494-2179

This Second Year course provides an introduction to Microbiology, bacterial structure, growth, genetics, sterilization and disinfection followed by a description of bacteria, viruses, fungi and parasites which cause infectious diseases of the human body. Lectures, laboratories and tutorial sessions are included. (Immunology topics are covered in this course.)

Medicine

Dr. R.A. Purdy, Chairman 428-2132

This course includes interviewing and clinical skills in the First Year, consolidation of these skills and some subspecialty teaching in Second Year, a Third Year Junior Clerkship rotation and a Fourth Year Senior Clerkship rotation. Selectives are available in the final year.

Musculoskeletal

Dr. J. Hanly, Chairman 421-1134

This Second Year interdisciplinary course emphasizes Clinical Medicine including rheumatology, orthopaedics, rehabilitation medicine, radiology as well as neoplastic and metabolic diseases of the musculoskeletal system.

Neurosciences

Dr. M. Sadler, Chairman, 428-7451

This interdisciplinary course takes place in Third Year, where the emphasis is on clinical problems.

Obstetrics and Gynecology/Reproduction

Dr. R. Liston, Chairman 420-6614

This course includes of a four-week rotation in Obstetrics and a two-week rotation in Gynaecology during the Fourth Year.

As well a lecture series in reproduction is presented in Third Year.

Ophthalmology

Dr. A. Hoskin-Mott, Chairman 428-4302

This course consists of a two-week clerkship rotation in the Third Year. Theory, practical assessments and a varied experience with both adults and children, combined with an experience at the Sir Frederick Fraser School for the Blind comprise this programme.

Otolaryngology

Dr. F.S. Wong, Chairman 428-4345

This departmentally-administered course consists of a two-week clerkship rotation in the Third Year. Emphasis is on skills relevant to the non-specialist. Students are involved in outpatient clinics and preceptors' offices as well as with in-patients.

Paediatrics

Dr. M. Ste-Marie, Chairman 428-8746

The Second Year programme is devoted principally to the acquisition of basic skills of physical examination and history taking in infants and children. Included also is an introduction to the normal newborn. During a one-month clerkship in the Third Year students, follow in-hospital patients, with common paediatric problems. A Senior Clerkship rotation in the Fourth Year provides students with more training in Neonatology and other selective opportunities.

Pathology

Dr. D. Malatjalian, Chairman 428-3892

This Second Year course consists of an introduction to the study of disease. General pathological features of cell injury, repair and healing, inflammation, thrombosis, embolism and infarction, disturbances of cell division and differentiation including cancer, physical and chemical injuries to cells and other selected topics (e.g. diabetes, aging) are considered. In addition, system-specific pathology is covered.

Pharmacology/Therapeutics

Dr. T. White, Chairman 494-3462

This interdisciplinary course consists of a Second Year programme with an emphasis on pharmacological principles, such as factors affecting absorption, metabolism and excretion of drugs, and pharmacokinetics. The major groups of drugs are discussed with special reference to their mechanisms of action. The Third Year course emphasizes therapeutic application of these drugs, concentrating on the basic principles rather than specific therapeutics of different diseases. Workshops on alcohol and substance abuse are included.

Psychiatry

Dr. H. Orlik, Chairman 428-8375

This course consists of a Second Year programme and a Fourth Year clerkship. In the Second Year students are introduced to clinical psychiatry in lectures and small group patient contact sessions. In the Fourth Year the students are involved in an eight-week clerkship in which in-patients and outpatients are seen. This programme is complemented by a seminar series.

Radiology

Dr. B.K. Flemming, Chairman 428-3770

This course consists of a one-week rotation in the Fourth Year. The students learn about the appropriate diagnostic examinations for various clinical problems as well as discriminating between competing and complementary studies. An attempt is also made to assist the student in developing rudimentary interpretive skills.

Renal/Endocrine

Dr. D. Hirsch/Dr. S. York, Chairmen
428-3764/428-3727

This is an interdisciplinary course offered in Second Year when abnormalities and clinical disorders are discussed.

Respiratory

Dr. I.E. Purkis, Chairman 428-2327/494-2061

This is an interdisciplinary course offered in Second Year when clinical disorders are introduced.

Surgery

Dr. J. Myrden, Chairman 428-5546

This departmentally-administered course consists of clinical rotations in the Third and Fourth Years.

Urology

Dr. R.D. Schwarz, Chairman 428-8703

This departmentally-administered course consists of a three-week clerkship rotation in the Fourth Year. Experience with in-patients and outpatients is complemented by a seminar programme.

The "Two-Years-in-Three" Option

Every year a number of students arrive at medical school with graduate degrees uncompleted, with time-consuming family commitments or illness, with extracurricular activities which they wish to continue or a desire to pursue a career in medical research. The "2-in-3" programme is an attempt to assist these students.

A student may take 3 years to complete years 1 and 2 and/or complete years 3 and 4. A set programme has been established and students will take individual courses and examinations at the regular session. This means that the workload of students in this programme may vary depending

on the year, but on average it will be reduced by 1/3. Students may not benefit from the correlation among courses that occurs in the regular programme. Students may, by application to the Associate Dean of Undergraduate Medical Education, enter the programme up until December 1st of the first and third academic years.

The Medical Education Unit

The purpose of the Medical Education Unit is to assist educational planning and functioning in the Faculty of Medicine by: (1) helping to coordinate and administer all undergraduate medical classes and educational experiences; (2) helping to organize, administer, analyze and evaluate all external and internal examinations and evaluations and undergraduate medical students; (3) implementing faculty development workshops and seminars, and responding to individual faculty learning needs; (4) providing or seeking advice and consultations for the functioning committees of faculty in all areas of educational planning, implementation and evaluation, and (5) evaluating curricular changes and innovations, and initiating and developing researchable questions which will assist in development and improvement of the educational experience for our undergraduate medical students.

Personnel

Director -

Curriculum Coordinators - Sheila Johnson, BA, and Diana MacMillan

Evaluation Coordinator - Sharon Graham

Faculty Development Coordinator - D. Bruce Holmes, MEd

Medical Instructional Computing - B. McLennon

Medical Students in Hospitals and Other Clinical Settings

This document was developed by the Undergraduate Medical Education Committee, with input from the Council of Teaching Hospitals, as a guide to students, faculty, senior house staff and hospital administrators. A medical student is a person enrolled in the Dalhousie Faculty of Medicine programme leading to the MD degree. This includes students from other universities receiving portions of their education at Dalhousie. The clinical settings include patient contact on hospital wards, in operating rooms, emergency and outpatient departments, in the offices of preceptors, public health clinics, other health facilities and on home visits. While in the hospital, students are subject to the rules of the hospital as well as those of the Faculty of Medicine.

Student Identification

Each student should wear a nametag on the left upper chest. The nametag may be the one provided by the Faculty of Medicine, or one

provided by the hospital if the hospital prefers. The nametag identifies the student by name, as a "Student Physician" and, in the final two years, and by the level of training (e.g. "Junior Clerk" or "Senior Clerk"). Junior Clerk nametags are yellow; Senior Clerk nametags are blue.

On meeting a patient or family member for the first time, students should identify themselves by name and level of training and the name of their preceptor or attending physician. For instance: "Hello Mrs. Jones, I'm Mary Smith, a third year medical student working with Dr. Comeau." Hospital staff and faculty should refer to students as "Mr., Mrs. or Miss" rather than "Doctor".

Student Dress and Appearance

Appearance shall be professional and in accordance with hospital Regulations. Unless otherwise specified by the preceptor, medical students shall wear clean, white, pressed lab coats of hip or knee length. No jeans. No sneakers or bare feet in sandals. Men shall wear ties or turtlenecks. Women should avoid long necklaces. Minimal jewelry. Senior Clerks may wear open neck hospital white shirts and trousers. Students are responsible for obtaining and laundering their own uniforms. Operating room "greens" are suitable for the operating and recovery rooms only. Hair should be under control. Nails should be short.

Hours

In the final two years of medical school, students shall conform to the schedule of the clinical service to which they are assigned, which may include Saturday morning, except for centrally-scheduled activities. Junior Clerks have scheduled activities every Tuesday and Thursday afternoon from 1:30 to 5:30 p.m. Senior Clerks have scheduled activities every Wednesday afternoon from 1:30 to 5:30 p.m. Junior and Senior Clerks shall leave their clinical settings early enough to reach these scheduled activities on time, and shall not be expected to return to the clinical setting unless "on call" that evening.

Night and Weekend Call

Junior and Senior Clerks may be asked to take night and weekend call if there is educational merit. Every third night and every third weekend is the maximum frequency unless specifically approved by the Undergraduate Medical Education Committee. Clerks should not be on call on the final night of a rotation. Rotations begin on Monday at 8:00 a.m. and finish on Sunday (or on the final day of the year) at 5:00 p.m. If no bed is available, the student will not be expected to remain in the hospital after 11:00 p.m. Clerks shall not be on call alone, but always with an attending physician and ordinarily an intern or resident as well. Junior Clerks on call will always be called in addition to, not prior to or instead of,

a more senior house staff member or attending physician. Senior clerks may be called alone, but only in situations agreed to by the course committee and the medical director of the hospital involved.

Holidays

First and second year medical students do not work on statutory or University holidays. This also applies to Junior Clerks except that there is no February study break in third year. Senior Clerks shall work according to the schedule of their preceptor or hospital. If additional holiday time is to be taken for religious reasons or to write optional exams, it is the student's responsibility to notify the attending physician in advance.

Insurance

Students and the University are insured against litigation arising from actions taken during their education, whether at Dalhousie or during elective experiences elsewhere.

Vaccinations

During the course of a medical student's study and subsequent career, exposure to communicable diseases is extremely common. One preventable infection, for which a safe and effective vaccine is available, is Hepatitis B. Infection with Hepatitis B can be fatal or can lead to a chronic carrier state that may jeopardize practice opportunities. It is strongly recommended that all students seek immunization with the Hepatitis B vaccine prior to starting their clinical rotations. This vaccine is expensive but is a worthwhile investment in the future. Students who wish vaccination against Hepatitis B or organisms that may be encountered on electives abroad may arrange these through the Dalhousie Student Health Service at their own expense.

Illness

A Junior or Senior Clinical Clerk who becomes ill should notify the attending physician as soon as possible to ensure that responsibilities are transferred to others. Leaving a message with the hospital switchboard or ward clerk is not considered adequate notification.

Stipend/Expenses

Senior Clerks receive a stipend from the hospitals of approximately \$225 per month. Expenses for travel and accommodation are borne by the student.

Relationships With Other Members of the Health Care Team

These relationships shall be courteous, respectful and collaborative.

Consent by Patient to be Involved in Medical Education

A patient may prefer not to be involved with medical students. The patient's preference shall be respected, regardless of whether the patient is on a teaching unit or not.

Confidentiality

Students should respect a patient's right to privacy. All transactions between a student and patient are confidential and should not be discussed except with other members of the clinical team, the student's preceptor or in a way which makes it impossible to identify the patient. Such discussions should not take place within hearing of other patients, visitors or staff. Confidentiality should also be respected in relation to patient-related learning experiences within the Tupper Building and in other than hospital settings.

Degree of Responsibility

Any involvement with a patient by a student at any level of training is a responsible act. A student's actions, or failure to act, may cause emotional or physical harm. All students are responsible for their own actions and shall neither seek nor accept medical or other professional responsibility beyond their capabilities. Patient care responsibilities must only be assigned to students to a degree commensurate with their ability and in a volume estimated to provide optimum learning without diminishing the quality of patient care. The degree of responsibility will be graded and progressive consistent with the individual's capabilities. Students should only have responsibility for the care of patients where educationally advantageous or in an emergency. No student should have any personal, educational or professional involvement with a patient except at the direction and under the supervision of a faculty member or duly qualified health professional to whom instruction has been delegated (with hospital privileges, when such involvement takes place in a hospital). The student should exercise judgement as to whether another member of the health care team or family member should be present during an examination.

The Course Committee assigns students to preceptors with access to patients through their offices or their hospital appointments. Each preceptor is responsible to the Course Committee (and thereby the University) for all matters that relate to the student's education and evaluation. Preceptors are responsible to the hospital and/or the Provincial Medical Board for any actions of a student under their supervision that affect patient care.

All notes by a student in the medical record, including referrals and requisitions, must be legible and be signed by the student indicating the student's level of training (e.g. Mary Comeau,

Junior Clerk). All such notes should also be promptly signed by a licensed physician who thereby takes responsibility for the accuracy of the content of the note. This licensed physician may be the patient's intern or resident. No order for an investigation or treatment may be acted upon unless so countersigned.

Evaluation

Examinations

Examinations are held in the Faculty of Medicine for two purposes: (1) to enable both student and Faculty to evaluate progress, which determines where satisfactory progress has been achieved, and also to discover where difficulties lie so that remedial action can be taken; (2) to certify to the public and its licensing authorities that a graduate of this Faculty of Medicine is a dependable and competent physician.

To meet the above objectives, two types of examinations are held throughout the first three undergraduate years. Learning examinations are held occasionally throughout the year to enable each student to evaluate areas already learned in order to use time more efficiently in preparation for final exams. Grading examinations ordinarily take place at regular intervals.

At the beginning of each year, Promotion and Examination Guidelines are distributed to all medical students.

Ongoing Evaluation

In addition to examinations, students may be evaluated on both attitudinal attributes and skills. This evaluation is ongoing, and contributes to performance assessment in all courses, particularly in the clinical experiences.

Graduation

A student must have completed and passed all components of the curriculum before convocation. For students in their final year who have been unable to do so due to outstanding remedial work or the need to complete work missed due to illness, graduation at the Fall convocation will be possible.

To determine the students who will graduate with Distinction, the marks and distinctions from all four years are considered. This determination is made by the Awards Committee, as are other decisions about graduation awards and prizes.

Application Procedure for the Qualifying Examination

Beginning with the May 1991 Qualifying Examination, applicants must apply directly to the Medical Council of Canada, the closing date for applications begin Marcy 1, 1990. An enabling Certificate will no longer be needed. The Registrar's office of MCC will process the applicant's credentials and issue an admission

letter and an ID card. To facilitate this change in procedure, application kits will be available at the offices of Faculties of Medicine and Provincial Medical Councils and at the MCC.

Licensing

Students are reminded that they must conform to the regulations prescribed by the Medical Board or Council of the province in which they reside. A brochure is obtainable at the Office of the Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia for students from Nova Scotia. The names and addresses of the Registrars of the Medical Licensing Authorities of the Atlantic provinces and the Medical Council of Canada are as follows:

Nova Scotia: Dr. B.J. Steele, Registrar, Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia, Lord Nelson Arcade, Suite 3050, 1515 Spring Garden Road, Halifax, N.S. B3J 2L2.

New Brunswick: Dr. Victor McLaughlin, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of New Brunswick, 400 Main Street, Suite 1079, Saint John, N.B. E2K 4N5.

Prince Edward Island: Dr. Ronald D. Drysdale, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Prince Edward Island, Polyclinic Professional Centre, 199 Grafton Street, Charlottetown, P.E.I. CIA 1L2.

Newfoundland: Dr. Louis E. Lawton, Registrar, Newfoundland Medical Board, Churchill Park Chambers, 15 Rowan Street, St. John's, Nfld. A1B 2X2.

Medical Council of Canada: The Registrar, 1867 Alta Vista Drive, P.O. Box 8234, Ottawa, Ont. K1G 3H7.

Departmental Programmes

Anatomy

Location: 13th Floor
Tupper Building
Telephone: (902) 494-2051

Professor Emeritus

Saunders, Richard L. de C.H.

Dr. D.G.J. Campbell Professor and Head of Department

D.G. Hopkins

Professors

D.M. Chapman
D.H. Dickson
D.G. Gwyn
J.C. Penney
R.J. Wasseraug

Associate Professors

J.R. Asuncion, Jr.
R.E. Clattenburg
R.W. Currie
M.M. Hansell
I.G. Mobbs
J.G. Rutherford
K. Semba

Assistant Professors

P.C. Jackson
W.B. Mathieson
G. Sinha

Senior Instructor

A.C. Marshall

Teaching Fellow

R. Kalliecharan
C. Chojkowski

Demonstrators

D. Ferris
S. Specht
S. Whitefield

First-Year Medicine

Anatomy - Anatomy in the first year of Medicine at Dalhousie is taught as a comprehensive course covering Gross Anatomy, Histology, early Embryology and Organogenesis. These sub disciplines of human anatomy are presented in lectures, tutorials and laboratories with emphasis being placed on function. Basic aspects of normal radiological anatomy are offered in the Gross Anatomy component of the programme. The Anatomy course is a full-year programme and is divided into three units or semesters. Practical and written examinations are offered for each

semester. Study manuals prepared by the organizers of each component are provided.

Second-Year Medicine

Neuroanatomy - the gross and microscopic anatomy of the human central nervous system is presented in a series of lectures, laboratory periods and tutorials. The integration and functional significance of structures composing the central nervous system are stressed. The course is designed to provide the student with the neuroanatomical foundation necessary for subsequent clinical studies.

The course has a single final exam with both a written and practical component. The currently suggested text is Barr and Kiernan's "The Human Nervous System."

Electives for Medical Students

The department participates in the elective programme.

First Year Students

The Department offers a variety of essay topics covering recent research, which enable students to become familiar with the facilities of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.

The Department also offers short research projects under the direction of staff members for medical students who have masters or doctoral degrees.

Second and Third-Year Students

The Department offers short research projects under the direction of staff members. The Department also offers electives in Head & Neck Anatomy and Neuroanatomy. An elective in Musculoskeletal Anatomy can be offered in conjunction with the staff of the Division of Orthopedic Surgery.

Residency Training

Programmes can be arranged for residents to help fulfil basic science requirements in specialty training.

Graduate Studies

Students wishing to take classes leading to an MSc or PhD degree in Anatomy should consult the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Medical graduates wishing to take advanced training in neuroanatomy, gross anatomy, developmental anatomy or histology should consult the Head of the Department. (For details of courses see Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar.)

Classes for Dentistry Students

Gross Anatomy: This course is offered to first year students. Special emphasis is placed on the

anatomy of the mouth and related structures of the head and neck.

Microanatomy: This class for first-year dental students consists of one lecture and a two-hour laboratory per week. The course covers the microscopic structure of the tissues and organs of the human body, stressing the relationship of structure and function.

General Studies: This class in Oral Biology for first-year dental and dental hygiene students is given by the Faculty of Dentistry with input by the Anatomy Department. There are weekly one-hour lectures from September to December and two lectures per week in the second term.

Neuroanatomy: An overview of the gross and microscopic anatomy of the human central nervous system is presented in a series of approximately nineteen lectures and ten laboratory periods. This course is given in the spring term concurrent with Neurophysiology.

Classes for Health Professions Students

General basic lecture courses in gross anatomy, microanatomy and neuroanatomy are offered to meet the needs of students in nursing and pharmacy (101A), health education and physical education (102A) and dental hygiene (102A). A lecture and laboratory course in Head and Neck Anatomy (103B) is also offered to Dental Hygiene students. In addition, special lecture and laboratory courses in gross anatomy (217R/2170R), microanatomy (216A) and neuroanatomy (210B) are offered to Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy students.

The following courses are open with a limited enrolment to Arts and Science students:

Neuroanatomy 210B/Biology 3440B

Human Histology 216A/Biology 3430A

Comparative Vertebrate Histology/Biology 3421B

Human Gross Anatomy/Biology 3435R

Anaesthesia

Location: 10th Floor
Victoria General Hospital
Halifax, Nova Scotia

Telephone: (902) 428-2331

Professor and Head of Department
C.E. Hope

Professors
E.A. Moffitt
L.E. Purkis
R.D. Stewart
W.D.R. Writer

Associate Professors
T.J. Coonan
A.A. Drysdale
K.W. Fairhurst
J.H. Feindel
D.D. Imrie
J.W.D. Knox

Assistant Professors
C.T.B. Allen
R.A. Barker
A.J.M. Clark
E.C. Davies
G.A. Finley
W.N.M. Gallacher
J.J. Glenn
R.L. Hall
K.R. Hamilton
P. Houlton
C.P. Joules
I.C. Keith
A.C. Kelly
G.O. Launcelott
A.J. McIntyre
R.G. McLaren
D.L. Morrison
J.D. Morrison
C.A. Murchland
M.F. Murphy
J.T. Murphy
S.S. Persaud
S. Pytko
R.C. Shukla
J.A. Smith
J.C. Thomson
G. Whatley

Lecturers
A.G. Clark
W.R. Gornall
G.L. Goulding
D.R. Hughes
F. Jackson
V. Logan
B. MacManus

W.P. McKay
I. Morris
J.E.S. Ngan
F. Roper
J.E. Scovill
C.M. Soder
S.S. Stubbs
H. Taylor
D.G. Wills
H. Yazer

Clinical/Teaching Fellows

G. Laney
J. Muir
P. Slavchenko

The Department of Anaesthesia provides general, regional and local anaesthesia for all types of general surgery, neurosurgery, cardiovascular surgery, urology, gynaecology, plastic and orthopedic surgery, and obstetric and pediatric anaesthesia in the operating and case rooms of the hospitals affiliated with Dalhousie University. It has intensive care responsibilities and consultation services in most hospitals. The Department at the Victoria General Hospital is jointly responsible with the Department of Surgery for the Surgical Intensive Care Unit activities. Additionally the Department also operates a Pain Clinic at the Victoria General Hospital.

Its faculty is well equipped to teach all aspects of medicine related to anaesthesia and acute care medicine, and illustrate the application of the basic sciences of physiology, pharmacology and anatomy to anaesthesia. They participate in undergraduate instruction in basic science subjects, and in system block committees. Some are responsible for Basic and Advanced Cardiac Life Support Certification.

Fourth-Year Medicine

A two-day course is given at the beginning of fourth year dealing with cardiopulmonary resuscitation, with an introduction to training in the skills of intravenous therapy, endotracheal intubation, artificial ventilation, closed chest-compression, arrhythmia detection and electrical and pharmacological treatment.

Electives

First Year

Departmental faculty act as preceptors in guiding students in a literature survey.

Second and Third Year

One afternoon per week may be taken as an elective in Anaesthesia, acquiring specific skills or investigating a particular topic.

Fourth Year

Clinical clerks may choose one month of Anaesthesia as an elective, to further practice the basic skills associated with airway control and ventilation.

Internship

Four weeks may be taken in Anaesthesia to further upgrade skills and knowledge related to acute care medicine.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year program meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General, Camp Hill Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Halifax Infirmary and Saint John Regional Hospital.

A two-year diploma course is also available. These two years will count toward Certification or Fellowship of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada.

Biochemistry

Location: 9th Floor
Tupper Building
Telephone: (902) 494-2480

The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department
W.C. Breckenridge

Professors

- A.H. Blair
- W.C. Breckenridge
- R.W. Chambers (Post-retirement)
- P.J. Dolphin
- W.F. Doolittle
- M.W. Gray
- C.W. Helleiner
- C. Lazler
- C. Mezei
- F.B. Palmer
- D.W. Russell
- R.A. Singer
- M.H. Tan (Major appointment in Medicine)
- M.W. Spence (major appointment in Pediatrics)
- J.A. Verpoorte
- S.D. Wainwright

Associate Professors

- H.W. Cook (major appointment in Pediatrics)
- E.A. Faust
- F.L. Maclean
- C.J.A. Wallace

Assistant Professor

- D.M. Byers (major appointment in Pediatrics)
- D.E.C. Cole (major appointment in Pediatrics)
- P.X.-Q. Liu
- H.-S. Ro
- C.G. Waghorne (Joint appointment in Pathology)

Lecturers

- S.S. Reddy (major appointment in Medicine)
- D.C. Riddell (major appointment in Pathology)

First-Year Medicine

The practice of medicine requires an understanding of the chemistry underlying the maintenance and reproduction of human beings and their disease-causing parasites. Biochemistry provides the foundation on which physiology, pharmacology and much of pathology rest. The Medical Biochemistry course aims to provide students with the basic principles important to a practising doctor and to show where we are in the continuing effort to understand in detail the chemical basis of life. The course describes the structures of the characteristic molecules of living cells, the metabolic pathways by which cells generate and use energy and the genetic mechanisms by which organisms reproduce. Topics of special interest to medical practitioners are introduced by specialists in various fields. The course is taught by means of lectures, clinical correlations and tutorial sessions for the discussion of problems based on material previously taught. Course coordinator: C.W. Helleiner. Suggested Texts: Champe and Harvey, Biochemistry; Stryer, Biochemistry (3rd ed); Thompson and Thompson, Genetics in Medicine (4th ed).

Second and Third-Year Medicine

The Department makes minor contributions to several interdisciplinary courses.

Electives

The Department offers two types of elective programmes to limited numbers of medical students. (1) small research projects under the direction of staff members and (2) investigations in some depth of student's choice, utilizing the resources of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library. Students wishing to take an elective in Biochemistry should consult Dr. Helleiner so that a suitable programme may be selected.

Exemptions

Exceptionally well qualified students may be permitted to undertake research work in lieu of the regular biochemistry instruction. Those interested in pursuing this should consult Dr. Helleiner.

Classes for Dentistry Students

Biochemistry for first year Dental students
D1004A.

Nutrition and Biochemistry D1004B: (taught in collaboration with the School of Nursing for Dental Hygiene students).

Classes for Arts and Science Students

Details of the following classes will be found in the Calendar of the College of Arts and Science.

- 2020A Cell Biology
- 2200B Introductory Biochemistry
- 3200A Biological Chemistry
- 3300B Intermediary Metabolism
- 3400B Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- 4301B Biochemical Communication
- 4302A Biochemistry of Lipids
- 4304B Integration and Control of Metabolism
- 4400R Protein Synthesis and Control Mechanisms
- 4403A Structure, Organization and Replication of Genes
- 4404B Gene Expression
- 4602R Honours Project and Thesis
- 4603A Advanced Laboratory in Biochemical Techniques
- 4700A Proteins
- 4701B Enzymes
- 4800R Clinical Medical Biochemistry
- 4801R Introduction to Pharmacology
- 4802R Principles of Instrumentation

Classes for Health Professions Students

Biochemistry 3101A: Biological Chemistry for Students of Pharmacy and Biochemistry 3102B: Metabolism for Students in Pharmacy Chemistry/Biochemistry 143: (taught in collaboration with Chemistry Department) Introduction to Chemistry and Biochemistry for Bachelor of Nursing Students.

Graduate Studies

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degree of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. A complete description of these programmes, as well as of graduate classes, is in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Community Health and Epidemiology

Location: Clinical Research Centre
University Avenue
Halifax, Nova Scotia
Telephone: (902) 494-3860

Professors Emeritus

C.B. Stewart
A.C. Irwin

The Eddy Professor and Head of Department

D.R. MacLean

Professors

F.G. Cohen (cross appointment from School for Resource and Environmental Studies)
P.C. Gordon (major appointment in Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation)
A.H. Leighton (joint appointment in Psychiatry)
A. Richman (joint appointment in Psychiatry)
D.B. Shires (cross appointment from Family Medicine)
K. Zakariassen (major appointment in Faculty of Dentistry)

Associate Professors

M.G. Brown (appointment in Health Services Administration)
J.B. Garner
D. Hamilton (cross appointment from Mathematics, Statistics & Computing Science)
A. Iamali (cross appointment from Dentistry)
R. Marchant
D.R. MacLean
J. Murphy (cross appointment from Psychiatry)
K.E. Scott (major appointment in Pediatrics)

Assistant Professors

B.J. Eastwood
J.R. Guernsey
G. Johnston (major appointment in Health Services Administration)
L.L. McIntyre (Hospital Epidemiologist, IWK)
W.F. Schlech (cross appointment from Medicine)
M. Gross (major appointment in Surgery)
D. Hogan (major appointment in Medicine)
P. Roy (major appointment in Surgery)
K. Gordon (major appointment with Paediatrics, IWK)
L. MacLean (major appointment in School of Business Administration)

Lecturers

D. Langille (major appointment with Nova Scotia Department of Health and Fitness)
J. LeBlanc (major appointment with Nova Scotia Department of Health & Fitness)

K. MacPherson (major appointment Camp Hill Hospital)
 J. Braunstein (major appointment with Nova Scotia Department of Health and Fitness)
 J. Prentice (major appointment with Maritime Tel & Tel)

The teaching programme of this department is designed to meet the following objectives:

1. to help the student develop a knowledge and understanding of the methods required for the primary prevention of disease, its early detection and the prevention of its progression.
2. to help the student learn what the health resources of the community are and how these may be most effectively utilized by the physician for the continuing and comprehensive care of his/her patients.
3. to assist the student in acquiring a basic understanding and knowledge of data acquisition and of its analysis and interpretation, so that she/he may apply this to both old and new problems of health and disease through a sound, yet critical, approach.
4. to assist the students in acquiring a basic knowledge of the epidemiological approach to problems of maintaining health and preventing disease, and to recognize that health or disease results from the outcome of the interaction of multiple factors in the host, the agents of disease and the environment.

To achieve these objectives the Department participates in the undergraduate and post-graduate medical education programme by offering formal courses in the first and fourth years, by providing electives, by participating in residency teaching and by individual consultations with the students.

First-Year Medicine

This course focuses on the basic concepts of disease behaviour in communities, such as risk factors, and discusses prevention, treatment and control in this context. This course also emphasizes the development of critical appraisal skills enabling assessment of the health literature and allowing life-long learning.

Second-Year Medicine

The departmental core course includes a series of lectures, discussions, problem solving exercises and seminars dealing with the epidemiological principles of infectious and non-infectious diseases and environmental health problems. These principles are further illustrated with reference to specific diseases in the interdepartmental systems teaching programme.

Fourth-Year Medicine

This course features a series of lectures, seminars and panel discussions dealing with health promotion and disease prevention. The sessions reflect a life-cycle approach, highlighting topical issues pertinent to each stage of life, from infancy through old age. The approach to each issue is based upon the fundamental concepts of health promotion and disease prevention. Where possible, issues are addressed from the patient's or consumer's perspective as well as from the viewpoints of the health professional and the health care "system".

Electives

A broad range of electives are offered, most of which involve observation and study of, and participation in, major community socio-health problems, such as the chronically ill, the aged, the mentally retarded, the alcoholic, the family on welfare, etc. Elective programmes are designed to provide a learning experience based on the individual student's particular interest.

Residency Programme

A joint residency programme approved by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, is offered in affiliation with the University of Toronto.

Texts: Mausner and Kramer, Epidemiology - An Introductory Text; Colton, Statistics in Medicine; American Public Health Association, The Control of Communicable Diseases in Man, 13th ed. Last, J.M. (ed.), Maxcy-Rosenau, Public Health and Preventive Medicine, 12th ed., 1986.

Department of Family Medicine

Location: Ground Floor
 Fenwick Towers

Telephone: (902) 494-7010

Professor Emeritus
 H.C. Still

Head of Department
 D. Gass

Professors
 D.B. Shires
 D.A. Gass
 I.C. Cameron

Associate Professors
 C. Abbott (major appointment in Medicine)
 D.C. Brown
 T.J. Murray (major appointment, Dean of Medicine)

W.G.C. Phillips
W. Putnam (major appointment in Continuing Medical Education)

Assistant Professors

G. Brooky, MD (Toronto)
F. Burge, MD (Queen's)
S. Cameron, MD (Dal)
C. Cervin, MD (Toronto)
H.H. Charman (major appointment in Surgery)
W.F. Dennis
V. Hayea, MD (Dal)
M. Keating
R. Lea (major appointment in Obstetrics/Gynecology)
H.L. MacGregor
D. Maxwell
B. Prime-Walker
W. Wrixon (major appointment in Obstetrics/Gynecology)

Lecturers

M.R. Banks
M.L. Bell, MD (McMaster), MSc(Gueiph), BFA(NSCAD)
D.V. Brien
J. Curry (major appointment in Surgery)
M. Duncan
L. Freedman
D. Fry
K. Hayes
W.L. Johnson
L.A. Kempton
E.A. MacLeod
L.L. Morgan
H.V. Phillips
H. Ruparella
J.A. Smith
J.G. Sommers

Instructors

R.L. Brown
M. Fleming
S. Gibson
L. Morse

Senior Clinical Instructor

T. Atkinson

Clinical Instructors

Gillian Akyward
J.F. Archibald
T.E. Atkinson
Brenda Ashley
J.M. Auffrey
Bruce Barrett
Carolyn Barry
Tom Barry
Gary L. Beatty
Frank Bell
G.H. Bethune
Rob Blackwood

P. Boughen
John Brewer
Monica Brewer
R. Buhr
A.M. Burditt
Barbara Campbell
G. Campbell-Carlos
J.D. Carson
Gary Chesser
Christopher Childs
Carlyle Chow
Ethel Cooper-Rosen
Donald Craswell
A.C.H. Crowe
M.R. Clark
D.L. Cogswell
Robert J. Cooper
David Cudmore
Donna Curry
Christine Davies
John deMarsh
Bruce Demont
Gregory Donald
Bruce Elliott
Gary Ernest
Ian Feltham
Michael Fleming
James Fitzgerald
Peter K. Fraser
John Fraser
Linda Gagnon
Roland Genge
M. Goodfellow
F. Goodine
Susan Gowan
Glenn Gracie
Judith Graham
Sydney Grant
Elizabeth Guptill
Eric Hanley
Steven Hart
K.J. Hasan
Barbara Hayden
E.B. Holmes
R. Hurley
Siraj Husain
Michael Johnson
George C. Jollymore
Judith C. Kazimiraki
Mark Kazimiraki
Tom Laughlin
Ruth LeLachaur
Norman Lister
Don MacDonald
Ian MacDonald
John W. MacDonald
Peter MacKean
Michael Mackin
James MacKillop
John MacLachlan
Paul MacLean
Joan McCracken
Donald McDonah

J. Roger McKelvey
 Wayne McLaughlin
 John McNab
 M.S. McQuigge
 Brian Mann
 Mary Macara
 Rag Mishra
 Cyril Moyse
 Kenneth Murray
 Paul Newton
 Eugene G. Nurse
 John O'Connor
 Len O'Neill
 Robert Oliver
 Edward Phillips
 Wayne Phillips
 Evan Pugh
 Michael P. Quigley
 John Ramananakas
 Connie Robinson
 Edward Ross
 Ann Rothman
 Ronald Samuels
 Robert Scovell
 Shiv Sharma
 John B.M. Shaw
 Mervin Shaw
 Frank E. Slipp
 John A. Smith
 Murdock Smith
 Perry Spencer
 Alexander Steeves
 David I. Stewart
 Robert Stokes
 Paul Sturmy
 Donald Taylor
 Patricia Thorpe
 D.A. Wade
 E. George Whitman
 Donald Wright

Introduction

The primary objective of this Department is to ensure that students, before graduation, have had some experience in office and home practice and in the long term follow-up of patients. The main objective of the residency training programme is to assist physicians planning a career in Family Medicine attain the necessary skills and knowledge and foster the growth of a helping attitude. A number of members of Faculty from different departments participate in the activities of the Department.

First and Second Year Medicine

The Department participates in the interdepartmental systems subject programme and in the introduction to Interviewing and Patient Contact teaching.

Third Year Medicine

All students have one month clinical clerkship in Family Medicine. They spend the first two and one-half days of the four week rotation in the Family Medicine Centre, attending seminars and preparing for their clinical experience in two Maritime practices. Each student is assigned two preceptors who are responsible for the schedules of the clerk while with them in their practices. After the community practice experience, the clerks return to the Family Medicine Centre for a two-day follow up and evaluation of the rotation. During this time each clerk is also expected to report on a clinical project topic, a geriatric project topic; as well as varied other assignments.

Fourth Year Medicine

All students have two weeks of clinical clerkship in Family Medicine. Most of these experiences are in community practices outside of the metro area. This is an extension of the third year clerkship.

Evaluation is by preceptors assessment, a practice management and two other assignments.

Electives

Individual electives in Family Medicine are offered with respect to the students' interests and abilities in all four years.

Continuing Medical Education

The faculty contribute toward several Continuing Medical Education short courses either in planning or presentation, as well as travelling to community hospitals in the Maritime Provinces and presenting specific topics relating to Family Medicine.

Residency Training

The Department and the affiliated hospitals have an established residency programme in Family Medicine. This first year (preregistration) meets the requirements for eligibility for licensure in Nova Scotia.

The second year focuses on continuing comprehensive ambulatory patient care provided in Family Medicine Centres. Selected experiences in hospital and outpatient departments are also included. The resident may be responsible for the care of his patients who require hospitalization. This year includes a twelve-week learning experience with a private family physician in one of several practices throughout the Maritime provinces. Candidates who complete Dalhousie's Residency in Family Medicine sit the certification examinations of the College of Family Physicians of Canada.

Suggested Textbooks: Family Medicine: A Guide for Practitioners of the Art; 2nd edition Rice, Shires, Hennen, Rakel and Conn, Family Practice; Medale, Family Medicine - Principles and Applications; Hodgkin, Towards Earlier Diagnosis; McWhinney, Introduction to Family Medicine. The Business of Medical Practice, A Canadian Handbook; duBois

Suggested Journals: Canadian Family Physician, The Journal of Family Practice.

Medicine

Location: 8th Floor
Victoria General Hospital
Halifax, Nova Scotia

Telephone: (902) 428-2252

The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department
S.G. Carruthers

Professors

R.N. Anderson
B.W.D. Badley
R.A. Carr
B.M. Chandler
A.D. Cohen
L.A.V. Fernandez
R.A. Fox
J.D. Gray
L.P. Heffernan
D.E. Johnstone
J.V. Jones
R.L. Kirby
G.A. Klassen
P.L. Landrigan
G.R. Langley
H.N.A. MacDonald
R.M. MacDonald
D.J. MacIntosh
A.J. MacLeod
J.M. MacSween
T.J. Marrie
T.J. Murray
J.B. Ross
A.H. Shearn
J.J. Sidorov
L.C. Steeves
M.H. Tan
R.S. Tonks
C.N. Williams

Associate Professors

E.C. Abbott
D. Chapman (major appointment in Anatomy)
G.J.H. Colwell
C.R.T. Dean

K.R. Forward (Major in Microbiology)
M.J. Gardner
J.M. Gray
R.D. Gregor
S.P. Handa
D. Hirsch
J.G. Holland (major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)
B.M. Horacek (major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)
D.R.S. Howell
E. Jones
V.N. Khanna
O.E. Mann
C.W. McCormick
B.D. O'Brien
R.A. Purdy
E.L. Reid
R.S. Rittmaster
G. Rowden (major appointment in Pathology)
S. Salisbury (major appointment in Pediatrics)
J.L. Sapp
W. Schleich
A.H. Shlossberg
R.A. Singer (major appointment in Biochemistry)
I. Szuler
R.T. Tanton
M.L. West
S.E. York

Assistant Professors

S. Ahmad
D.J. Beaudin
S.F. Bedwell
T. Benstead
R.C. Beveridge
D.M. Bowie
B.J. Cooney
P.A. Crofts
R. Crowell
W. Danter
P.L. Emenau
D. Farquhar
A. Fine (Major in Physiology/Biophysics)
L.A. Finlayson
C.J. Foster
C.J. Gallant
D.G. Ginther
M. Givner (major appointment in Pathology)
M. Gorelick
E. Grant
W.E. Greenlaw
D. Haase
J.G. Hanly
B.R. Harrison
O.A. Hayne
V. Ing
K.K. Jindal
B.L. Johnston
P.C. Joshi
C.M. Kells
D. King
J. Klotz

B. Knight
 C. Kolipillai
 L. Lalonde
 D. Leddin
 R.E. MacCormick
 R.G. Macdonald
 P.A. MacGregor
 N. MacIntosh
 A.R. Macneil
 D.A. Malatjalian (major appointment in Pathology)
 J.M. Marsh
 C.E. Maxmer
 J.J. McKiggan
 D. McMahon
 R.T. Michael
 R.A.W. Miller
 N. Morrison
 A.H. Murray
 B.J. O'Neill
 J.J. Patil
 T. Peterson
 S. Phillips
 T. Pollak
 J.R. Rae
 R. Rajaraman
 M. Reardon
 S.K. Reddy
 H.A. Robertson
 K.S. Robinson
 R.M. Sadler
 K. Sample
 M.J. Scott
 W. Sheridan
 G.K. Turnbull
 S.J. Van Zanten
 F. Williams
 P.K. Yeung

Lecturers

P. Bailey
 R. Bessoudo
 D. Bewick
 J.B. Bewick
 V. Bhan
 M.J. Burnell
 A.W. Cockeram
 M.T. Dalton (major appointment in Pathology)
 P. Dhawan
 S. Dolan
 J.M. Dornan
 G.H. Farboody
 A. Foyle (major appointment in Pathology)
 R. Gregg
 F. Guy
 D.J. Haldane
 B. Hunt (Saint John)
 B.M. Joyce
 T.D. Loane
 R. Lodge
 P. Lopez
 N. MacDonald
 K.M. MacPherson

R.K. Mahar
 D. Marr
 A.D. McDougall
 N. Morgunov (major appointment in Physiology & Biophysics)
 H. Morrison
 D. Mosher
 S.J. Murray
 J.C. Pond (major appointment in Pathology)
 P.H. Reid
 D. Simpson
 E. Sutton
 D. Theriault
 R.D.L. Tremaine
 C.J. Tsoolis
 T.A. Vandenberg
 J.C. Wallace
 N.G. Walsh
 E. Zayed (major appointment in Pathology)

Instructors

H.C. Ruperalla
 J. Smith

Academic Programmes

The Department of Medicine is located in five hospitals, the Dalhousie Clinical Research Centre and the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building. The Department's clinical teaching units are located in Camp Hill Medical Centre consisting of the former Camp Hill Hospital (93 active and 150 extended care beds) and the Halifax Infirmary Hospital (85 beds), the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Center (52 beds), the Saint John Regional Hospital, New Brunswick (75 beds), the Victoria General Hospital (254 beds). The Canadian Forces Hospital participates in third year and postgraduate residency training and the Prince Edward Island Hospital, Charlottetown and the Dr. Everett-Chalmers Hospital, Fredericton, in the internship. The Department's Research laboratories are associated with its teaching units and are also in the Dalhousie Clinical Research Centre and the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building.

Academic Courses**First Year Medicine**

1. Introduction to interviewing, pathophysiology and clinical skills: The Department provides a bedside teaching course to first-year students, one morning (3 hours) per week for most of the academic year. Several introductory sessions are concerned with the approach to and interviewing of patients. Members of the Departments of Family Practice and Psychiatry participate in this component. Subsequently, the course is concerned with the application of physiological principles to patient problems and general clinical skills. Students work in small groups.

2. **System course teaching:** Through its divisions of Dermatology, Neurology, Respiriology, Endocrinology, Cardiology, Gastroenterology, Hematology-Oncology, Infectious Disease, Nephrology, Rheumatology, General Medicine, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, the Department participates in the corresponding interdisciplinary course teaching programme and basic science-clinical correlative teaching sessions.
3. **Electives:** The Department offers student electives in several areas.

Second-Year Medicine

1. **Clinical skills medicine:** The Department provides this bedside teaching course one morning a week (3 hours) throughout the academic year. Students learn clinical skills and the pathophysiology of symptoms and signs working in groups of four, by examining patients in the clinical teaching units of Camp Hill Medical Centre, the Halifax Infirmary, the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Center and the Victoria General Hospital. This course is ordinarily taught through an approach both to general medicine and systems. Recommended texts: Harvey, *The Principles and Practice of Medicine*; Bates, *A Guide to Physical Examination*.
2. **System course teaching:** This programme is a continuation to that given in first year.
3. **Electives:** The Department offers elective opportunities in several areas.

Third-Year Medicine

1. **Junior clerkship medicine:** The Department offers an 8 week experience for all third year medical students. This course runs throughout the academic year and permits the student the opportunity of assessing and reviewing with their assigned preceptor two new cases per week. The Department's Clinical Teaching Units at the Canadian Forces Base Hospital, Camp Hill Medical Centre, Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre, and the Victoria General Hospital are involved in this programme. Each week students are assigned and expected to work up two patients for presentation to their assigned preceptor. The emphasis on the programme is the compilation of an appropriate data base using an integrated history and physical examination. This information is then used by the student to construct a medical record. The student is expected to do appropriate background reading to formulate a diagnostic and therapeutic plan for solving the patient's difficulties.

The data base and problem formulation are reviewed by the assigned preceptor. An attempt is made to relate the underlying pathophysiology with the clinical presentation.

The students are introduced to the utilization of laboratory investigations. In addition to the patient contact exposure, the Department also runs a didactic series for the students during their rotation. The basic textbook recommended for the course is: *The Principles and Practice of Medicine* by Harvey et al. This text may be supplemented by reading more detailed textbooks such as *Harrison's Principles of Internal Medicine* and *Beecon and MacDermott's Textbook of Medicine*.

2. **System course teaching:** The programme is a continuation of that in the first and second year.
3. **Electives:** The Department offers elective opportunities in several areas.

Fourth-Year Medicine

1. **Clinical clerkship medicine:** The Department offers a full-time, eight-week course consisting of four weeks of Core General Medicine and a four week Selective experience in one of the subspecialty areas of Internal Medicine. The Clerkship experience is available in Camp Hill Medical Centre, the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre and the Victoria General Hospital. In addition, each clerk is required to complete two projects in Geriatrics and Rehabilitation Medicine. The course includes comprehensive patient assessment, clinical problem solving, clinical management and therapeutics. The clinical clerk becomes a member of the treatment team, has defined and increasing responsibilities for patient care. The clerk's clinical notes become part of the hospital record. The clerk writes investigation and management orders under supervision.

Teaching is incorporated in the clinician's bedside assessment of patients which occurs daily. There are daily specialty conferences and seminars which are of interest to clinical clerks. Recommended texts: *Harrison, Principles of Internal Medicine*; *Harvey et al., The Principles and Practice of Medicine*; *Beecon and MacDermott, Textbook of Medicine*; *Davidson, Principles and Practice of Medicine*. Students must use the medical literature frequently in their patient assessment and management.

2. **Clinical clerkship electives:** These are available on a full-time basis, similar to the regular clinical clerkship programme and are ordinarily for 4 weeks, although longer elective periods can be arranged. In addition to general clerkships as above, a number of specialty clerkships are available in Dermatology, Neurology, Respiriology, Cardiology, Gastroenterology, Hematology-Oncology, Endocrinology,

Nephrology, Rheumatology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, and Geriatrics.

Students have responsibilities in the inpatient clinical teaching unit and in ambulatory care.

Internship

The Department provides a straight medical internship in Medicine, participates in the rotating internship and in the straight internship in Family Medicine.

1. **Straight internship in Medicine:** This is a full-time course that continues for one year. The year is divided into blocks of time, usually 4 to 8 weeks, of general and specialty medicine. Teaching is incorporated into patient assessment sessions with clinical staff and in conferences and seminars held daily. The year is ordinarily integrated into the next year of postgraduate training (RII) in Internal Medicine since it is acceptable by the Royal College as a year of approved training. Prerequisites for admission include an MD from an approved medical school, Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia temporary licensure and previous academic performance satisfactory for this course.
2. **Rotating internship:** This is an eight-week rotation of general medicine emphasizing comprehensive clinical evaluation, application of clinical and pathophysiological principles, management and therapeutics. Teaching is incorporated into patient assessment sessions held daily and daily seminars and clinical conferences.
Recommended texts: Harvey et al, *The Principles and Practice of Medicine*; Harrison, *Principles of Internal Medicine*; Davidson, *Principles and Practice of Medicine*; Beeson and MacDermott, *Textbook of Medicine*. In addition, post-graduate students must use original medical literature in patient assessment and management.
3. **Internship electives:** Elective opportunities exist in General Medicine, Geriatrics and the following medical specialties - Neurology, Respiriology, Endocrinology, Cardiology, Gastroenterology, Hematology-Oncology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Rheumatology, Nephrology and Medical Intensive Care, Coronary Care Unit.

Residency Training

The Department provides an approved full general Internal Medicine training programme and fully approved specialty training in Neurology, Cardiology, Dermatology, Gastroenterology, Infectious Diseases, Hematology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Rheumatology, Endocrinology and Geriatrics.

1. **General Internal Medicine:** This is an integrated four-year programme using the clinical facilities of the teaching hospitals: Camp Hill, Canadian Forces Hospital, the Halifax Infirmary, the Victoria General Hospital, Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre and the St. John Regional Hospital (New Brunswick). The first two years are core clinical years of which straight internship in Medicine may be one. One of the third or fourth years is as a senior resident, the other is normally an elective. Rotations are available in General Medicine, Neurology, Dermatology, Respiriology, Cardiology, Clinical Pharmacology, Endocrinology, Gastroenterology, Infectious Disease, Nephrology, Geriatrics, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Rheumatology, and Hematology-Oncology. Trainees normally complete a rotation in each of these during their course.
2. **Neurology:** This is an approved programme based at the Victoria General Hospital.
3. **Cardiology:** This is an approved programme based in the Victoria General Hospital with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.
4. **Dermatology:** This is an approved programme based at the Victoria General Hospital with rotations at the Camp Hill Medical Centre and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.
5. **Gastroenterology:** This is an approved programme based in the Victoria General Hospital and the Camp Hill Medical Centre with elective rotations in Pathology and Radiology or to the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.
6. **Hematology:** This is an approved programme based at the Victoria General Hospital with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital and the Hematology Laboratories.
7. **Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation:** This is an approved programme based in the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre, with rotations available in appropriate medical and surgical disciplines.
8. **Rheumatology:** This is an approved programme based in the Victoria General Hospital.
9. **Endocrinology:** This is an approved programme based at the Halifax Infirmary Hospital.
10. **Geriatrics:** This is an approved programme based in Camp Hill Hospital.
11. **Infectious Diseases:** This is a two-year programme based at the Victoria General Hospital.

Microbiology

Location: 7th Floor
Tupper Building
Telephone: (902) 494-3587
FAX: (902) 494-5125

Professor and Head of Department

K.B. Easterbrook

Professors

G.C. Johnston
S.H.S. Lee
D.E. Mahony
K.R. Rozee (on leave)
D.B. Stoltz
C. Stuttard

Associate Professors

R.I. Carr (major appointment in Medicine)
K.R. Forward
T. Ghose (major appointment in Pathology)
P.S. Hoffman
T.J. Marrie (joint appointment in Medicine)
R. Rajaraman (joint appointment in Medicine)

Assistant Professors

G.S. Bezanson
R.A. Bortolussi (joint appointment in Pediatrics)
M.T. Dalton
G.T. Faulkner
D.J.M. Haldane
S.A. Halperin (joint appointment in Pediatrics)
D.W. Hoskin
A.C. Issekutz (joint appointment in Pediatrics)
T.B. Issekutz (major appointment in Pediatrics)
W.F. Schlech (major appointment in Medicine)

Lecturers

A.J. MacLeod (major appointment in Medicine)

Second-Year Medicine

Microbiology and Immunology: This class provides an initial introduction to basic microbiology and immunology, followed by a survey of the medically significant bacteria, viruses, fungi and parasites, with respect to infectious diseases and clinical immunology.

Third Year

A continuation of the Infection class dealing with clinical microbiology and presented in tutorial sessions within the junior clerkship programme.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department. It consists of a four-year programme in Medical Microbiology meeting the requirements of the

Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General Hospital and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital

Classes for Dental Students

Second Year Microbiology: This class, which commences in the first trimester of Second Year and continues to Christmas, covers the general principles of medical bacteriology, virology, mycology, parasitology and immunology. Students share the first few lectures and laboratory periods on Basic Microbiology with the Medical class, after which they continue in a separate class in Oral Microbiology.

Classes for Science Students

The Department of Microbiology offers a B.Sc. Honours programme, as well as Combined Honours programmes with the Departments of Biochemistry and Biology, and provides a wide range of classes, listed below, dealing with various aspects of microbiology. Students should consult the Calendar of the Faculty of Science for a full description of these programmes and classes.

Microbiology 2100A/B: Introductory Microbiology
Microbiology 3033A: Microbial Genetics
Microbiology 3114A: Introduction to Virology
Microbiology 3115A: Introduction to Immunology
Microbiology 3118B: Medical Bacteriology
Microbiology 4022A/4022B: Microbial Ultrastructure Project
Microbiology 4024A: Microscopy
Microbiology 4026A: The Mammalian Cell
Microbiology 4027B: The Cancer Cell
Microbiology 4037A: Genetics of Industrial Bacteria
Microbiology 4038B: Molecular Biology of Yeast
Microbiology 4114B: Topics in Basic and Medical Virology
Microbiology 4115B: Topics in Immunology
Microbiology 4118A: Molecular Pathogenesis
Microbiology 4301A: Cellular Immunology
Microbiology 4302B: Advanced Immunology
Microbiology 4601A: Laboratory Techniques in Molecular Biology

Graduate Studies

The MSc programme requires one to two years to complete and comprises classes in microbiology and allied disciplines, and research work resulting in a written thesis.

The PhD programme is from two to five years duration and involves class work as for the MSc plus research of a high calibre culminating in a thesis.

Graduate programme streams in Immunology and Molecular Genetics and Microbial Pathogenesis are available to allow well-qualified students to concentrate their studies while acquiring general knowledge and understanding of major concepts in Microbiology.

An MD/PhD programme is also available.

Students should consult the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies or the Graduate Studies Coordinator for a full description of these programmes.

Classes for Health Professions Students

Microbiology 1100A: Is designed for nurses and other health professionals and deals with the major groups of microbial pathogens as well as theories of immunity, infectious disease prevention and community health.

Microbiology 3020R: This class in General Microbiology is designed for second-year pharmacy students. Other interested students may register upon request.

Research Facilities

Members of the Department are housed in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, the nearby Victoria General Hospital and the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children. Research in both basic and clinical microbiology, immunology and related disciplines is carried out in laboratories at these locations.

Neurosurgery

Location: Room 2111
Victoria General Hospital
Halifax, Nova Scotia

Telephone: (902) 428-2097

Professor Emeritus
W.D. Stevenson

Head and Associate Professor
R.O. Holness

Programme Director
W.J. Howes

Assistant Professors
W.J. Howes
R.A. Langille
D. Malloy

Professor
W.S. Huestis

Third-Year Medicine

Neurosurgery participates in third year teaching in conjunction with neurology and neuropathology, over a six week period, in a Neurosciences Course Teaching Programme for third year students with a coordinated approach to all aspects of neurological disease.

Fourth-Year Medicine

Students also rotate as clinical clerks, on the Neurosurgical Service, on a weekly basis. During this period, students have an opportunity to become an integral part of the Neurosurgical Unit and obtain a broad exposure to clinical neurosurgery, or alternatively may elect to pursue in more detail some particular aspect of neurosurgery under staff supervision.

Internship

For those who have selected Neurosurgery as a part of their rotation, the intern programme is planned to provide a broad exposure to the specialty, with particular emphasis on dealing with trauma and neurosurgical emergencies.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a five-year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. (It is likely that the period of training will be increased to six years in the near future).

An approved North American Internship is a prerequisite. The course provides for a year of basic science training in the neurological sciences, and at least thirty-six months of clinical neurosurgery (including paediatric Neurosurgery) with progressive responsibility. A full educational programme in allied neurological science fields is a part of this programme. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General Hospital and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital.

Obstetrics and Gynecology

Location: Grace Maternity Hospital
University Avenue
Halifax, Nova Scotia

Telephone: (902) 494-2455

Professor Emeritus
W.R.C. Tupper

Professor and Head of Department
L.J. Peddle

Professors
A.C. Allen (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
T.F. Baskett
R.C. Fraser
E.R. Luther
M.R. Oulton
M.G. Tompkins
M. Wilkinson
W. Wrixon

Associate Professors

- B.St.J. Brown (Major appointment in Radiology)
- L.M. Higgins
- J. Jeffrey
- R.H. Lea
- Y.M. Ling
- R.M. Liston
- W. Moger (Major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)
- I.A. Perlin
- E. Rees (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
- D.L. Stinson (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
- R.D. Webster
- W.D.R. Writer (Major appointment in Anaesthesia)
- I. Zayid (Major appointment in Pathology)

Assistant Professors

- F. Ahman
- A. Armon
- T.P. Corkum
- J.R. Evans (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
- S.A. Farrell
- G. Graves
- N.N. Isa
- D.W. Johnston
- K. Landymore
- R. Loebenberg
- H.L. Lord
- C.A. Maley
- D.A. Mitton
- P. Murphy (Major appointment in Physiology/Biophysics)
- J. O'Keane
- E. Pereira
- R. Popat
- K.E. Scott (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
- M. Van den hof
- J. Wenning

Lecturers

- E.M. Andrade
- K. Cox (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
- E. Pelusa (major appointment in Pediatrics)
- L.J. Stirk
- M. Vincer (Major appointment in Pediatrics)
- A. Zilbert

Clinical Instructors

- H. Akoury
- R. Andrews
- I. Balcomb
- C.F. Brennan
- G. Brodie
- R. Caddick
- G.B. Christie
- S. Connors
- I. Crumley
- D.W. Cudmore
- A. Gardner
- H.G. Good
- J.S. Henry

- L. King
- M.B. Kingston
- D.A. Knickle
- P. Landau
- J. MacKay
- N.K. MacLennan
- T. Moore
- D.S. Morgan
- R. Saxon

The objectives of the Department are to make available a basic core of knowledge in Obstetrics and Gynecology, and, at the same time, provide sufficient opportunity for self-education.

The objectives indicate the minimum of knowledge, skills and behaviour patterns the student must attain prior to entering an internship/practice. These objectives must not be considered as all embracing, for knowledge is not static, and priority listing is dependent on many variables. The procurement of knowledge and skills defined in the objectives rests primarily on the shoulders of the medical student. The Department provides lectures, audio-visual aids, discussion groups and suggested reading material. In addition students have an opportunity to be actively involved in patient assessment and care.

Third-Year Medicine

The core material is presented in various ways, depending on the material and teacher involved.

Lectures in the Reproductive Course will guide the student in the study of normal female physiology, endocrinology, pregnancy and preventive care in Gynecology. An introduction to the basic and clinical aspects of gynecologic pathology and abnormal pregnancy is also given. Texts: From time to time outside reading on specific topics will be recommended, but in order to be sure that the student has covered the core material, the following book is recommended: *Obstetrics & Gynecology*, J. Robert Willson and Elsie Reid Carrington. For those students who wish good reference books - *Williams' Obstetrics* (17th ed.) and *Kistner's Principles and Practice of Gynecology* are recommended.

Fourth-Year Medicine

In the clinical clerkship, the student spends most of his time in the hospital, dealing with patients. The clerkship includes four weeks at the Grace Maternity Hospital (Obstetrics) and two weeks either at the Infirmary or the Victoria General Hospital (Gynecology). The clerk works as part of the medical team of clerk, intern, resident and staffman, and is given graduated responsibility in the care of patients. Daily tutorials and twice weekly teaching rounds are held. He attends most of the Outpatient Clinics, where he actively participates in the care of the patient.

Electives

All members of the Department are prepared to assist a limited number of students in electives of their choosing. It is preferred that the student initiate the type of elective he wishes but suggestions are made.

Internship

This is provided at the Grace Maternity Hospital, the Victoria General Hospital and the Halifax Infirmary in Halifax, St. Rita Hospital in Sydney, St. Martha's Hospital in Antigonish, the Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, N.B., Moncton Hospital, Dr. G. Everett Chalmers Hospital at Fredericton, Queen Elizabeth Hospital in Charlottetown and Prince County Hospital in Summerside.

Resident Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department consisting of a four-year programme meeting the requirements of The Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. The participating hospitals are the Victoria General Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, Halifax Infirmary Hospital in Halifax and Saint John Regional Hospital, in Saint John, N.B.

A formal academic programme with pathology seminars, grand rounds, basic science seminars and journal clubs, functions throughout the academic year.

Ophthalmology

Location: Halifax Infirmary Hospital
Halifax, Nova Scotia
Telephone: (902) 428-4343

Professor Emeritus

D.M. MacRae

Professor and Head of Department

R.P. LeBlanc

Professor

J.H. Quigley

Associate Professors

D.B. O'Brien
E.V. Rafuse
M.S. Ramsey

Assistant Professors

B.K. Horsman
A.E. Hoskin-Mott
V. Kozousek
G.R. LaRoche
R.M. Read

Lecturers

D.M. Andrews
V.P. Andain
J.W. Beaton
L. Dayal-Gosine
M. Humayun
D.M. Keating
J.R. MacNeill
C.E. Maxner
D.M. O'Brien
B.R. Pretty
G.A. Sapp

Third-Year Medicine

Junior Clerks spend 2 weeks rotating through the Department attending general and special clinics. They are exposed to the diagnosis and management of emergency ophthalmological problems. Time is spent at the L.W.K. reviewing pediatric ophthalmology as well as viewing audio-visual material, attending rounds and observing surgery. There are also several didactic lectures and a computer learning module in process.

Text: American Academy, Ophthalmology Study Guide for Student and Practitioners of medicine.

Electives are available for 4th year clinical clerks (when there are no 3rd year students).

Internship

A 4-week experience is offered as an elective to interns. This provides a comprehensive programme of patient involvement on the ward and in clinics. There is an extensive backup Audio-visual/Library system also available to complement the clinical experience.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals include the prime base at the Halifax Infirmary Hospital and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital and rotations to the Victoria General Hospital and Camp Hill Hospital.

Other Classes

Seven lectures and clinics are provided for the Outpost Nursing students.

Otolaryngology

Location: 2C
N.S. ENT Centre
Halifax, N.S.

Telephone: (902) 428-4348 (Administration)
428-3083 (Appointments)

Professor Emeritus

J.S. Hammerling

Professor and Head of Department

E.L. Attia

Professor

G.M. Novotny

Associate Professors

P.C. Doyle (Speech Pathology)

G.T. Mencher (Audiology)

F.S.H. Wong

Assistant Professors

C.C. Cron

G.F. Martin

J. Nasser

M.S.C. Sekaran

M.N. Wall

K.E. Walling

Lecturers

V.D. Ketenc

D. Kirkpatrick

D. Phillips (Psychology)

First-Year Medicine

Topics for study electives are provided by the Department and the students guided in their programme.

Residents in Otolaryngology participate in the Head and Neck part of Gross Anatomy and demonstrations as staff requirements permit.

Second-Year Medicine

Otolaryngology input is included in the Neurosciences course.

Third-Year Medicine

Instruction is given on diagnosis, treatment and pathology of diseases of the ear, nose and throat; including examination of the head and neck arranged in the clinics of Camp Hill Medical Centre and the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, and some private offices.

Recommended texts: DeWeese and Saunders, *Textbook of Otolaryngology*; Adams, Boles and Paparella, *Boles' Fundamentals of Otolaryngology*; V.J. Dayal, *Clinical Otolaryngology*; F.E. Lucenta and S.M. Sobel, *Essentials of Otolaryngology*; Attia and Marshall, *Disorders of the Ear*;

Diagnosis and Management, Disorders of Nose and Sinuses.

A two-week rotation is provided through the Department for all students during which a full, supervised involvement is encouraged in patient diagnosis and management. Students are required to do a ten-minute presentation on a topic of their choice. Audio-visual programmes and reading materials supplement the instructions and seminars. A learning examination is arranged.

Internship

A 4-week experience is offered as an elective to rotating interns.

Resident Training

An integrated University resident training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year rotation meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Residents are accepted into the programme at the R1 level where arrangements are made through the Department of Surgery to have one year basic surgical training. From R2 - R4, the residents are based at the Camp Hill Medical Centre (Halifax Infirmary site) and Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital. Participating hospitals are the Victoria General Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital and Camp Hill Medical Centre.

Continuing Medical Education

Clinical traineeships are arranged for practicing physicians through the Division of Continuing Medical Education. The staff also participates in the Community Hospital CME Programmes and the Annual Dalhousie Refresher Course.

Pathology

Location: 11th Floor
Tupper Building

Telephone: (902) 494-2091

Professor Emeritus

J.H. Cooper

Professor and Head of Department

M.A. MacAnly

Professors

T. Ghose (cross appointment in Microbiology)

M.L. Givner (cross appointment in Medicine)

D.T. Janigan (cross appointment in Surgery)

G. Rowden (cross appointment in Medicine)

K. Rozee (major appointment in Microbiology)

L.O.A. - 1990

I. Zayid (cross appointment in
Obstetrics/Gynaecology)

Associate Professors

- H. Blair (major appointment in Medicine)
- D. Cole (cross appointment in Pediatrics & Biochemistry)
- A.D. Fraser
- G. Fraser (post retirement)
- D. Guernsey (joint appointment in Physiology & Biophysics)
- J.S. MacKay (St. John)
- D.A. Malatjalian (cross appointment in Medicine)
- R.F. McCurdy (cross appointment in Environmental Studies)
- M.A. Moss
- J.C. Pond (St. John)
- V.E. Sangalang
- A. Trillo

Assistant Professors

- D.R. Barnard (cross appointment in Pediatrics)
- S. Boudreau
- A.A. Covert
- K.C. Dooley
- L.C. Dymond
- H.A. Ellenberger (post retirement)
- A. Foyle (cross appointment in Medicine)
- W.L. Greer
- R. Gupta
- G.J. Hardy (St. John)
- W.H. Herold
- S.U. Khaliq (St. John)
- C. Lee
- S.J. Luner
- L.L. McIntyre (cross appointment in Community Health & Epidemiology)
- E.L. Milhail
- R.A. Perry
- M.S. Ramsey (major appointment in Ophthalmology)
- A. Raza-Ahmad
- C. Riddell (cross appointment in Biochemistry)
- G.T. Roberts
- R. Scott (St. John)
- C. Waghorne (joint appointment in Biochemistry)
- N. Walsh
- A.J. Wort (post retirement)
- B. Wright (cross appointment in Dentistry)
- J. Wright
- B. Zayed (cross appointment in Medicine)

Lecturers

- K.W. Alexander (St. John)
- A. Bernardo
- T. Boutiller
- V. Bowes
- P.L. Braden
- G. Hayne (cross appointment in Medicine)
- M.S. Kim (St. John)
- D.M. Murphy
- M.E. O'Brien (St. John)
- G.L. Orlando (St. John)
- K.S. Robinson (cross appointment in Medicine)
- N.N. Sarkar
- H.T. Tran (St. John)

Instructors

- C. Alexander (Colchester Regional, Truro)
- L. Desormeau (St. Martha's, Antigonish)
- R. Henderson (St. Martha's, Antigonish)
- C.P. Handforth (Colchester Regional, Truro)

Demonstrator

- J. Cadcau (St. John)

Second-Year Medicine

General & Systems Pathology: This is a course of 102 hours (46 for General Pathology and 56 for Systems Pathology).

General Pathology: deals with the selective and co-ordinated responses of cells, tissues and organs to injurious stimuli, with particular emphasis on the role of such responses in the pathogenesis of diseases. The subject areas covered by the programme are cell injury, and extracellular abnormalities, the inflammatory response, neoplasia, pathology of cell membranes, physical and chemical ageing and environment. Most of the instruction is by lectures. Learning resources, including slide programmes are readily available. There are 10 hours of laboratory sessions which deal with selected structural changes in injured cells and tissues.

Text: Cotran, Kumar & Robbins, *Pathologic Basic of Disease*, 4th Edition. Recommended as a general text which can be used for the pathology courses in this and the Systems Pathology.

Texts for supplementary readings are: Florey, *General Pathology*; LaVis and Hill, *Principles of Pathobiology*; Movat, *Inflammation, Immunity and Hypersensitivity*; and Rubin and Farber, *Pathology*.

Systems Pathology: instruction includes lectures and tutorials. The special pathology of the organ systems of the body is taught mostly in the 2nd and 3rd trimesters of the second year, within the framework of the pattern of interdisciplinary courses that have been adopted by the Faculty. The emphasis in this pattern of teaching is on presenting special pathology to the student in such a way as to facilitate his/her learning the subject in correlation with appropriate clinical and laboratory manifestations. Clinical chemistry forms part of the system course teaching in this year, emphasizing the selection, interpretation and correlation in the laboratory study of disease.

Texts: Cotran, Kumar & Robbins, *Pathologic Basis of Disease*, 4th Edition. Recommended texts for supplemental reading: Anderson, *Pathology*; Canterow and Trumper, *Clinical Biochemistry*; Kark et al, *A Primer of Urinalysis*; Gray, *Clinical Pathology*.

Electives

A programme is available, by arrangement, for a limited number of students who wish to

extend their learning in pathology beyond what is presented in the core programme of lectures and laboratories.

Open Conferences

A number of Departmental Conferences in the Dr. D.J. MacKenzie Laboratories are available to students. These are scheduled weekly throughout the year and are: surgical pathology, gross autopsy pathology; neuropathology, GI pathology, nephropathology, pulmonary, dermatopathology, ear-nose-throat, cytological nervous system, eye, gynecologic pathology rounds, lecture courses in pathobiology, clinical medical biochemistry. Schedules are available from the Departmental Secretary.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Anatomical Pathology, General Pathology, Hematologic Pathology and Medical Biochemistry. Participating hospitals are the Halifax Infirmary Hospital, the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Victoria General Hospital, Camp Hill Hospital and the Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, New Brunswick.

Classes for Dentistry Students

Second Year: A systematic survey of human disease is given with special emphasis on material directly relevant to the practice of Dentistry. The course is described in detail in the Calendar of the Faculty of Dentistry.

Graduate Studies

Graduate programmes are described in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Pediatrics

Location: IWK Children's Hospital
Halifax, Nova Scotia
Telephone: (902) 428-8229

Professor and Head of Department
N. Kenny

Professors

A.C. Allen
P.R. Camfield
M.M. Cohen Jr. (major appointment in Dentistry)
H.W. Cook
J.F.S. Crocker
D.A. Gillis (major appointment in Surgery)
R.B. Goldbloom

P.J. McGrath (major appointment in the Psychology)
D.L. Roy
M.W. Spence
J.P. Welch

Associate Professors

J.P. Anderson
P. Bagnell
T.F. Baskett (major appointment in Obstetrics)
R.A. Bortolussi
B.St.J. Brown (major appointment in Diagnostic Radiology)
C. Camfield
D.E.C. Cole
J.M. Crosby
J.M. Doolley
J.P. Finley
C.T. Gillespie
R.S. Grant
B.D. Grover
S. Haplerin
Doris L.B. Hirsch (major appointment in Psychiatry)
D. Human
A.C. Issekutz
T.B. Issekutz
E.R. Luther (major appointment in Obstetrics)
R.G. Macdonald
B.S. Morton
M.A. Nanton
H. Oriik (major appointment in Psychiatry)
A.F. Pysemany
E.P. Rees
S. Salisbury
K.E. Scott
M. Ste-Marie
D.A. Stinson
R. Zinman

Assistant Professors

D.R. Barnard
D.M. Byers
J. Byrne (major appointment in Psychology)
K.S. Cox
Y. David
J. Evans
J.G. Gatien
K. Gordon
B. Hanna
A. Hawkins
D. Hughes
S. Keet
B. Lang
J. Langley
G.R. LaRoche (major appointment in Ophthalmology)
R.M. Liston (major appointment in Obstetrics)
M. Ludman
G.W. MacDonald (major appointment in Psychology)
L.K. McNeill
J.B. Ross (major appointment in Medicine)

R.D. Schwarz (major appointment in Medicine)
 S.E. Shea
 D.J. Smith
 A. Stokes (major appointment in Psychiatry)
 M. Vincer
 P. Wren

Lecturers

M.E. Churchill
 T.P. Corkum (major appointment in Obstetrics)
 J.R. Duncan
 S. Ewing
 F.T. Ferrucci
 C. Forsythe
 D.N. Garey
 M. Giacomantonio (major appointment in Surgery)
 T.D. Loane (major appointment in Physical Medicine)
 E.A. McRobert
 D. Meek
 C. Morley
 C. Ojah
 C.L. Nijssen-Jordon
 B. Paraskevopoulos
 E. Pelousa
 E.D. Ross
 S. Sanderson
 S.S.C. Siaw
 P.M. Sigworth
 D. Smith
 C.M. Soder (major appointment in Anaesthesia)
 J. Weckman
 J. Wenning (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)

First Year Medicine

First year core pediatric material on growth and development is included in a comprehensive block on development and behaviour. This block presents an overview of the continuum of human growth and development from conception to death.

A lecture programme in human growth and development covers the following topics: Intrauterine growth, pregnancy and delivery, child development and behaviour, family/child interaction and adolescence.

To provide clinical correlations for the didactic programme, a special well baby course has been organized. First year students, working in pairs, are assigned a newborn infant early in the year. Following discharge of mother and infant, the students visit the home at monthly intervals. They record the infant's growth, height and weight on standard growth graphs. They observe the progressive physical and behavioural development of the infant in its natural home environment and conduct standardized tests of behavioural development, recording the results. In addition, they observe parent/child interaction and the effect of the newborn on the family. A nurse

and a member of the department are available for assistance and guidance at all times.

Second Year Medicine

The programme is devoted principally to the acquisition of the basic skills of physical examination of infants and children. This programme is carried out in wards of the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital. Students also attend the neonatal nurseries of the Grace Maternity Hospital to develop experience and understanding of medical problems of the newborn infant.

Regular home visits to the infants whose early growth and development they observed during the first year are optional in the second year schedule. The students are provided with a detailed immunization, health and social record to maintain on the family.

Third Year Medicine

Students spend one month at the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital as part of their junior clerkship. Students have an opportunity to work up and follow in-hospital patients. Supervised sessions by teaching clinicians are designed to refine their history taking and physical examination skills and to emphasize diagnostic, therapeutic and preventive aspects of common medical problems in children. They attend weekly seminars in infectious diseases, respiratory diseases, nephrology and neonatology. Students are required to discuss and complete a series of learning modules with terminal objectives on common pediatric problems.

Fourth Year Medicine

Students spend 4 weeks at the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital as part of their clinical senior clerkship rotation, working on the in-patient or out-patient service. They also spend a mandatory 4 week rotation in the neonatal nurseries of the affiliated teaching units of the Grace Maternity Hospital, the Dr. Everett Chalmers Hospital in Fredericton and the Moncton Hospital in Moncton. During their senior clerkship, the clinical clerks are active members of the ward treatment teams and gain considerable experience in history taking, physical examination, diagnosis and treatment of childhood diseases. Ample opportunity is afforded to acquire basic skills which are necessary to the practice of pediatric medicine.

A series of small group teaching sessions emphasizing therapeutic aspects of pediatrics is held during the clerkship period, conducted by members of the Department. Clerks are also required to attend the various weekly clinical case conferences held in the hospital. Evaluation sessions are held during and at the conclusion of the clerkship rotation by the clerkship clinical instructors. There is also an end of rotation MCQs written examination.

Electives

The Department of Pediatrics offers elective programmes for interested students in all four years. Arrangements for these electives may be made through the Department early in each academic year. The department elective representative is Dr. Mark Ludman 494-6491. Arrangements for elective programmes in the 4th or Clerkship year, including ones at other medical schools, should be made by the students during the Spring trimester of their third year. All inquiries for these electives should be directed to the Dean's office (Mrs. Sheila Johnson, 494-1877).

Rotating Internship

Dalhousie rotating internships and straight internships in family medicine include an 8-week rotation in pediatrics. These pediatric rotations may include experiences at any of the following participating hospitals: the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Grace Maternity Hospital, Saint John Regional Hospital, Dr. G. Everett Chalmers Hospital, Fredericton, New Brunswick, and St. Rita Hospital, Sydney. They are designed for students planning to enter general practice by extending further the clerkship experience with responsibility for direct patient care.

Straight Internship

Straight internships in Pediatrics are offered annually to a maximum of four trainees. They are designed for students who have made a firm decision to specialize in General Pediatrics or its subspecialties. The straight internship is recognized by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada and by the American Board of Pediatrics as the equivalent of one year of pediatric residency training. Most straight interns plan to spend a minimum of two or three years in the pediatric programme at Dalhousie. The comprehensive straight internship training fulfills LMCC guidelines for licensure offering 8 months of training in disciplines other than Pediatrics. The remaining months are in pediatric inpatient or outpatient areas at the I.W.K. and/or in Neonatology at the Grace Maternity Hospital. All applications for straight internship are handled through the Office of the Dean, Faculty of Medicine, Dalhousie University.

Residency Training

The Department of Pediatrics at Dalhousie University offers a four-year postgraduate training programme in pediatrics. Successful completion of this residency renders the trainee eligible for the specialty examinations in pediatrics offered by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, and by the American Board of Pediatrics. The programme is based primarily at the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, a 230 bed teaching hospital and pediatric research center in Halifax, Nova Scotia. This institution serves as the

tertiary care pediatric referral center for the three Maritime provinces of Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island. In addition, it serves as a community pediatric hospital for the cities of Halifax and Dartmouth. The population of the metropolitan area is approximately 260,000. The referral base in the Maritime provinces is approximately 1.5 million.

Residents also rotate to the Grace Maternity Hospital in Halifax and to the Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, New Brunswick. The Grace Maternity Hospital is located directly across the street from the "TWK." Among its 5,000 obstetrical deliveries per year are included all deliveries in the metropolitan area, as well as high risk referrals from all of Nova Scotia. An active Regional Reproductive Care Programme encourages antenatal referrals of all high-risk pregnancies. Three well-baby nurseries and an extremely busy neonatal intensive care unit provide a broad range of neonatal exposure for residents. Pediatric residents also attend all high-risk deliveries.

The Saint John Regional Hospital is a new facility which has a pediatric unit affiliated with Dalhousie University. It provides secondary and some tertiary care for children from a large area of New Brunswick. Saint John is a city of 105,000. Accommodation is provided for residents who are on rotation in Saint John.

The programme in pediatrics is designed to provide a well-rounded experience, covering all "core" areas, but also providing time for specialization in areas of individual interest. The first three years of training cover the core requirements established by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Specific rotations will include the Emergency Department, Ambulatory Clinics, In-patient general Pediatric wards, Newborn Intensive Care Units, Pediatric Intensive Care Unit, Pediatric Surgery, Child Psychiatry, Behavioral and Developmental Pediatrics, and many of the Pediatric subspecialty services. The fourth year of the programme can usually be individually designed to meet the specific training needs and interests of the resident.

There is ample time for electives, which may be spent pursuing a clinical specialty, or engaging in a research project. Many of the faculty members are actively involved in research, and resident participation is encouraged.

The training programme provides "graded responsibility" to housestaff according to the level of seniority and expertise. In general, all housestaff will be on call one night in four. Each resident is permitted four weeks paid vacation per year.

The Faculty of the Department of Pediatrics has grown rapidly over the past few years. In Halifax there are 41 full-time members of the Department, and 15 part-time faculty members. Most of the latter group are general pediatricians

practicing in the community. In addition, a further 19 individuals from the Departments of Dentistry, Dermatology, Surgery, Psychiatry, Gynecology and Psychology have cross appointments with the Department of Pediatrics. In Saint John, New Brunswick, our faculty comprises 4 full-time and 5 part-time members. The full-time faculty have subspecialty expertise in the following areas: biochemical genetics, cytogenetics, respirology, gastroenterology, endocrinology, nephrology, neurology, cardiology, intensive care, neonatology, hematology-oncology, infectious disease, immunology, allergy, rheumatology, developmental pediatrics and child psychiatry.

Resident Evaluation

All pediatric postgraduate trainees, including straight interns, must take the annual in-training examination of the American Board of Pediatrics. This examination, the cost of which is partially subsidized by the Department, provides valuable feedback concerning areas of strength or weakness in clinical knowledge. It also helps the Department to assess its own deficiencies or weaknesses. After each clinical rotation, an in-training evaluation report is completed and is reviewed with the trainee. The trainees are interviewed twice annually to review evaluations and general progress. The clinical skills of the resident staff are assessed regularly by means of oral and clinical examinations.

Rounds and Conferences

At the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, regularly scheduled conferences include weekly Grand Rounds, Admission Rounds, Radiology Rounds and many subspecialty conferences. In addition, a core curriculum of pediatric resident seminars has been designed. Each seminar focuses on a specific pediatric topic, and has a designated preceptor. Material for each seminar is circulated in advance so all can be prepared. A weekly schedule of pediatric conferences and teaching sessions exists at both the Grace Maternity Hospital and the Saint John Regional Hospital. All residents are subsidized to attend one approved national or international scientific meeting per year.

Continuing Medical Education

Members of the Department of Pediatrics participate in the activities of the Division of Continuing Medical Education, offering annual short courses in selected topics of pediatric interests, preceptorships for periods of two to four weeks, and special training programmes tailored to individual needs of physicians interested in their continuing education. In addition, Departmental teachers attend clinical teaching conferences at various hospitals throughout the Maritime Provinces.

Pharmacology

Location: 6th floor
Tupper Building
Telephone: (902) 494-3435

Professor Emeritus

J.G. Aldous

The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department

K.W. Renton

Professors

J.W. Downie
G.R. Ferrler
J. Gray (major appointment in Medicine)
A.K. Reynolds (Post-retirement)
H.A. Robertson
J. Sawynok
M.M. Vohra
T.D. White

Associate Professors

G.M. McKenzie

Assistant Professors

J. Blay
R.I. Hall (major appointment in Anaesthesia)
S. Howlett
M. Kelly
O. Hung (major appointment in Anaesthesia)
P.T. Pollak (major appointment in Medicine)

The objectives of the study of pharmacology are: (a) to comprehend major pharmacological principles underlying the therapeutic and toxic actions of drugs, (b) to learn the specific pharmacology of important classes of drugs affecting each body system, their major adverse effects and drug interactions, (c) to develop a framework for the practice of therapeutics on a sound rational basis including the special problems related to the use of drugs in the aged or the pediatric population.

Second-Year Medicine

The basic principles of pharmacology as they apply to the major organ systems are presented. These principles are reinforced with a more detailed consideration of the major classes of drugs, with special reference to the mechanism of their action. The core pharmacology course is team-taught through a series of lectures, tutorials and small group sessions.

Third Year Medicine

The Department takes part in the formal teaching of Therapeutics in Year III. This is under the aegis of the Pharmacology/Therapeutics Teaching Block.

Fourth Year Medicine

The department actively participates in the Basic Science Clinical Correlation teaching to Year IV students.

Electives

Opportunities for elective work in pharmacology are open to students. Laboratory (research) experience should include work during the summer months as paid summer research assistants.

Continuing Medical Education

The Department participates in this programme either in planning or through presentation of lectures given at various centres in the Maritime Provinces.

Residency Training

The Department provides formal and informal sessions for residents. With approval, training in various research laboratories of the department can be arranged for residents to enhance their research skills.

Classes for Dental Students

A separate course for second-year dental students is given throughout the two semesters. It is designed to emphasize those drugs most commonly employed by dentists. However, other drugs are also discussed, especially in connection with medical problems their patients may have which are not associated with their dental problems. Drug interactions and allergic reactions are stressed. Students in the dental hygiene programme receive a course of lectures designated D2003R.

Classes for Arts and Science Students

An introductory class is offered as a credit in the Honours BSc, (Biology and Biochemistry) programmes under the designation Biology 4401, Biochemistry 4801, Neuroscience 4370.

Graduate Studies

Advanced work leading to the MSc and PhD degrees is offered to both science and medical graduates. The Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be consulted.

Classes for Health Professions Students

Students registered in Third Year of the College of Pharmacy receive instruction in systematic pharmacology designated as Pharmacology 3470. Students in the Occupational

Therapy programme receive a course of lectures designated 4400A. Students in Nursing receive instruction in systematic pharmacology designated as Nursing 2030B.

Henson College

Correspondence course for Certified Nursing Assistants, a course in basic pharmacology for practicing nursing assistants.

Physiology and Biophysics

Location: 3rd Floor
Tupper Building
Telephone: (902) 494-3517

Professors Emeritus

B. Ischutz
E. MacLeod
C.B. Weld

The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department

T.F. McDonald

Adjunct Professor

P.M. Rautaharju

Professors

J.A. Armour
B.M. Horacek
M. Horackova
G.A. Klassen (major appointment in Medicine)
W.H. Moger
R. Rosen
J.C. Szerb
M. Wilkinson (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)
H. Wolf
A.Y.K. Wong

Associate Professors

R.E. Brown (major appointment in Psychology)
A. Corvin
R.P. Croll
J.D. Dudar
A.M. Fine
G.L. Guernsey (major appointment in Pathology)
J.G. Holland
W. Ling (major appointment in Obstetrics and Gynecology)
N. Morgunov
M.G. Murphy
D. Pelzer
D.D. Rasmussen
G. Stroink (major appointment in Physics)

Assistant Professors

- A. Bonen (major appointment in School of Physical Education)
M. Dickie
M.J. Gardner (major appointment in Medicine)
D. Hirsch (major appointment in Department of Medicine)
D. Johnstone (major appointment in Department of Medicine)
A. Kholopov
K.M. Landymore (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynecology)
S. Martin (major appointment in Department of Biology at Mount Saint Vincent University)
P.R. Murphy
M.R. Oulton (major appointment in Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology)
S. Pelzer
R. Rittmaster (major appointment in Department of Medicine)
A.M. Taylor (major appointment in Animal Care)

Lecturers

- D. Fay (major appointment TUNGS)
S.P. Handa (major appointment in Saint John Regional Hospital)

Instructor

- C. Couture

The basic aims of the Department in all its undergraduate medical teaching are:

1. to help the student toward mastery of the functional principles which underlie the working of the different organ systems of the human body.
2. to encourage the student to develop an orderly and critical approach to the evaluation of experimental results, and to conflicting interpretations of data in the rapidly advancing field of physiology.
3. to prepare the student for the future application of his/her physiological knowledge to the practise of scientific medicine by exposure to different kinds of problem-solving activities.

Although the teaching of Physiology is under the control of the department, the order of presentation of the material is coordinated with other disciplines taught at the same time, such as Anatomy and Biochemistry. In addition, the students' appreciation of the relevance of Physiology to clinical practice is reinforced by clinical demonstrations in which physiological principles are emphasized. Physiology is taught over four trimesters: in first year throughout the three trimesters and in second year, during the second trimester.

First-Year Medicine

Physiology teaching continues throughout the year with major emphasis on the following:

Cellular Physiology Section: Deals with the general properties of non-excitabile and excitabile cell membranes, and the physiology of neuromuscular and synaptic transmission, muscle contraction, sensory receptors and the autonomic nervous system.

Cardiovascular Section: Emphasizes the experimental basis of modern concepts of CV function. Special attention is given to the electrical and mechanical behaviour of the heart, and the control of the peripheral circulation. Whenever possible examples of common clinical conditions are used to illustrate the practical use of physiological insight.

Blood Section: Deals with the development and function of the cellular elements of blood, hemostasis and coagulation.

Respiratory Section: This course has a set of very precisely defined objectives dealing with current concepts of respiratory control, the physics and mechanics of ventilation, diffusion of gases, transport of respiratory gases in the blood, and respiratory control of blood pH.

Gastrointestinal Section: This segment of the course deals with the motility, secretory, digestive and absorptive processes in the GI tract. It is presented in four units, each of which consists of lectures and an integrative clinical correlation session.

Renal Section: The essential elements of renal, fluid and electrolyte physiology are presented. Selected topics in membrane transport are also covered.

Endocrine/Reproduction Section: The sections covers the regulation of hormone secretion, the physiological actions of hormones, and the physiology of the male and female reproduction systems. Clinical correlation sessions relate the physiologic information presented to selected medical problems.

Second-Year Medicine

Neurophysiology deals with the systemic aspects of Neurophysiology. Topics covered include the motor and sensory systems, control of the circulation, metabolism and electrical activity of the brain. In addition, the physiology of the special senses, namely those of hearing, vision and equilibrium is covered.

Third-Year Medicine

The basic science content of teaching during the new third year clerkship is being monitored by a departmental representative on UMBC.

Electives

The Department offers two types of elective programmes to limited numbers of medical students:

1. small research projects under the direction of staff members, and
2. investigations in some depth of published work on a topic of the student's choice, utilizing the resources of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.

Classes for Dental Students

First Year: A survey course in human physiology consisting of three lectures per week and tutorials (Biology 4403).

Classes for Arts and Science Students

Biology 4403 (see paragraph above).

Graduate Studies

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Advanced graduate seminars and lecture courses are given in cell and molecular physiology, cardiovascular physiology, endocrinology, neurophysiology and related topics. A complete description of these programmes is in the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Classes for Health Professions and Dentistry (Dental Hygiene) Students

Instruction consists of three lectures per week, selected laboratory exercises and demonstrations.

Physiology 1010R: Classes for students in Schools of Nursing and Dental Hygiene, Physical Education, Health Education and Kinesiology.

Physiology 2010R: For students in School of Pharmacy.

Physiology 2030R: For students in Schools of Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Health Education and Kinesiology.

Neurophysiology 3110B: For students in Schools of Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy.

Exercise Physiology 3120A: For students in School of Physiotherapy.

Psychiatry

Location: 4th Floor
Able Lane Building
Camp Hill Hospital
Halifax, Nova Scotia
Telephone: (902) 420-2470

Professor Emeritus

J.F. Nicholson

Professor and Head of Department

A. Munro

Professors

- B.K. Doane
- H. Fisch (Honorary Adjunct)
- P. Flynn
- D. Hirsch
- S. Hirsch
- A.H. Leighton
- W.O. McCormick
- A. Richman
- K. Standage

Associate Professors

- S.N. Akhtar
- B.S. Clark
- C. David (Honorary Associate)
- J.D. McLean
- J.M. Murphy (Adjunct Associate)
- J.B. O'Regan
- H. Orlik
- H. Poulos
- P. Reynolds
- E.M. Rosenberg
- M. Schwartz
- A. Stokes

Assistant Professors

- A. Bassett (Visiting)
- C. Billsbury
- W. Birnie
- S. Brooks
- L.M. Buffett
- J.F. Connolly
- K. Covert
- L.A.A. de Coutere
- J.D. Fisk
- A. Hipwell
- R. Howard
- I.A. Kapkin
- A. Kubacki
- D.D. MacDonald
- G. W. MacDonald
- D.F. Maynes
- M. Michalon
- R. Morehouse
- S.L. Russell
- M. Teehan

Lecturers

C.M. Abbott
 E.J. Bradley
 A. Brooks
 H. Bush
 G. Butler
 D. Cane
 V. Chengapa
 J. Curtis
 S. Devarajan
 N. Dhar
 D. Eastwood
 P. Forythe
 G. Gordon
 J.L. Howes
 O. John
 W. Junek
 C. Lavallec
 M. Lynch
 J. MacDonald
 P. Malaviarachchi
 C. Mate-Kole
 J. Palacios-Boix
 P. Pearce
 K. Quirk
 P. Rlivo
 D. Ross
 E.A. Smith
 W.E. Smith
 W.J. Snelgrove
 C. Steele
 M. Vallis
 D. Whitby
 A. Wilson
 N. Woulff

Clinical Instructors

D. Addleman
 K. Ahmad
 G. Aquino
 A.M. Cook
 W.B. Crist
 G. Eakes
 R. Evans
 P. George
 G. Gray
 D.R. Mulhall
 M.S. Muthu
 P.E. Perry
 E. Spears
 F. Todd

The objectives of undergraduate teaching in the Department of Psychiatry are: to underline the significance of biopsychosocial factors in normal human development and in illness, to enable students to recognize psychiatric disorders, and to treat these disorders within their competence or else refer the patient for psychiatric investigation and management.

Texts: Barker, P., Basic Child Psychiatry;
 Waldinger, R.J., Psychiatry for Medical Students.

First-Year Medicine - Human Behaviour

The programme in first year is integrated into a Development and Behaviour Course. The psychiatric component of Human Development consists of:

1. Patient Contact - groups of 7-8 students have experience in patient contact ½ day per week for three weeks, during which the student interviews patients under the supervision of a staff psychiatrist.
2. A course of twelve lectures on life stages in which important features of human development from infancy to old age are presented.

Second-Year Medicine - Clinical Psychiatry

Case material in clinical psychiatry is started this year with lectures utilizing clinical material - actual patients, audio-visual presentations, etc. In addition, students in groups of four have a course in patient contact ½ day a week for five weeks, during which psychiatric patients are interviewed under supervision.

Fourth-Year Medicine - Clinical Clerkship

The student spends an eight-week period in the Department of Psychiatry and during this time has an opportunity to examine and to some extent participate in the treatment of patients on inpatient wards and outpatient services as well as the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital Outpatient Clinic or the Atlantic Child Guidance Centre. Some students may also have the opportunity to do their clinical clerkship rotation in the Annapolis Valley. The student is involved in treatment responsibility for suitable patients, under supervision. An intensive seminar series on important psychiatric conditions is carried out during this eight-week period.

Electives

Electives are offered in all four years, varying from a few patients assigned for individual psychotherapy, to research projects for the student.

Internship

The majority of Dalhousie interns spend four weeks of their rotating internship on a psychiatric service. During this time they are involved in a teaching programme and take an active part in the treatment of patients in the hospitals in Halifax, the Annapolis Valley, Fredericton or Saint John as well as the Nova Scotia Hospital.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year programme meeting the

requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating units and hospitals are Atlantic Child Guidance Centre, Camp Hill Medical Centre, Valley Health Services Association, the Isaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Nova Scotia Hospital, Saint John Regional Hospital and the Victoria General Hospital.

Each postgraduate student spends at least two years in the central university programme which is designed primarily in terms of the student's educational needs. The other two years are spent in one or the other of a variety of psychiatric or related clinical, research, or other special settings in the Atlantic Provinces or elsewhere. During this time, s/he is still a registered postgraduate student in the Department of Psychiatry and the Department assumes responsibility for an adequate standard of training.

Continuing Medical Education

The Department offers refresher courses (in collaboration with the Division of Continuing Medical Education) for general practitioners and specialists. General practitioners may come for a clinical traineeship in the Department of Psychiatry, and the Department takes part in the general courses offered by the Division of Continuing Medical Education.

Diagnostic Radiology

Location: 3rd Floor
Victoria General Hospital
Halifax, Nova Scotia

Telephone: (902) 428-2452

Professor and Head of Department

D.B. Fraser

Professors

J. Aldrich
B. St. J. Brown
G.E. Davis
E.B. Grantmyre
J.S. Manchester

Associate Professors

J. Andrew
J.A. Aquino
C.L. Belcourt
B.D. Byrne
D.R. Campbell
L.A. Fried
J.R. Jackson
R.H. James
A.J. Johnson
G.R.M. Jones
G.P. LeBrun
O.E. Lund

A.D. MacKeen
C.L. MacMillan
W.F. Mason
R.M. Miller
J. Rees
M.D. Riding
L.J. Stevenson

Assistant Professors

J. Brander
J.S. Caines
W.N. Covert
C. Daniels
B.K. Flemming
D. Gordon
S. Jackson
G. Llewellyn
C. Lo
J.H. MacGregor
W.J. Maloney
R.H. Martin
J.D. Moir
M.P. Shannon
A.J. Shaw
D. Thompson
M. Woolnough
D.E. Yeadon

Lecturers

I. Anderson
T. Anderson
D. Barnes
M. Barry
W.F. Barton
G. Butler
R. Dobson
R. Flinn
H.F. Ho
S.E. Iles
M.B. Macken
M.J. Mitchell
G.F. Murphy
J.H. Omer
B. Pass
R. Tingley
J.F. Whelan

First, Second and Third Year Medicine

Lectures and demonstrations are given in the various system course with emphasis on radiological anatomy, physiology and pathology. The student becomes familiar with the many diagnostic imaging modalities (x-ray, ultrasound, computerized tomography, magnetic resonance, and nuclear medicine) and with interventional radiology such as needle biopsy, angioplasty, percutaneous tubal drainage, and vascular embolization. Electives available for second and third year.

Fourth-Year Medicine

All fourth year students now have a compulsory rotation of one week through diagnostic imaging. The emphasis is placed on the investigation of patient problems, using various imaging modalities, interventional diagnostic and therapeutic radiology. There is an integrated programme of clinical clerkship with the other teaching hospitals. One month electives are also available for fourth year.

Texts: Appleton, Hamilton, Simon, Surface and Radiological Anatomy.

In fourth year, the following books are suggested reading: Squire, Fundamentals of Roentgenology, Meschan, Synopsis of Roentgen Signs, and Armstrong X-Ray Diagnosis.

Internship

One month electives available for September to June inclusive.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Diagnostic Radiology. Participating hospitals include Camp Hill Hospital, Halifax Infirmary Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, the Victoria General Hospital, and Saint John Regional Hospital.

Fellowship Training

Clinical fellowships are available in Cardiovascular, Gastrointestinal, Neuroradiology, and General Imaging.

CME Programmes

The department offers two week clinical traineeships in general imaging (CT, Nuclear Medicine, Ultrasound, Cardiovascular, Interventional, Mammography, General Pediatric Radiology and Neuroradiology) between October and May.

Radiation Oncology

Location: 2nd Floor
Ambulatory Care Centre
Victoria General Hospital
Telephone: (902) 428-4210

Professor and Chairman

P.J. Fitzpatrick

Professor

J.E. Aldrich

Associate Professors

J.W. Andrew
J.C. Canon
J.F. Filbee

Assistant Professors

P. Joseph
R.E. MacCormick
T. Whelan
O.S. Wong

Lecturers

M. Burnell
R. Gregg
C.R.R. Hayter
F. Karan
N.S. Kulkarni
S. Kumar
P. Lopez

First and Second-Year Medicine

Lectures are given in the various system course blocks in conjunction with other specialties. The emphasis is not only on the diagnosis and treatment of malignancy but also on the psychosocial aspects of this disease.

Third and Fourth-Year Medicine

Members of the Department continue to participate in the various system blocks. A large volume of clinical material is available for teaching purposes through the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation (CTRF), Halifax Clinic in the Dickson Building of the Victoria General Hospital. Students attend many of the multidisciplinary clinics in conjunction with other departments. Everyone is encouraged to attend both the oncology and research rounds which are held on a weekly basis.

Electives

In the third and fourth years, electives are available on the request of the student. A four-week period is spent in the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation of Nova Scotia, Halifax Clinic in the Victoria General Hospital. The duties and assignments allow an overview of the management of all forms of malignancy.

Residency Training

An integrated Residency Training Programme for Radiation Oncology is available in the Department consisting of a four-year programme leading to the Fellowship of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Residents have rotations at the CTRF, Halifax Clinic and the Halifax teaching hospitals and the Saint John Regional Hospital. A portion of the didactic lectures are taken through the University of Toronto and the Princess Margaret Hospital. Other lectures and seminars are given to residents both in Halifax and Saint John.

Specific lectures on radiation medicine and oncology are given in other departments on a regular basis.

Continuing Medical Education

As part of the outreach programme of the CTRF and the Faculty of Medicine lectures and seminars are given on an ad hoc basis at hospitals throughout the province and at scientific meetings throughout the Maritimes.

Surgery

Location: Department of Surgery
IWK Children's Hospital
Halifax, Nova Scotia

Telephone: (902) 428-8113

Professors Emeritus

G.W. Bethune
E.F. Ross

Professor and Head of Department

D.A. Gillis

Professors

H. Bitter-Suermann
A.J. Bodurtha
G.P. Konok
A.S. MacDonald
D.A. Murphy
J.A. Myrden
S.T. Norvell
B.J. Percy
R.H. Yabsley

Associate Professors

D.I. Alexander
A.J. Buhr
M.T. Casey
D. Janigan (cross appointment in Pathology)
C.B. Kinley
R.W. Landymore
A.C. MacDonald
A.E. Marble
W.S. Parkhill
D.P. Petrie
W.D. Stanish
B.J. Steele
D.V. Willoughby
C.K. You

Assistant Professors

J.D. Amiraux
O. Antonyshyn
D.C.G. Bethune
G.W. Bate
A.N. Boulos
D.C.S. Brown
C. Bugden

M.J. Burnstein
C. Del Campo
F.G. Dolan
M. Erdogan
J.M. Giacomantonio
C.H. Graham
M. Gross
W. Henderson
R.B. Higgins
J.C. Hyndman
M.O. Iype
H. Lau
J.L. Leabeay
G. MacKean
D.E. Morris
G. Reardon
T.M.F. Roberts
P.D. Roy
H.M. Simms
G. Sparkes
G.B. Stiles
J.A. Sullivan
J.O. Sundin
B. Vair
K.L. Wilson
J. Wood
W. Yu

Lecturers

E.P. Abraham
J.C.E.C. Auger
G.R. Burns
L.W. Calnes
D.G. Chess
J.P. Curry
S.L. Curwin (cross appointment in School of Physiotherapy)
R.E. Englund
H.G. Higgins
J. O'Brien
J. Paletz
W.J. Stephen
M. Taylor

Instructors

J. Acker
V. Calverley
R. Dionne
D. Lalonde
G. McGillivray
B. McIntyre
D. MacMichael
H. Mitton
H. Scarth

The Department provides basic instruction in those diseases which fall within the field of surgery. Opportunities are provided to students so that they may become familiar with patients having surgical diseases, their diagnosis, investigation, and treatment. Students may pursue elective or research studies if they so desire.

First-Year Medicine

The Department participates with other departments, in correlation sessions.

Second-Year Medicine

The Department participates in the various courses of the curriculum providing instruction in certain surgical conditions. An introductory course in patient contact is given consisting of six sessions. These are meant to complement the other patient contact sessions in first and second year medicine. Also this provides an introduction to the methods used in the third year surgical patient contact. Instruction is provided in basic history taking and physical examination of patients with surgical diseases.

Third-Year Medicine

Students are assigned to the Department for a period of four weeks in Third Year. Their time is divided between patient contact sessions, afternoon seminar sessions, and ward work on a surgical teaching unit. Members of the Department are involved directly with teaching the small group patient contact sessions and the seminars. In addition, each member of the Department acts as a preceptor for a single student for eight weeks of the year. The students begin their exposure to longitudinal patient care. They also have a chance to develop manual skills which are necessary in dealing with patients in the senior clerkship and internship.

Fourth-Year Medicine

Students are assigned to the Department for a period of eight weeks. They are placed in two surgical teaching units for a period of four weeks each. They become an integral part of the surgical team caring for patients with surgical diseases. The principles of surgery should be reviewed and applied to the patient opportunities presented. Limited patient responsibility under supervision is experienced at this time. The complete spectrum from history, physical findings, investigation and management is covered. This is a further step in the preparation for a surgical rotation at the intern level.

Electives

In the Third and Fourth years these periods are decided upon by discussion between the student concerned and the Head of the Department and may involve a specific programme of clinical research, activities in the emergency department, reviews of a specific type of disease treated in the teaching units of the teaching hospitals, or other projects as suggested by the students concerned.

Internship

Internships are provided by the Department through their various teaching unit services in

affiliated hospitals. For the rotating intern two rotations of four weeks each is provided. The intern becomes an integral member of the surgical team. Experience is gained with patients having trauma, infections, tumors and critical illnesses. An in-depth appreciation of illness and the responsibility for continuity of care is stressed. Anatomy, pathology, biochemistry, and physiology are correlated with the diagnosis and management of surgical diseases. Opportunities are provided for students wishing to take an elective rotation in any of the surgical disciplines.

Residency Training

Integrated University Residency Training Programmes in the disciplines of General Surgery, Orthopedic Surgery, Cardiovascular and Thoracic Surgery, and Plastic Surgery are available in the Department. The training programmes in these disciplines are accredited by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals include the Victoria General Hospital, Camp Hill Medical Center, the Izaak Walton Killam Children's Hospital, Camp Hill Hospital, Archie MacCallum Hospital, Saint John Regional Hospital, and St. Joseph's Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick.

The General Surgery programme is a five-year programme. The programme is designed so that its graduates are prepared to pursue community practice, or to compete for clinical and/or research fellowships. There is considerable flexibility in the General Surgery training programme. The mandatory rotations include Intensive Care and Pediatric General Surgery (three months each), and a minimum of 30 months in General Surgery. Many elective rotations are available, including Orthopedics, Plastics, Trauma, Research, Community Surgery, and others. The final year is spent as the senior resident on a General Surgery service.

The Division of Orthopaedic Surgery conducts a four-year programme. During the first year, residents rotate through such specialties as Plastic Surgery, Neurosurgery, ICU, and Cardiovascular Surgery.

Elective rotations are available during this period of time. The three core years of Orthopaedic Surgery are designed for the resident to gain experience in Adult, Paediatric and Traumatic Orthopaedic Surgery. Residents are encouraged to carry out a post training year as a Fellow at this or another centre.

The Division of Plastic Surgery is similar in that the first two years are spent in general surgical rotations with particular reference to those subspecialties that are appropriate to plastic surgery. The two core years of Plastic Surgery are designed for the resident to gain experience in adult and paediatric traumatic and reconstructive surgery.

The Division of Cardiovascular and Thoracic Surgery offers an approved training course leading

to certification as a specialist in Cardiovascular and Thoracic Surgery.

A formal academic programme, in each specialty, with pathological seminars, grand rounds, basic science seminars, journal clubs, etc., functions throughout the year. The surgical divisions provide the funds for residents to travel to meetings to present their work. Funding is also provided for residents to attend two additional meetings during their period of training.

Continuing Medical Education

The Department sends its members to various centres throughout the Maritime provinces at the request of the Division, for meetings, conferences, etc. This is an important function in that it is now realized that continuing medical education is essential for the continuing competence of the graduate doctor.

Texts: Schwartz, Principles of Surgery; Sabiston, Textbook of Surgery; Maingot, Abdominal Operations.

Urology

Location: 5th Floor
Victoria General Hospital
Halifax, Nova Scotia
Telephone: (902)428-2469

Professors Emeritus

C.L. Gosse
P.G. Mack

Professor and Head of Department

S.A. Awad

Professor

P. Beittaky

Associate Professors

R.B. Auld
A.R. Chesley
J.W. Downie (major appointment in Pharmacology)
W.A. Ernst
S.G. Lannon
O.H. Millard
R.W. Norman
R.D. Schwarz

Adjunct Professor

K.J. MacKinnon

Assistant Professors

P.A. Anderson
J.B. Gajewski
J.G. Lawen
H.A. Sullivan
H.D. Tewari

Lecturers

J.E. Grantmyre
P.G. Wentzell
S.H. Yoon

First and Second Year Renal-Urology Training

Renal-Urology teaching is an integrated programme from first year through the clinical clerkship. Supervision and teaching is multi-disciplinary and includes members of the basic sciences and clinical departments. The structure and function of the normal urinary tract is taught during first-year medicine. The application of normal physiology and anatomy to clinical practice is introduced. During second year, the emphasis shifts to the disease processes, the effect these have on normal kidney and urinary tract function and their clinical presentation. Emphasis is also directed toward the approach to investigation and treatment. The student is thus prepared for the clinical clerkship.

Fourth Year (Clinical Clerkship)

Objectives of the clerkship are 1) to develop clinical familiarity with common urological diseases and 2) to gain experience in the evaluation and management of patients who have multiple medical problems in association with their urological disease. The student spends a block of three weeks in the Department of Urology either at the Victoria General Hospital, the Halifax Infirmary or Camp Hill Hospital. The student evaluates a high volume of patients both in hospital and in the outpatient department and is responsible for formulating the patient problem(s), making a diagnosis and planning management. Formal teaching sessions include the grand rounds and small group seminars as well as the general urology clinics, tumor clinic and other special clinics. Electives are available for further in-depth study.

Reference Texts: Urology for The House Officer, Williams and Wilkins; Lecture Notes on Urology, John Blandy -- Blackwell Scientific 1977. General Urology, Donald R. Smith; Lange Series.

Internship

Urology is offered as an elective. The four-week period can be spent at the Victoria General Hospital, the Halifax Infirmary or the Saint John Regional Hospital. The duties and assignments have been designed specifically to prepare the intern for general practice.

Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a four-year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada and the American Board of Urology. A wide exposure to a variety of

urological conditions and procedures is provided. Participating hospitals include the Victoria General Hospital, Camp Hill Medical Centre, the Isaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children, and the Saint John Regional Hospital. A research year can also be arranged.

Division of Continuing Medical Education

Location: 10th Floor
Tupper Building
Telephone: (902) 494-2061

Director and Assistant Dean
TBA

Assistant Directors

M. Fleming
K. Mann (joint appointment, Dean's Office)
L.E. Purkis (major appointment in Anaesthesia)
R.W. Putnam (joint appointment in Dean's Office)

Continuing Medical Education programmes have been presented by the Faculty since 1922 with the introduction of the annual Dalhousie Refresher Course. Most members of Faculty participate in the activities of the Division. Subject material is predominantly clinically oriented, to be of practical value to the practicing physician, and ranges from research to applied therapeutics. Teachers and learners actively participate in the planning, performance and evaluation of each programme. A regular series of programmes, some lasting one half day to two days, are held in forty Maritime community hospitals. An increasing number of 'short courses', lasting from 1 to 3 days, are held in Halifax for family doctors and specialists. Particular emphasis is placed on the development of clinical traineeships, which are specifically individualized learning experiences of two weeks or longer duration. The Friday at Four programme is designed by the Division of Continuing Medical Education on behalf of the Faculty of Medicine to free a block of time for joint faculty and student continuing education. This programme consists of a two to three day departmental involvement and Scientific Basis of Medicine Lecture by a visitor of national or international renown, presentations by the Dalhousie Research groups and student-sponsored activities. The Friday at Four series enables the students to witness faculty engaging in continuing medical education activities and to participate with them.

Consultative services in Continuing Medical Education are available to medical organizations. The division coordinates the educational programme for Advanced Cardiac Life Support training and the Scientific Assembly of the College

of Family Physicians in the Maritimes. Research in medical education about effective teaching/learning methods, programme planning and evaluation is actively pursued. Particular emphasis is being placed on developing methods that encourage individual physicians to take an active part in designing, conducting and evaluating their own continuing education.

Audio-Visual Division

Location: Basement
Tupper Building
Telephone: (902) 494-1234

Manager
A.N. Floyd

The Audio-Visual Division, situated in the basement of the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, provides audio-visual services to the clinical and pre-clinical departments of the Faculty of Medicine. The Division prepares slides, diagrams, and television productions to be used in the classrooms; and as self-learning resources, available to students in the Kellogg Health Sciences Library and in certain departments.

The Division supports the research activities of the Faculty by preparing diagrams, illustrations and printed materials for publication, scientific poster display and for grant applications. Slides and video programmes are made for presentation at scientific meetings. Photographic and television facilities are available to faculty, staff and students. Advice is offered on technical questions and on the use of media.

The Division is responsible for the maintenance of the audio-visual systems and equipment in the Tupper Building and the surrounding Carleton campus buildings. The television and teleconferencing services are used by the whole University.

Faculty of Medicine Scholarships, Awards, and Bursaries

Scholarships

The Medical Admissions Committee is responsible for the selection of entering scholars. The prescribed application form is available from the Office of the Dean of Medicine. The Scholarships & Awards Committee is responsible for the selection of in-course scholars. No application is required.

Entrance Scholarships and Bursaries

A variety of scholarships and bursaries are offered to all students who have been offered a place in Medicine. There are varying residence requirements. While selection depends primarily upon scholastic ability, the Admissions Committee may go beyond this in making bursary awards. Applications should be returned no later than two weeks after receiving your acceptance letter, addressed to Dr. R. Wayne Putnam, Associate Dean, Faculty of Medicine, 15th Floor, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H7.

The awards are made as soon as possible, subject to the acceptance of the applicant by the University for admission to the first year of the medical course in the year of award, and her/his registration as a student at the regular date in September.

Scholarships/Bursaries Limited to or Preference Given to Residents of the Three Maritime Provinces

James A. Wardrope Entrance Scholarship: This scholarship is the income of an endowment given by the late Dr. M.J. Wardrope in memory of his son. The scholarship is to be awarded to a student of high standing entering the first year of Medicine at Dalhousie University. (Applications are made under the same regulations as for University Entrance Scholarships above, deleting the first paragraph.)

Hita and Frederick Ross Memorial Bursary: A fund has been established by Dr. James F. Ross in memory of his parents, the income of which is to be used to enable a deserving student to attend the Faculty of Medicine of Dalhousie University.

The Dr. A. Gaum Bursary: This bursary, in memory of Dr. A. Gaum of Sydney, Cape Breton is to be awarded to an entering medical student who has demonstrated financial need, with preference to be given to residents of Cape Breton.

Dr. J.J. Carroll Scholarship: In memory of Dr. J.J. Carroll, the earnings from the fund will be used annually to provide two entrance scholarships to students enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University. These scholarships will be renewable at the same rate for years two and three of study in the MD programme provided that the recipient(s) maintains satisfactory academic standing. Preference will be given to applicants who are residents of Eastern Nova Scotia.

Department of Surgery Entrance Scholarship: This scholarship was established by Faculty members of the Department of Surgery, Dalhousie University. This award is to be given to a student from the Maritime Provinces on the basis of all-round excellence of the candidate, including both academic and non-academic factors.

Dalhousie University Entrance Scholarship: Approximately \$10,000 is available annually for disbursement by the Committee to deserving students.

Scholarships/Bursaries Open to All Entering Students

Hita and Frederick Ross Memorial Bursary: A fund has been established by Dr. James F. Ross in memory of his parents, the income of which is to be used to enable a deserving student to attend the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University.

Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Entrance Scholarship: This scholarship was established by the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association. This award is to be awarded to a student on the basis of all-round excellence including both academic and non-academic.

Medals, Prizes and In-course Scholarships and Bursaries

Dr. C.B. Stewart Gold Medal in Medicine: This medal is awarded annually, on graduation, to the student standing highest in the regular medical course who has reached the high standard set by the Faculty for that purpose.

MD with Distinction: This honour is awarded to students who have, on graduation, reached a high standard set by the Faculty for that purpose.

Dr. Clara Olding Prize: This prize, the interest of an endowment, given by the late Dr. A.M. Hebb, of Dartmouth, as a memorial to his wife, is awarded annually to the student making the highest aggregate in the examinations of fourth year, character and previous scholarship being taken into consideration.

Dr. John F. Black Prize: This prize, from the income of a bequest by the late Dr. John B. Black, a former Professor of Surgery, is awarded at the completion of the fourth year to the student who reaches the highest standing in Surgery.

Andrew James Cowie, MD Memorial Medal: This medal, founded by the late Miss Florence J. Cowie in memory of her father, is awarded each year to the member of the fourth-year class having the highest standing in Obstetrics, provided his/her standing in other subjects is sufficiently high to justify an award.

The Dr. J. Donald Hatcher Award: Through funds donated in honour of Dr. J. Donald Hatcher on his retirement as Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, an endowment fund has been established to finance an annual award to the final year undergraduate medical student, who at graduation is considered to have carried out the most meritorious and significant research project during the undergraduate programme including summer electives.

Dr. Richard B. Goldbloom Award in Paediatrics: The award consisting of a medal and a cheque for \$300 is to be given annually to the graduating medical student "who shows the most outstanding combination and balance of scientific medical knowledge, clinical skill and sensitivity to the social and emotional needs of children and their families".

Dr. J.C. Wickwire Medal: This award, established by Dr. J.C. Wickwire, is to be awarded to the graduating student who has displayed high competence in Patient Contact over the four year course.

Dr. A.F. Miller Prize: A prize presented by the late Dr. A.F. Miller of Kentville, will be awarded to a student in medicine who submits as part of his elective the best written review in the field of respirology. If in the judgement of faculty no review of sufficient merit is submitted in this field, the prize may be awarded for review in an alternate area.

Poulenc Prize: A prize, the interest on an endowment given by Poulenc Limited, will be awarded to the student standing highest in the final examination in Psychiatry in the fourth year.

Dr. Robert C. Dickson Prize: A prize is awarded to the student at the completion of fourth year who has had the highest standing in all examinations in Medicine in Second, Third and Fourth Years.

Dr. John W. Merritt Prize: A prize presented by Mrs. Merritt in memory of her husband, Dr. John W. Merritt, Associate Professor of Surgery. This prize is offered to the student standing highest in Surgery throughout the four years in medicine.

The Dr. R.O. Jones Prize in Psychiatry: This prize in memory of Dr. R.O. Jones is to be awarded to the new graduate who has achieved the highest grade in Psychiatry for the four years in medical school.

Dr. Frederick S. Goodline Scholarship: A scholarship established by the Carleton Memorial Hospital, Woodstock, N.B. in the amount of \$500, is to be awarded annually to a fourth-year medical student from New Brunswick, who has shown outstanding interest or proficiency in family medicine during the clerkship year.

Dr. Leo Horowitz Prize in Diagnostic Radiology: A prize, established by Dr. Leo Horowitz, is to be presented at graduation to the fourth year student judged by the Department of Radiology, to have shown the greatest interest and greatest degree of inclination towards the study of Radiology.

Dr. Gordon B. Wiswell Prize: An annual prize presented by the Department of Pediatrics in memory of Dr. Gordon B. Wiswell, Professor of Pediatrics from 1942-1959. The prize is to be awarded to the Fourth-Year student showing the greatest distinction in pediatric studies.

Dr. W.H. Hattie Prize in Medicine: A prize initiated anonymously by the late Dr. Hattie when he was Assistant Dean, and perpetuated in his memory by Dr. Carl K. Pearlman of California, who was a recipient of the award in 1937, will be awarded at the completion of fourth year to the student who achieves the highest standing in Medicine.

Dr. Frank G. Mack Prize in Urology: An annual prize presented in memory of the late Frank G. Mack, Professor of Urology (1922-1950). The prize is to be awarded by the Department of Urology to the fourth-year student achieving excellence in Urology.

Dr. Lawrence Max Green Memorial Award: This award to be presented to the student who, during his/her clerkship in obstetrics and gynecology, has best displayed the characteristics of compassion and clinical competence. Selection of this student is the responsibility of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology.

Dr. Morris Jacobson Memorial Prize: This prize is to be presented to an undergraduate medical student who has an interest in Family Medicine and has achieved scholastic standing in this field.

Dr. S. G. Burke Fullerton Award: An award provided by the Nova Scotia Chapter of CFPC to the student who shows the greatest promise in Family Medicine in fourth year.

University Prizes

A total of approximately \$2300 will be awarded in prizes in each of the first, second and third years of the regular medical course. The prizes will be based on academic standing in the final examinations. In each year they may vary in number from four to seven and in amounts from \$100 to as high as \$1000.

William Isaac MacDougall Scholarship Fund:

Under the will of the late Andrena Frances MacDougall, a fund was set up to provide "scholarships in the Medical School of the University." Further particulars of the terms and conditions of this award may be obtained from the Dean.

Charles E. Frost Scholarship: The award of \$500, contributed by Charles E. Frost and Company of Montreal, is awarded annually at the completion of the third year to a student entering the fourth year who has shown general proficiency throughout the course.

Dr. Joan Crosby Scholarship: A scholarship of \$2,000 has been established by a group of parents in honour of Dr. Joan Crosby for her exceptional dedication to the care of children. It is awarded to two deserving medical students in the third year of study.

Dr. James S. Hammerling Prize in Otolaryngology: A prize to honour Dr. James S. Hammerling on his 80th birthday to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest standing in the otolaryngology clerkship.

The Dr. Harry Poulos Prize: This prize is to be awarded to the second year student in the Faculty of Medicine who has the highest standing in Psychiatry.

J. Randolph Murchison Memorial Scholarship: A scholarship donated in memory of the late J. Randolph Murchison of Prince Edward Island is to be given to a needy medical student from Prince Edward Island.

The Dr. Walter Templeman Bursary: The income from this endowment is to be awarded to a needy medical student.

Harold Barnett Scholarship: A scholarship will be awarded annually to the student who has attained the highest standing in Respiratory Physiology.

Dr. Mabel E. Goudge Prize: The prize, established by the late Dr. Mabel E. Goudge, is to be awarded to the top female medical student in fourth year.

Bristol Laboratories Prize: Bristol Laboratories of Canada has made available to a third year student an annual prize for the purchase of books. Both need and academic performance are to be considered in the award. The fields of therapy and pharmacology are to be covered in the selection of the books.

Department of Surgery Prize: A prize is awarded to the student in the third year with the highest standing in the final examination in Surgery.

Dr. Carl K. Pearlman Prize in Urology: An annual award presented to the student in the fourth year judged by the Department of Urology as having the greatest aptitude and interest in Urology.

Dr. Kenneth Hall Memorial Psychiatry Prize: The prize, in memory of Dr. Kenneth Hall is to be awarded to a student in third year with the highest mark in psychiatry.

Merck, Sharp and Dohme Award: An award of \$500 awarded annually to a third year medical student who has shown outstanding achievement in the subject area of therapeutics.

Canadian Foundation for Ileitis and Colitis Award: An award, presented by the Canadian Foundation for Ileitis and Colitis, to the student in third year with the highest standing in the field of gastroenterology.

C.V. Mosby Company Prizes: The C.V. Mosby Company offers three prizes of books to be awarded annually to students with highest standing in the final examinations of the second and third years.

Morris and Sarah Gold Award: This award of approximately \$500 is to be presented to an undergraduate medical student who most distinguishes himself in the field of medical literature.

Dr. J.V. Graham Prize: A prize, the income of a bequest by the late Dr. J.V. Graham, will be awarded to a student at the end of the second year who has attained the highest aggregate in the first and second year Anatomy course.

Professor John Cameron Prize in Anatomy: This prize is the interest on an endowment given by the late Dr. John Cameron, former Professor of Anatomy. It is awarded to the student who attains the highest marks in Anatomy.

Roberta Bond Nichols Memorial Prize: This prize, in the form of a book voucher, represents the interest in a fund initiated by the Nova Scotia Branch of the Federation of Medical Women of Canada as a memorial to Dr. Roberta Bond Nichols, and is awarded annually to the female medical student who achieved the highest standing in Anatomy.

CIBA Collection Award: A set of five volumes of the Netter Medical Illustrations, the annual gift of the CIBA Company Limited, is awarded to the student who achieves the second highest standing in Anatomy.

Upjohn Company Award: An award presented by Upjohn Company of Canada, to be presented to the student in Second Year Medicine who has attained the highest standing in Infectious Diseases.

Lange Book Awards: Lange Medical Publications offers book awards to two students in each year of Medicine with the highest standing in the class.

Dalhousie Medical Students' Society Prize: Four prizes of books are awarded annually to students of the second, and fourth years in Medicine upon application to the Dalhousie Medical Students' Society. Financial need, academic standing, and activity in student affairs are considered.

The Max Forman Research Prize: This prize, derived from the Max Forman Research Fund, recognizes excellence in medical research with the aim of promoting and encouraging its pursuit in the School of Medicine, Dalhousie University. The award, given every other year, is open to all junior (students, interns, residents and fellows) investigators in the Faculty of Medicine.

Bursaries

It is necessary to apply for these awards. Information may be obtained at the Office of the Dean of Medicine or at the Awards Office, Arts and Administration Building. Please refer also to the general financial section of this calendar.

The IODE John Stewart Chapter Bursary: A bursary awarded to a Nova Scotia student who at the completion of the second year shows proper academic standing and need of financial assistance.

The A.B. Wiswell Scholarship: This scholarship, established by the late Dr. A.B. Wiswell of Halifax, is to be awarded to a student completing the first year of the regular medical course. Character and financial need are to be considered, but the standing of the candidate in his class is the primary consideration.

The Dr. Hector J. Pothier Bursary: A bursary donated in memory of the late Dr. Hector J. Pothier of Beaver River, Nova Scotia, is to be given to a needy student in medicine who has expressed an interest in spending time as a family physician in a rural community.

The Charles J.W. Hissman Memorial Bursary: A bursary which was established to assist an undergraduate medical student of any year in the Faculty of Medicine who demonstrates satisfactory academic progress and who provides to the Faculty clear evidence of the need for financial assistance.

The Dr. Elizabeth Catherine Weld Memorial Bursaries: A bursary or bursaries of approximately \$1000 to be awarded each year to medical students of any year with preference to be given, but not restricted to, minorities and those in need.

Order of the Eastern Star, Halifax Chapter 7 - Medical Student Bursary: A bursary to be awarded to a needy medical student.

Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman Bursary: This bursary in memory of the late Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman is to be awarded to a student who has completed the first year of medicine. The primary considerations are to be need and scholastic standing.

The A.R. Merle Smith Bursary: A bursary or bursaries to be presented to a student(s) who has or have graduated from Bathurst High School who, having completed the first year in the Faculty of Medicine, is or are enrolled on a full-time basis in the second or a subsequent year in the faculty.

Dr. R.M. Peadrigh Scholarship: The income from an endowment to be awarded to the student from New Brunswick who, in the opinion of the University, has demonstrated need and merit with preference given to students who reside in West Saint John, New Brunswick.

Financial Aid

The John George and Emily MacDougall Bursaries: Under the terms of the will of the late Doctor John George MacDougall, formerly a senior surgeon of the Faculty of Medicine and at the Victoria General Hospital, a perpetual trust fund was established, the income from which is to be used for "such deserving persons who being...undergraduates of the Medical School of Dalhousie are...most entitled to assistance on the grounds of worth and necessity."

The R.S. Smith Medical Scholarships: By Deed of Gift and subsequent generous bequests, Dr. James Ross Smith and his wife, Eliza Cochran Smith, established an endowment as a memorial to their son, Ross Stewart Smith. A portion of the Fund's annual income is to be expended in the form of general scholarships to students in the MD programme upon such conditions as the Faculty of Medicine, from time to time, may prescribe.

Faculty of Medicine Loan Funds: Any medical student in financial need may apply for loan assistance, but ordinarily preferred consideration is given to students in the Second, Third, and Fourth Years. Processing is done through the Office of the Registrar. Forms are available in the Office of the Dean of Medicine. A loan made becomes due on May 31st of the graduating year and bears interest from that date until paid. Since the amount available in each year to loan to medical students is dependent on what is annually returned to the Fund, students are earnestly requested to plan to make the repayment of these loans their first financial priority after graduation, in order that other students may have the use of the funds. The capital of the Loan Fund, as well as coming from University sources, has been substantially built up through the generosity of the W.K. Kellogg Foundation and The Pfizer Canada Division of the Pfizer Corporation. Additional sums were made available in the Dr. J.V. Graham Memorial Loan Fund, established by the family of the late Dr. J.V. Graham for a student in First or any subsequent year; the Malcolm B. Dockerty, MD Loan Fund, preferably given to a student in Fourth Year who is a native of Prince Edward Island; and the Dr. S. Barton Sklar Loan Fund, established by Carl Wellish (MD Dalhousie, 1963) for "qualified medical students of limited financial resources."

Loan Funds

Maudie Abbott Memorial Scholarship Loan Fund: Information regarding these loans, to female medical students, may be obtained from: The Secretariat, Federation of Medical Women of Canada, CMA House, 1867 Alta Vista Drive, P.O. Box 9502, Ottawa, Ontario, K1G 3U2

Postgraduate Medical Prizes and Fellowships

The Ross Stewart Smith Memorial Fellowship in Medical Research: This fellowship, being a portion of the income from a generous bequest to Dalhousie University, was established by Dr. James Ross Smith and his wife, the late Mrs. Eliza Cochran Smith, as a memorial to their son, Ross Stewart Smith, who died while attending Dalhousie. It is open to students of exceptional ability following graduation from the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie. The research may be in clinical medicine or in the basic medical sciences.

Application should be made to the Dean of Medicine.

Killam Postgraduate Medical Scholarships: These scholarships were established by the late Mrs. Izaak Walton Killam. They are awarded to postgraduate students in the third, fourth, or fifth year of training in a clinical department of the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie or elsewhere. Selection by the Faculty Awards Committee is based on the recommendation of the department head that the candidate is likely to contribute to the advancement of learning or to win distinction in his/her specialty and could be recommended for appointment to the faculty of a medical school on completion of the person's training.

The Percy Herment Fellowship in Ophthalmology: This fellowship is a gift of The Imperial Optical Company, for postgraduate training in ophthalmology. Candidates are usually to be graduates in Medicine of Canadian universities who intend to practise this specialty in Canada.

Research Fellowships

Foundation Fellows: These fellowships are available to medical graduates or graduates of recognized PhD programmes to undertake postgraduate training at Dalhousie in basic and clinical science for a period of two to three years. Support will also be extended to postdoctoral fellows already at Dalhousie when such support would advance research in the Faculty of Medicine and the research programmes of a faculty member. Preference will be given to candidates who have potential to contribute to academic medicine in the Maritime provinces of Canada. The level of support will be determined by the number of years of training following graduation based on MRC scales for fellowships (for PhD's) or on resident scales of pay for MD's. Deadline for receipt of applications is 1 May and 1 October or as funds and circumstances permit.

Faint, illegible handwritten notes on the left side of the page.

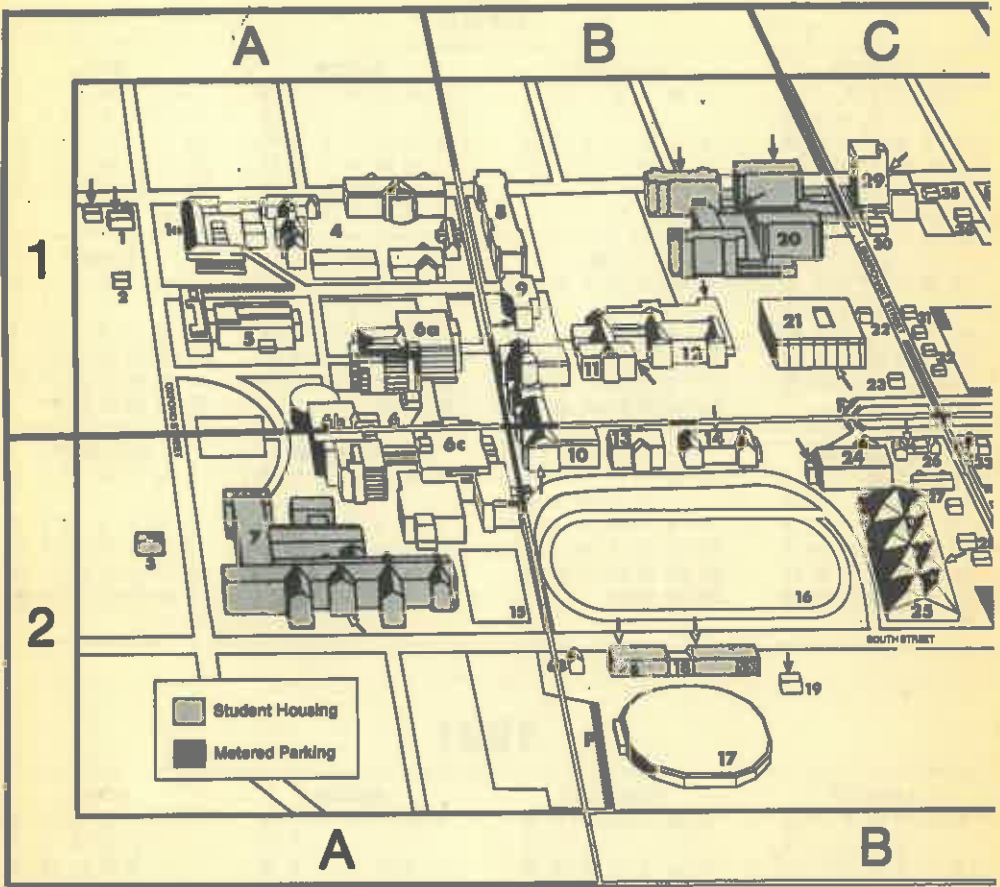
Second block of faint, illegible handwritten notes on the left side of the page.

Third block of faint, illegible handwritten notes on the left side of the page.

Faint, illegible handwritten notes on the right side of the page.

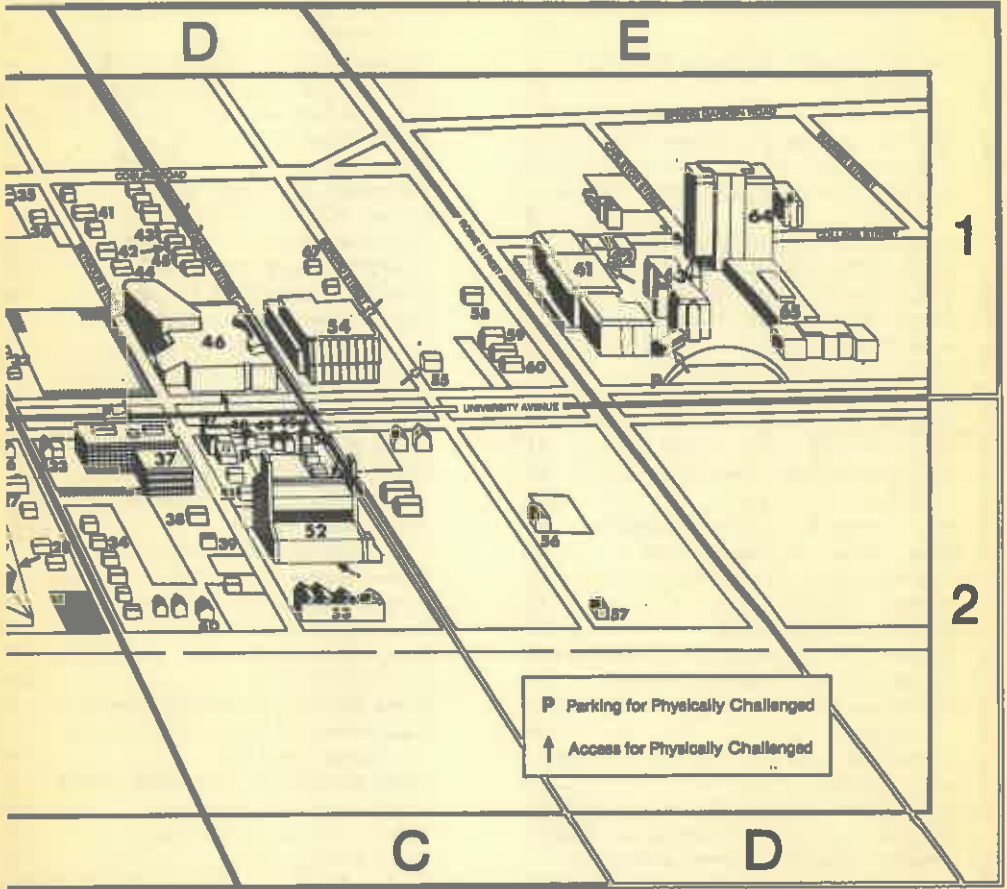
Second block of faint, illegible handwritten notes on the right side of the page.

Third block of faint, illegible handwritten notes on the right side of the page.



- Admissions — 10 (B1, B2)
- Alumni Office — 18 (B2)
- Arts and Administration Building — 10 (B1, B2)
- Arts Centre — 46 (C1)
- Biology — 6a (A1)
- Bookstore — 37 (C2)
- Burbidge Building — 62 (E1)
- Business Administration, School of — 29 (C1)
- Canadian Studies — 36 (C1)
- Central Services Building — 52 (C2)
- Chase Building — 9 (B1)
- Chemistry — 11, 12 (B1)
- Classics — 27 (B2)
- Comparative Religion — 23 (B1)
- Computer Centre — 21 (B1)
- Counselling and Psychological Services — 37 (C2)
- Dalplex — 17 (B2)
- Day Care — 1a (A1)
- Dentistry and Dental Hygiene — 61 (E1)
- Development Office — 35 (C1)
- Dunn Building — 8 (B1)
- Economics — 26 (B2)
- Education — 14 (B2)
- Engineering — 8 (B1)
- Eliza Ritchie Hall — 66 (B2)

- English — 42, 43 (C1)
- Forrest Building — 63 (E1)
- French — 23 (B1), 32 (C1)
- Geology — 6b (A1, A2)
- German — 31 (C1)
- Graduate House — 33 (C2)
- Henson College — 47, 48, 50, 51 (C2)
- History — 41 (C1)
- Housing Office — 37 (C2)
- Howe Hall — 20 (B1)
- International Development Studies — 36 (C1)
- International Student Centre — 67 (D1)
- Killam Library — 21 (B1)
- King's College — 4 (A1)
- Law Building — 64 (D1)
- Life Sciences Centre — 6a, b, c (A1, A2)
- Macdonald Building — 11 (B1)
- Mathematics, Statistics, Computing Science — 9 (B1)
- Medicine — 64 (E1)
- Multidisciplinary Centre — 36 (C1)
- Nursing, School of — 63 (E1)
- Occupational Therapy, School of — 63 (E1)
- Oceanography — 6b (A1, A2)
- Part-time Studies and Extension — 48 (C2)
- Pharmacy, College of — 62 (E1)



- Philosophy — 45 (C1)
- Physics — 8 (B1)
- Physiotherapy, School of — 63 (E1)
- Political Science — 10 (B1, B2)
- President's Leadership Class — 68 (B2)
- Psychology — 6c (A2)
- Public Administration, School of — 34 (C2)
- Public Relations — 21 (B1)
- Registrar's Office — 10 (B1, B2)
- Recreation, Physical and Health Education,
School of — 19 (B2)
- Resource and Environmental Studies — 60 (D1)
- Rink — 25 (B2)
- Russian — 22 (B1)
- Security and Traffic — 40 (C2)
- Shireff Hall — 7 (A2)
- Social Work — 1 (A1)
- Sociology and Social Anthropology — 53 (C2)
- Spanish — 22 (B1)
- Student Union Building — 37 (C2)
- Studley Gymnasium — 24 (B2)
- Theatre — 46 (C1)
- Transition Year Program — 30 (C1)
- Tupper Building — 64 (E1)
- University Health Services — 20 (B1)
- Women's Studies — 36 (C1)

For specific locations of offices and departments, consult the university switchboard, 494-2211, the Halifax-Dartmouth telephone directory, or the Dalhousie telephone directory.

January 1991

Index of Awards, Bursaries, and Scholarships

- Abbott Memorial Scholarship Loan Fund,
Maude 157
- American Academy of Dental Radiology
Prize 54
- American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize 53
- American Academy of Periodontology Prize 54
- American Association of Endodontists Prize 53
- American Society of Dentistry for Children
Prize 53
- Anderson Labour Law Prize, Ray 93
- Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize 54
- Atlantic Society of Periodontology 55
- Bagnall Memorial Prize, Dr. J. Stanley .. 54
- Bamford Memorial Award, Robert E. ... 93
- Barnett Scholarship, Harold 155
- Batt Memorial Award, Robert 93
- Beckwith Prize, Dr. W.H.H. 54
- Beeson Memorial Prize, Eunice W. 92
- Bell Memorial Prize, Charles 55
- Black Prize, Dr. John F. 154
- Blake, Cassels & Graydon Scholarship .. 95
- Blake, Cassels and Graydon Prize 93
- Bligh Scholarship, Frederick P. 90
- Borden & Elliot Prize 93
- Bristol Laboratories Prize 155
- Cameron Prize in Anatomy, Professor John 55
- Campbell Memorial Bursary, Sidney D. .. 56
- Canada Law Book Company Prize in Conflict
of Laws 93
- Canada Law Book Company Prize in Family
Law 94
- Canada Law Book Company Procedure Prize 84
- Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize 53
- Canadian Associated Dental Laboratories
Prize 55
- Canadian Associated Laboratories Limited
Prize 53
- Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch)
Scholarship 91
- Canadian Bar Association Maritime Law
Prize 93
- Canadian Foundation for Ileitis and Colitis
Award 155
- Canadian Petroleum Law Foundation Prize 94
- Canadian Society of Oral and Maxillofacial
Surgeons Prize 53
- Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship 95
- Carroll Scholarships, Dr. J.J. 153
- Carswell Prize 93, 95
- CCH Canadian Limited Prize in Legal
Research and Writing 95
- CDA President's Award 53
- Central Guaranty Trust Company Prize .. 93
- CIBA Collection Award 156
- Class of 1958 Prize 95
- Cleye Bursary, Mary C. 95
- Covert Scholarships 91
- Cowie, MD Memorial Medal, Andrew Jamieson 84
- Crosby Scholarship, Dr. Joan 155
- Dalhousie Entrance Dental Scholarship .. 52
- Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association
Entrance Scholarship 153
- Dalhousie Medical Students' Society Prize 156
- Dalhousie University Dental Scholarships . 52
- Dalhousie University Entrance Scholarships 53
- Davies, Ward & Beck Prize 94
- Department of Surgery Entrance Scholarship 53
- Department of Surgery Prize 155
- Dickson Prize, Dr. Robert C. 154
- Dobson Memorial Prize, Dr. John W. ... 55
- Donald Memorial Bursary, R.T. 95
- Donald Memorial Prize, Robert T. 94
- Donald Prize in Insurance, Robert T. ... 94
- Duckworth Award, Muriel 93
- Duff-Rinfret Scholarships 91
- Ehrlich Prize, Milton and Carole 94
- Elias Bursary 56
- Entrance Scholarships, Dentistry 52
- Faculty of Medicine Loan Funds 157
- Fielding Sherwood Memorial Fund 92
- Fogo Prize, J. Gordon 94
- Foley Memorial Scholarship, Edward C. . 91
- Forman Research Prize, Max 156
- Forsyth Entrance Bursaries, George O. .. 96
- Forsyth Essay Prize, G.O. 95
- Forsyth Prize, G.O. 92
- Foundation Fellows 157
- Fraser Bursaries, Honourable Alistair ... 96
- Fraser Memorial Scholarship, Elloriont,
Donald and Hugh 96
- Fraser Scholarships, Honourable Alistair . 91
- Frost Scholarship, Charles E. 155
- Fullerton Award, Dr. S.G. Burke 155
- Gaum Bursary, Dr. A. 153
- Godfrey Scholarship [Bursary], John Wilfred 96
- Godsoe Dental Anatomy Prize, Dr. F.A. . 55
- Godsoe Operative Dentistry Prize, Dr. F.A. 55
- Godsoe Oral Pathology Prize, Dr. F.A. .. 54
- Gold Award, Morris and Sarah 155
- Goldberg Harvey Prize in Business Taxation 94
- Goldbloom Award in Paediatrics, Dr.
Richard B. 154
- Goldenberg, Q.C., Prize, H. Carl 94
- Goodfellow, Q.C., Prize, W. Donald ... 95
- Goodine Scholarship, Dr. Frederick S. . 154
- Gordon Charitable Foundation Bursary,
Walter and Duncan 96
- Goudge Prize, Dr. Mabel E. 155
- Graham Prize, Dr. J.V. 155
- Green Memorial Award, Dr. Lawrence Matson 54
- Halifax County Dental Society Awards .. 54
- Hall Memorial Psychiatry Prize, Dr. Kenneth 85
- Hamm Memorial Bursary, Reg 96
- Hammerling Prize in Otolaryngology, Dr.
James S. 155
- Hanson Prize, Honourable Richard B. ... 95
- Hatcher Award, Dr. J. Donald 154
- Hattie Prize in Medicine, Dr. W.H. 154
- Hermant Fellowship in Ophthalmology, Peter 57
- Hinman Memorial Bursary, Charles J.W. 156

Horowitz Prize in Diagnostic Radiology, Dr. Leo	154	O'Dea Prize, John V.	95
In-course Scholarships, Dentistry	52	Olding Prize, Dr. Clara	153
International College of Dentists (Canadian a: Section) Award	54	Order of the Eastern Star, Halifax Ch. 7 - Med. Student Bursary	156
IODE John Stewart Chapter Bursary ..	156	Osler, Hoskin and Harcourt Prize	94
Jacobson Memorial Prize, Dr. Morris ..	154	Pattillo Prize for Advocacy, A.S.	93
Jodrey Scholarship in Law, Roy A.	91	Pearlman Prize in Urology, Dr. Carl K. .	155
Johnson and Johnson Prize	53, 54	Pendrigh Scholarship, Dr. R.M.	156
Jones Memorial Award, David E.	93	Pothier Bursary, Dr. Hector J.	156
Jones Prize in Psychiatry, Dr. R.O.	154	Poulenac Prize	154
Killam Postgraduate Medical Scholarships	157	Poulos Prize, Dr. Harry	155
Kitz, Q.C. Prize, Leonard A.	92	Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize	53
Laba Memorial Research Award, John P.	53	Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship	91
Ladner Downs Entrance Scholarship	90	Puddester Prize, Honourable H.G.	92
Ladner Downs Prize (First Year)	95	Quintessence Award	53
Ladner Downs Prize (Second Year)	95	Quintessence Prize	55
Ladner-Downs Summer Service Scholarship	91	Quintessence Publishing Company Prize .	55
Lane Memorial Prize, Stuart Clarke	94	Rafuse Bursary, Jack and Barbara	96
Lang, Michener, Lawrence & Shaw Prize .	95	Rafuse Prize in Admiralty Law, Elkannah .	94
Lange Book Awards	156	Read Legislation Prize, Horace E.	94
Law Foundation of Nova Scotia Scholarship	90	Rhude Memorial Prize, Henry B.	93
Law Society of Prince Edward Island Scholarship	91	Richard deBoo Limited Prize	94
Lubetsky Memorial Bursary, Dr. I.K.	56	Rosenblum/Dubinsky Prize in Family Law	94
Lubetsky Scholarship, Dr. I.K.	53	Ross Memorial Bursary, Etta and Frederick	53
Macdonald Prize in Public Internat'l Law, Prof. Ronald St. John	94	Ross Memorial Scholarship, George W.W.	96
Macdonald Prize, Honourable Angus L. .	95	Saint John Dental Society Prize	55
MacDonald Prize, Justice Vincent C.	95	Samek Memorial Prize, Professor Robert A	94
MacDougall Bursaries, John George and Emily	156	Saunders Prize (Dentistry), W.B.	54
MacDougall Scholarship Fund, William Isah	85	Scholarships in Dentistry	52
MacIntosh Bursary	96	Scholarships in Law	90
Mack Prize in Urology, Dr. Frank G. . .	154	Seaman Bursary, Marion E. and Frank A.	156
MacKenzie Bursary, Emelyn L.	96	Smith Medical Scholarships, R.S.	157
MacKenzie Clinical Law Award, Sarah MacWalker	93	Smith Memorial Award, George Isaac ...	93
MacNeil Bursary, Dr. D. Brendan	56	Smith Memorial Fellowship in Medical Research, Ross Stewart	157
Manuel Memorial Prize, Dr. David	55	Smith Memorial Trust Bursary (external), Honourable G.I.	96
Maritime Law Book Company Prize	94	Sperry Prize, Clyde W.	95
McCallum Bursary, Arrabelle MacKenzie .	56	Stewart Gold Medal in Medicine, Dr. C.B.	153
McGuigan Memorial Scholarship, Dr. James P.M.	52	Table Clinic Fourth Prize	54
McInnes Cooper & Robertson Prize	94	Templeman Bursary, Dr. Walter	155
MD with Distinction	153	Third-Year Clinical Practice Prize	54
Merck, Sharp and Dohme Award	155	Tory Writing Awards, J.S.D.	92
Merritt Prize, Dr. John W.	154	University Medal in Dentistry	54
Miller Memorial Bursary, Dr. F.L.	56	University Medal in Law	93
Miller Prize, Dr. A.F.	154	Upjohn Company Award	156
Modern Dental Laboratory Prize	53	Viscount Bennett Fellowship	92
Mosby Book Prize, C.V.	55	Walker Memorial Bursary, Gordon S. and Mary C.	96
Mosby Company Prizes, C.V.	155	Wambolt Scholarship, Grace	97
Murchison Memorial Scholarship, J. Randolph	155	Wardrope Entrance Scholarship, James A.	153
Murray Bursary, R. Graham	96	Weld Memorial Bursaries, Dr. Elizabeth Catherine	156
Murray Prize, R. Graham	92	Wickwire Medal, Dr. J.C.	154
Nichols Memorial Prize, Roberta Bond .	156	Williams Prize, Dr. D.E.	54
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursary	96	Wiswell Prize, Dr. Gordon B.	154
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Prizes ...	92	Wiswell Scholarship, A.B.	156
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize ...	55	Woodbury Memorial Prize, Dr. Frank ...	54
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes ...	54	Woodbury Memorial Prize, Dr. William ..	54

General Index

Academic Programmes	10
Admission Information	4
Board of Governors	9
Bookstore	14
Bursaries	29
Clubs and Organizations	19
Computing and Information Services	14
Computing, Guide to Responsible	33
Continuing Studies	12
Dalhousie University	8
Definitions	7
Dentistry, Faculty of	35
Academic Programme	42
Academic Staff	35
Academic Year	41
Admission	39
Advanced Standing, Admissions to	40
Appeals	42
Application Procedure	38
Awards	
American Academy of Dental Radiology Prize	54
American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize	53
American Academy of Periodontology Prize	54
American Association of Endodontists Prize	53
American Society of Dentistry for Children Prize	53
Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize	54
Atlantic Society of Periodontology	55
Bagnall Memorial Prize, Dr. J. Stanley	54
Beckwith Prize, Dr. W.H.H.	54
Bell Memorial Prize, Charles	55
Campbell Memorial Bursary, Sidney D.	56
Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize	53
Canadian Associated Dental Laboratories Prize	55
Canadian Associated Laboratories Limited Prize	53
Canadian Society of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons Prize	53
CDA President's Award	53
Dalhousie Entrance Dental Scholarship	52
Dalhousie University Dental Scholarships	52
Dobson Memorial Prize, Dr. John W.	55
Elias Bursary	56
Entrance Scholarships	52
Godsoe Dental Anatomy Prize, Dr. F.A.	55
Godsoe Operative Dentistry Prize, Dr. F.A.	55
Godsoe Oral Pathology Prize, Dr. F.A.	54
Halifax County Dental Society Awards	54
In-course Scholarships	52
International College of Dentists (Canadian a: Section) Award	54
Johnson and Johnson Prize	53, 54
Laba Memorial Research Award, John P.	53
Lubetaky Memorial Bursary, Dr. I.K.	56
Lubetaky Scholarship, Dr. I.K.	53
MacNeil Bursary, Dr. D. Brendan	56
Manuel Memorial Prize, Dr. David	55
McCallum Bursary, Arrabelle MacKenzie	56
McGulgan Memorial Scholarship, Dr. James P.M.	52
Miller Memorial Bursary, Dr. F.L.	56
Modern Dental Laboratory Prize	53
Mosby Book Prize, C.V.	55
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize	55
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes	54
Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize	53
Prizes and Medals in Dentistry	53
Quintessence Award	53
Quintessence Prize	55
Quintessence Publishing Company Prize	55
Saint John Dental Society Prize	55
Saunders Prize (Dentistry), W.B.	54
Scholarships in Dentistry	52
Table Clinic Fourth Prize	54
Third-Year Clinical Practice Prize	54
University Medal in Dentistry	54
Williams Prize, Dr. D.E.	54
Woodbury Memorial Prize, Dr. Frank	54

Woodbury Memorial Prize, Dr. William W.	54	Law School	57
Bursaries	56	Academic Programmes	60
Classes of Instruction	43	Academic Staff	59
Anatomy	43	Administrative Officers	60
Applied Oral Sciences	46	Admission	87
Biochemistry	43	Bachelor of Laws	87
Microbiology	43	General Information	88
Oral Biology	44	Indigenous Black and MicMac Programme	88
Oral Diagnosis & Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery	45	Joint Programmes	88
Pathology	44	Mature Applicants	87
Pharmacology	44	Native Applicants	88
Physiology and Biophysics	44	Occasional Student	89
Restorative Dentistry	46	Special Status Applicants	87
Continuing Education	52	Transfer	89
Course Waiver Policy	40	Admissions Policy	89
Examinations	41	Admissions Procedure	89
Grade Point Average, Computation of	40	Alumni Association	58
Grade Point Equivalents	41	Awards	
Grades	41	Anderson Labour Law Prize, Ray	93
Graduate Studies in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery	51	Bamford Memorial Award, Robert E.	93
Illness or Absence	41	Batt Memorial Award, Robert .	93
Instruments, Equipment and Books .	42	Beeson Memorial Prize, Eunice W.	92
Periodontics, Post-graduate Programme in	51	Blake, Cassels & Graydon Scholarship	95
Post-Graduate Programme in Periodontics	51	Blake, Cassels and Graydon Prize	93
Promotion and Graduation	40	Bligh Scholarship, Frederick P.	90
Provincial Regulation	42	Borden & Elliot Prize	93
Residence, Place of	38	Canada Law Book Company Prize in Conflict of Laws .	93
Scholarships	52	Canada Law Book Company Prize in Family Law	94
Supplemental Examinations	41	Canada Law Book Company Procedure Prize	94
Examination Regulations	32	Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch) Scholarship	91
Fees	20	Canadian Bar Association Maritime Law Prize	93
Academic Fees	20	Canadian Petroleum Law Foundation Prize	94
Admission Deposit	20	Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship	95
Audit Courses	21	Carswell Prize	93, 95
Bursaries and Scholarships	22	CCH Canadian Limited Prize in Legal Research and Writing	95
Canada Student Loans	22	Central Guaranty Trust Company Prize	93
Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals .	21	Class of 1958 Prize	95
Dalplex	23	Cleyte Bursary, Mary C.	95
Delinquent Accounts	22	Covert Scholarships, Frank M. .	91
Foreign Students	20	Davies, Ward & Beck Prize ...	94
General Regulations	20	Donald Memorial Bursary, R.T.	95
Income Tax Credit	22	Donald Memorial Prize, Robert T.	94
Laboratory Deposits	23	Donald Prize in Insurance, Robert T.	94
Payment	21		
Student Union	23		
Financial Aid - General Information	28		
Health Services	15		
Housing/Residence Services	15		
Identification Cards	23		
Instructional Development and Technology	18		
International Student Centre ..	18		

- Duckworth Award, Muriel 93
 Duff-Rinfret Scholarships 91
 Ehrlich Prize, Milton and
 Carole 94
 Entrance Scholarships 90
 Fielding Sherwood Memorial
 Fund 92
 Fogo Prize, J. Gordon 94
 Foley Memorial Scholarship,
 Edward C. 91
 Forsyth Entrance Bursaries,
 George O. 96
 Forsyth Essay Prize, G.O. 95
 Forsyth Prize, G.O. 92
 Fraser Bursaries, Honourable
 Alistair 96
 Fraser Memorial Scholarship,
 Ellorient, Donald and
 Hugh 96
 Fraser Scholarships,
 Honourable Alistair 91
 Godfrey Scholarship
 [Bursary], John Wilfred . . . 96
 Goldberg Harvey Prize in
 Business Taxation 94
 Goldenberg, Q.C., Prize, H.
 Carl 94
 Goodfellow, Q.C., Prize, W.
 Donald 95
 Gordon Charitable
 Foundation Bursary,
 Walter and Duncan 96
 Graduate Scholarships 91
 Hamm Memorial Bursary,
 Reg 96
 Hanson Prize, Honourable
 Richard B. 95
 In-course Scholarships 90
 Jodrey Scholarship in Law,
 Roy A. 91
 Jones Memorial Award, David
 E. 93
 Kitz, Q.C. Prize, Leonard A. . . 92
 Ladner Downs Entrance
 Scholarship 90
 Ladner Downs Prize (First
 Year) 95
 Ladner Downs Prize (Second
 Year) 95
 Ladner-Downs Summer
 Service Scholarship 91
 Lane Memorial Prize, Stuart
 Clarke 94
 Lang, Michener, Lawrence &
 Shaw Prize 95
 Law Foundation of Nova
 Scotia Scholarships 90
 Law Society of Prince Edward
 Island Scholarship 91
 Macdonald Prize in Public
 Internat'l Law, Prof.
 Ronald St. John 94
 Macdonald Prize, Honourable
 Angus L. 95
 MacDonald Prize, Justice
 Vincent C. 95
 MacIntosh Bursary 96
 MacKenzie Bursary, Emelyn
 L. 96
 MacKenzie Clinical Law
 Award, Sarah
 MacWalker 93
 Maritime Law Book Company
 Prize 94
 McInnes Cooper & Robertson
 Prize 94
 Murray Bursary, R. Graham . . 96
 Murray Prize, R. Graham . . . 92
 Nova Scotia Barristers'
 Society Centennial
 Bursary 96
 O'Dea Prize, John V. 95
 Oaler, Hoskin and Harcourt
 Prize 94
 Pattillo Prize for Advocacy,
 A.S. 93
 Prince Edward Island Law
 Foundation Scholarship . . . 91
 Puddester Prize, Honourable
 H.G. 92
 Rafuse Bursary, Jack and
 Barbara 96
 Rafuse Prize in Admiralty
 Law, Elkanah 94
 Read Legislation Prize,
 Horace E. 94
 Rhude Memorial Prize, Henry
 B. 93
 Richard deBoo Limited Prize . . 94
 Rosenblum/Dubinsky Prize in
 Family Law 94
 Ross Memorial Scholarship,
 George W.W. 96
 Samek Memorial Prize,
 Professor Robert A. 94
 Smith Memorial Award,
 George Isaac 93
 Smith Memorial Trust Bursary
 (external), Honourable,
 G.I. 96
 Sperry Prize, Clyde W. 95
 Tory Writing Awards, J.S.D. . . 92
 University Medal in Law 93
 Viscount Bennett Fellowship . . 92
 Walker Memorial Bursary,
 Gordon S. and Mary C. . . 96
 Wambolt Scholarship, Grace . . 97
 Bachelor of Laws Course 60
 Bursaries 95
 Classes of Instruction: LLB, LL.M . 64
 Electives 67
 Exchange Programmes 89
 First Year Classes 65
 First Year Requirements 64
 Full Time Programme 64

Graduate Classes	65	Barnett Scholarship, Harold ..	155
Graduate Degree Studies	61	Black Prize, Dr. John F.	154
Indigenous Black and MicMac		Bristol Laboratories Prize ...	155
Programme (IBM)	63	Cameron Prize in Anatomy, ..	
Joint Programme, LLB/MBA	62	Professor John	155
Joint Programme, LLB/MPA	62	Canadian Foundation for	
Marine Affairs Programme	63	Ileitis and Colitis Award .	155
Maritime and Environmental Law		Carroll Scholarships, Dr. J.J. .	153
Programme (MELP)	63	CIBA Collection Award	156
Oceans Institute of Canada	63	Cowie, MD Memorial Medal,	
Part-Time Studies	61	Andrew James	154
Placement Office	59	Crosby Scholarship, Dr. Joan .	155
Practice of Law, Admission to the ..	90	Dalhousie Medical Alumni	
Prizes and Medals	92	Association Entrance	
Programmes and Services	57	Scholarship	153
Registration	97	Dalhousie Medical Students'	
Regulations	97	Society Prize	156
Attendance	97	Dalhousie University Entrance	
Auditing	97	Scholarships	153
Class Work	97	Department of Surgery	
Examinations	97	Entrance Scholarship ...	153
Grading Information	99	Department of Surgery Prize .	155
Major Paper Courses	101	Dickson Prize, Dr. Robert C. .	154
Pass Requirements	97	Faculty of Medicine Loan	
Review Process	103	Funds	157
Supplemental Examinations		Forman Research Prize, Max .	156
and Assignments	98	Foundation Fellows	157
Scholarships	90	Frosst Scholarship, Charles E. .	155
Second Year - Required		Fullerton Award, Dr. S.G.	
Courses	66	Burke	155
Second Year Requirements ..	64	Gaum Bursary, Dr. A.	153
Student Life	58	Gold Award, Morris and	
Third Year - Required		Sarah	155
Course	67	Goldbloom Award in	
Third Year Requirements ..	64	Paediatrics, Dr. Richard	
Libraries	18	B.	154
Medicine, Faculty of	107	Goodine Scholarship, Dr.	
Academic Ability	113	Frederick S.	154
Academic and Administrative Staff .	107	Goudge Prize, Dr. Mabel E. .	155
Academic Year	109	Graham Prize, Dr. J.V.	155
Admission with Advanced Standing	114	Green Memorial Award, Dr.	
Admissions	112	Lawrence Max	154
Academic Requirements ..	112	Hall Memorial Psychiatry	
Acceptance Fee	114	Prize, Dr. Kenneth	155
Application and Selection ...	112	Hammerling Prize in	
Eligibility	114	Otolaryngology, Dr.	
Exceptions	114	James S.	155
Health Assessment	113	Hatcher Award, Dr. J. Donald	154
Immunization Requirements ..	113	Hattie Prize in Medicine, Dr.	
Interviews	113	W.H.	154
Medical College Admission		Hermant Fellowship in	
Test	113	Ophthalmology, Percy ..	157
Non-Academic Factors	113	Hinman Memorial Bursary,	
Notification	114	Charles J.W.	156
Re-application	114	Horowitz Prize in Diagnostic	
Residence, Place of	113	Radiology, Dr. Leo	154
Selection Objectives	112	IODE John Stewart Chapter	
Affiliated Hospitals	111	Bursary	156
Alpha Omega Alpha Honor		Jacobson Memorial Prize, Dr.	
Medical Society	111	Morris	154
Awards		Jones Prize in Psychiatry, Dr.	
Abbott Memorial Scholarship		R.O.	154
Loan Fund, Maude	157		

- Killam Postgraduate Medical Scholarships 157
 Lange Book Awards 156
 MacDougall Bursaries, John George and Emily 156
 MacDougall Scholarship Fund, William Isaac 155
 Mack Prize in Urology, Dr. Frank G. 154
 MD with Distinction 153
 Merck, Sharp and Dohme Award 155
 Merritt Prize, Dr. John W. .. 154
 Miller Prize, Dr. A.F. 154
 Mosby Company Prizes, C.V. . 155
 Murchison Memorial Scholarship, J. Randolph 155
 Nichols Memorial Prize, Roberta Bond 156
 Olding Prize, Dr. Clara 153
 Order of the Eastern Star, Halifax Ch. 7 - Med. Student Bursary 156
 Pearlman Prize in Urology, Dr. Carl K. 155
 Pendrigh Scholarship, Dr. R.M. 156
 Pothier Bursary, Dr. Hector J. 156
 Poulenc Prize 154
 Poulos Prize, Dr. Harry 155
 Ross Memorial Bursary, Etta and Frederick 153
 Seaman Bursary, Marion E. and Frank A. 156
 Smith Medical Scholarships, R.S. 157
 Smith Memorial Fellowship in Medical Research, Ross Stewart 157
 Stewart Gold Medal in Medicine, Dr. C.B. 153
 Templeman Bursary, Dr. Walter 155
 Upjohn Company Award 156
 Wardrope Entrance Scholarship, James A. .. 153
 Weld Memorial Bursaries, Dr. Elizabeth Catherine 156
 Wickwire Medal, Dr. J.C. 154
 Wiswell Prize, Dr. Gordon B. . 154
 Wiswell Scholarship, A.B. 156
 BSc (Medicine) 109
 Bursaries 156
 Clinical Research Centre 111
 Courses 116
 Curriculum 114
 Degree 109
 Departmental Programmes 121
 Anaesthesia 123
 Anatomy 121
 Audio-Visual Division 152
 Biochemistry 124
 Community Health and Epidemiology 125
 Continuing Medical Education 152
 Diagnostic Radiology 147
 Family Medicine 126
 Medicine 129
 Microbiology 133
 Neurosurgery 134
 Ophthalmology 136
 Otolaryngology 137
 Pathology 137
 Pediatrics 139
 Pharmacology 142
 Physiology and Biophysics .. 143
 Psychiatry 145
 Radiation Oncology 148
 Surgery 149
 Dress and Appearance 119
 Evaluation 120
 Examinations 120
 Faculty Council 108
 Faculty Regulations 110
 Family Medicine Centres 111
 Financial Aid 156
 Four-Year Programme 115
 General Information 108
 Graduate Studies 109
 Holidays 119
 Hours 119
 Identification 118
 Illness 119
 Insurance 119
 Joint Programme, MD/PHD 109
 Licensing 121
 Medals and Prizes 153
 Medical Alumni Association 110
 Medical Education Unit 118
 Medical Research Foundation ... 110
 Medical Students' Society 111
 Medical Undergraduate Student Advisor Programme 111
 Mission Statement 108
 Night and Weekend Call 119
 Postgraduate Medical Prizes and Fellowships 157
 Qualifying Examination 120
 Research Fellowships 157
 Research Opportunities 109
 Responsibility, Degree of 120
 Scholarships 153
 Selection Factors 112
 Standing Committees 109
 Stipend/Expenses 119
 Summer Research Programme ... 110
 Two-Years-in-Threerd Option 118
 Vaccinations 119
 Registration 20
 Regulations 30
 Discipline 31
 Examination Regulations 32
 General 30
 Intellectual Honesty 31
 Release of Information 30

Resources and Services	13
Advisor on Women	13
Advisory Committees on Sexual	
Harassment	13
Alumni Association	14
Arts Centre	15
Athletics	14
Canada Employment Centre on	
Campus	14
Chaplaincy	14
Counselling and Psychological	
Services	15
Ombud's Office	18
Registrar's Office	19
Student Advocacy Service	19
Writing Workshop	19
Schedule of Academic Dates	5
Senate	9
Senate Discipline Committee	33
Special Institutes	10
Atlantic Institute of Biotechnology	10
Atlantic Institute of Criminology	10
Atlantic Region Magnetic	
Resonance Centre	10
Atlantic Research Centre for	
Mental Retardation	11
Centre for African Studies	11
Centre for Foreign Policy Studies	11
Centre for International Business	
Studies	11
Centre for Marine Geology	11
Dalhousie Health Law Institute	11
Lester Pearson Institute for	
International Development	11
Neuroscience Institute	12
Oceans Institute of Canada	12
Trace Analysis Research Centre	12
Student Accounts Office	20
Student Services	19
Student Union	15
University Officers	8

1. The first part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
2. The second part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
3. The third part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
4. The fourth part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
5. The fifth part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
6. The sixth part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
7. The seventh part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
8. The eighth part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
9. The ninth part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
10. The tenth part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
11. The eleventh part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
12. The twelfth part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
13. The thirteenth part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
14. The fourteenth part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
15. The fifteenth part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
16. The sixteenth part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
17. The seventeenth part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
18. The eighteenth part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
19. The nineteenth part of the paper discusses the importance of the...
20. The twentieth part of the paper discusses the importance of the...

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION

write:

THE REGISTRAR'S OFFICE

Dalhousie University

Halifax, N.S.

Canada B3H 4H6

Fax: 902-494-1630

or call:

902-494-2450

